

The American  
Bacon Book  
ARTHUR BAKER

ornia  
al



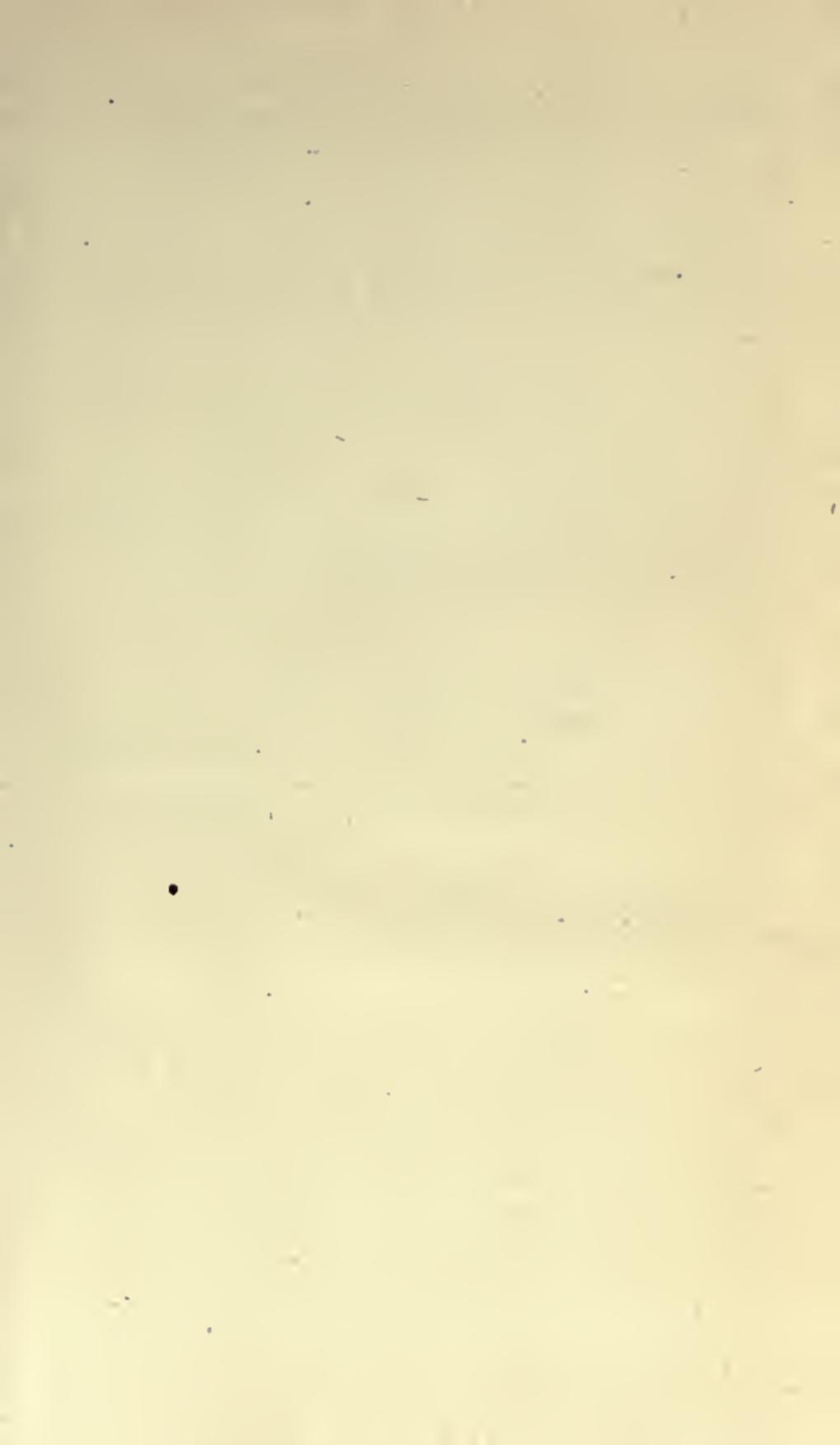
IICSB LIBRARY

X-82869

\$7<sup>50</sup>



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



J. A. WILLIAMS  
AGENT  
NATIONAL RIP SAW

*Sole Agent for the Famous*  
**MOYER & HAYWOOD**  
**SOUVENIR KNIVES.**

**Boys, don't scab on**  
**Election Day.**

# **THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK**

A COMPENDIUM OF THE INTERNATIONAL  
LANGUAGE

## **ESPERANTO**

COMPILED AND EDITED BY  
ARTHUR BAKER, A. E. A., EDITOR OF "AMERIKA  
ESPERANTISTO," CHICAGO

---

APPEAL TO REASON  
GIRARD :: KANSAS  
1907

*Copyright, 1907, by Arthur Baker  
All Rights Reserved*



PRESS OF  
JOHN F. HIGGINS  
CHICAGO

## PREFACE

The purpose of Esperanto is to be a *second* language for those persons who have relations with people whose native languages they do not know. This great need of humanity Esperanto supplies. By a few weeks of study, even without the aid of a teacher, one can qualify himself for conversation and correspondence with all the other Esperantists of the world, whatever their nationality. Their number is increasing by hundreds of thousands each year. These facts being established beyond doubt, it would be conferring an undeserved dignity upon those who oppose the language to reply to their arguments. “It has an artificial sound”—so has the voice in the telephone. “It is not artistic”—neither is a steam locomotive. The *usefulness* of Esperanto is so thoroughly established that the discussion of its artistic merits may well be dismissed, with perhaps the observation that the language is frequently mistaken by the uninitiated for Italian or Spanish, popularly supposed to be the most musical of languages.

The aim of this book is to provide, in one volume, the means of acquiring a thorough, practical knowledge of Esperanto. As suggested by its title, the contents are especially adapted to the

American student, due regard being paid to the Americanisms of our language.

## Sources of Authority

This volume is based upon the *Ekzercaro*, by Dr. Zamenhof. All the exercises are taken from it and are therefore absolutely authoritative. The notes and translations, with the discussion of the grammar, while containing much original work, are also indebted to the following sources: *The Standard Course of Esperanto*, by George W. Bul-  
len, F. B. E. A.; *Esperanta Sintakso*, by Sro. Paul Fruictier; *Grammar and Commentary*, by Major-General George Cox. The Esperanto-English vocabulary is compiled from the second edition of the *Esperanto-English Dictionary*, by A. Motteau, and *Worterbuch Esperanto-Deutsch*, by Hermann Jurgensen, the latter volume being preferred where the two are not in concord. Supplementing these, the *English-Esperanto Dictionary*, by J. C. O'Connor and C. F. Hayes, is drawn upon for the matter contained in the English-Esperanto vocabulary.

## How to Study

Read carefully the first part of the book, pages 7 to 76 inclusive. It is by no means desirable to attempt to assimilate everything set forth in these pages at once, but the student who has forgotten much of English grammar will find his memory refreshed, and the person who has considered him-

self a good grammarian will find that Esperanto may widen his knowledge of the subject.

Upon finishing this matter, return to page 7, and commit to memory the sounds of the Esperanto letters described on this and the four succeeding pages. Then take up, in their order, the exercises. Having finished these and memorized all the words contained in them, you will be able to read readily any ordinary correspondence and literature in the language. This book being a modest compendium of Esperanto material, it has seemed necessary to include in the Esperanto-English vocabulary many unusual words and technical terms, and the wise student will not attempt to burden his memory with such as are outside his own needs and uses.

You may put your knowledge of Esperanto to immediate practical use in reading, or in correspondence for any purpose whatever, with persons in any part of the world. Addresses may be obtained on request (with stamp), from *Amerika Esperantisto, Chicago.*

## CONTENTS

|                          |           |     |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----|
| Alphabet                 | - - - - - | 7   |
| Rules of the Grammar     | - - - - - | 12  |
| The Article              | - - - - - | 19  |
| The Substantive          | - - - - - | 20  |
| The Adjective            | - - - - - | 24  |
| Pronouns                 | - - - - - | 26  |
| The Verb                 | - - - - - | 28  |
| The Participle           | - - - - - | 37  |
| The Adverb               | - - - - - | 41  |
| The Preposition          | - - - - - | 47  |
| The Conjunction          | - - - - - | 59  |
| The Interjection         | - - - - - | 61  |
| The Numerals             | - - - - - | 63  |
| Prefixes and Suffixes    | - - - - - | 65  |
| Correlative Words        | - - - - - | 70  |
| Capitals and Punctuation | - - - - - | 74  |
| Order of Words           | - - - - - | 75  |
| Foreign Names            | - - - - - | 76  |
| Exercises                | - - - - - | 77  |
| Correspondence           | - - - - - | 180 |
| La Esperantismo          | - - - - - | 184 |

## VOCABULARIES

|                              |           |    |
|------------------------------|-----------|----|
| Esperanto-English Vocabulary | - - - - - | 3  |
| English-Esperanto Vocabulary | - - - - - | 77 |

# THE AMERICAN ESPERANTO BOOK

## THE ALPHABET

The alphabet consists of twenty-eight letters, each representing one sound only:

Aa, Bb, Cc, Ĉĉ, Dd, Ee, Ff, Gg, Ĝĝ, Hh, Ĥĥ,  
Ii, Jj, ĴĴ, Kk, Ll, Mm, Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr, Ss, Ŝš,  
Tt, Uu, Ŭü, Vv, Zz.

The Names of the Letters A, E, I, O, U (vowels) are the sounds, and those of the consonants are formed by adding the Esperanto noun ending : b bo, c tso, ĉ cho, d do, f fo, g go, ĝ jo, h ho, ĥ hho, j yo, ĵ zho, k ko, l lo, m mo, n no, p po, r ro, s so, ŝ sho, t toe, ū wo, v vo, z zo.

## SOUNDS

The sound given each letter is the same as in English, with the following exceptions:

**A** is like *a* in *father*.

**C** is like *ts* in *hats*.

**Ĉ** is like *ch* in *chop*.

**E** is like *a* in *fate* (but not so long).

**G** is like *g* in *go*.

**Ĝ** is like *j* in *joy*, or *g* in *George*.

**Ĥ** is like *ch* in *loch* (See explanation).

**I** is like *ee* in *see*.

**J** is like *y* in *yet*.

**Ĵ** is like *z* in *seizure*.

**O** is like *o* in *roll*.

**S** is like *s* in *so*.

**Ŝ** is like *sh* in *show*.

**U** is like *oo* in *soon*.

**Ŭ** is like *w* in *how*.

**Z** is like *z* in *zone*.

It will be observed that the letters bearing the supersign ^ are pronounced *ch*, *gh*, *hh*, *jh*, *sh*. Printers unable to procure the special type may substitute these forms.

**The Esperanto E** is a matter of difficulty to writers of text-books, as there is no English vowel sound which exactly represents it. Authorities agree that it is approximately half-way between our *e* in *men* and *a* in *fate*. Inasmuch as *ej* exactly duplicates the English *a* in *fate*, it is considered best to advise the student to pronounce **e** like our long *a*, but to *cut it short*. Still, if pronounced long, it cannot possibly be misunderstood except in two or three words; e. g. *veno*, *vejno*.

**Trill the R.**—While not listed as an exception **r** is pronounced with the trill usually regarded as an affectation in America, but used by most of Europeans. Copy the *rrr* of your German, French or Bohemian friends.

**O** in Esperanto is not exactly as in English. Beginners should pronounce it as in *vote*, *roll*, etc., shortening the sound as much as possible.

**Ĵ** has the sound of *s* as in *pleasure, measure, leisure, treasure*, or *z* in *seizure, azure*.

**J** is classed as a consonant, and the sound is *always* blended with the preceding vowel in forming the plurals, *oj, ojn, aj, ajn, uj, ujn*, and its addition to the vowel ending of a word never changes the position of the accent: *Plumo, ploo'-mo; plumoj, ploo'-moy; plomojn, ploo'-moyn; granda, grahn'-dah; grandaj, grahn'-dai* (*ai* as in *aisle* or as *i* in *file*); *grandajn, grahn'-dine; tiu, tee'-oo; tiuj, tee'-ooy; tiujn, tee'-ooyn; plej, play*.

**OJ**, Pronounced "oy," is not an inconsistency, as many superficial students suppose, nor is *aj* when given the sound of long *i*. If you doubt this, pronounce *oh yes* and *ah yes* very quickly and you will observe that perfect diphthongs result.

**Ŭ** is a consonant, and is used after *a* and *e* to form the diphthongs *aŭ* and *eŭ*. The sound of the letter is like *w* in English, and sometimes puzzles beginners, who think that they have discovered an exception to the rule that Esperanto letters have each one invariable sound.

**AŬ** has the sound of *ow* in *how, cow, plow*.

**EŬ** has a sound which may be approximated by a quick pronunciation of *ehoo* or *ayoo*, eliminating most of the *oo* vowel sound. A still better practice

combination is *ehw* as in pronouncing very quickly the words *eh Willie*. This combination never makes two syllables: **europano** is pronounced *ehw-ro-pa-no*, not *eh-oo-ro-pa-no*.

**H̄** presents some difficulty to English-speaking people. It is a strong gutteral aspirate, produced from a position lower in the throat than any English sound. It is used in several European languages, but if the student has not heard it he may approximate it by pronouncing it *hH*. Fortunately, the letter is seldom used.

Combinations such as **kv**, **kn**, **gv**, **sv**, **st**, **sm**, etc., are also unfamiliar to one who speaks only English, but present little difficulty, although one must remember that no letters are ever *silent*. The combination **sc** is no more difficult than many in our native language, except that we must not slur it, but bring out each detail: *sts*.

Especial attention is directed to two other combinations: In pronouncing **lingvo**, and almost every word in which **n** is followed by **g**, the inclination of the beginner is to sound the **ng** as in English. Such words are *leen-gvo*, *feen-gro*, etc. The **kz** in **ek-zi-li** and similar words is pronounced as written, and should not be given the sound of **gz** as found in *exempt*, *example*, etc.

**Accent.**—The tonic or principal accent is on

the syllable next to the last, no matter how many syllables the word may contain; *do-mo*; *ce-va-lo*; *ak-ci-pi-tro*; *ad-min-is-tran-ta-ro*. The secondary accents are placed where euphony, or good sound, demands, with due respect to derivation. The latter consideration is important in compounding words. For example: *juvelo*, *a jewel*; **kesto**, *case*; *juvelkesto* would require the secondary accent on the second syllable, or at least this should sound as strongly as the first.

A syllable is necessary for every vowel, no matter how many come together; there are no double vowels in Esperanto: *traire*, *tra-i-re*; *boao*, *bo-a-o*; *metiisto*, *me-ti-ist-o*; *treege*, *tre-eg-e*; *zoologio*, *zo-o-lo-gi-o*.

## RULES OF THE GRAMMAR

[The paragraphs in Esperanto are the Sixteen Rules given by Zamenhof, a part of the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. The accompanying English paragraphs are a translation].

### I

**The Article.**—There is no indefinite article; there is only a definite article, *la*, alike for all sexes, cases and numbers.

**Remark.**—The use of the article is the same as in other languages. Those persons to whom the use of the article presents a difficulty may at first not use it at all.

Artikolo nedifinita ne ekzistas; ekzistas nur artikolo difinita (*la*), egala por ĉiuj seksoj, kazoj kaj nombroj.

**Rimarko.**—La uzado de la artikolo estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. La personoj, por kiuj la uzado de la artikolo prezentas malfacilajojn, povas en la unua tempo tute ne gin uzi.

### II

**The Substantive.**—Substantives have the ending *o*. For the formation of the plural we add the ending *j*. There are only two cases—nominative and accusative<sup>a</sup>; the latter is obtained from the

---

<sup>a</sup>Accusative, in English grammar, is termed *objective*.

nominative by the addition of the termination *n*. The other cases are expressed by the help of prepositions (the genitive<sup>b</sup> by *de*, the dative<sup>c</sup> by *al*, the ablative<sup>c</sup> by *per* or other prepositions according to the meaning).

La substantivoj havas la finiĝon *o*. Por la formado de la multenombro oni aldonas la finiĝon *j*. Kazoj ekzistas nur du: nominativo kaj akuzativo; la lasta estas ricevata el la nominativo per la aldono de la finiĝo *n*. La ceteraj kazoj estas esprimataj per helpo de prepozicioj (la genitivo per *de*, la dativo per *al*, la ablativo per *per* aŭ aliaj prepozicioj. Iaŭ la senco).

### III

**The Adjective.**—The adjective ends in *a*. Cases and numbers as with the substantive. The comparative is made by means of the word *pli*, the superlative by *plej*; with the comparative the conjunction *ol* is used.

La adjektivo finiĝas per *a*. Kazoj kaj nombroj kiel ĉe la substantivo. La komparativo estas farata per la vorto *pli*, la superlativo per *plej*; ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion *ol*.

### IV

**The Numerals.**—The cardinal numerals (they

<sup>b</sup>In English grammar, *possessive*.

<sup>c</sup>These cases do not exist in English.

are not declined) are: *unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil.* The tens and hundreds are formed by the simple joining of the numerals. For the signification of the ordinal numerals, we add the ending of the adjective; for the multiples—the suffix *-obl*; for the fractionals—*-on*; for the collectives, *-op*; for the distributives—the word *po*. Besides that, substantival and adverbial numerals can be used.

**La numeraloj fundamentaj** (*ne estas deklinaciataj*) *estas unu, du, tri, kvar, kvin, ses, sep, ok, naŭ, dek, cent, mil.* La dekoj kaj centoj *estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la numeraloj.* Por la signado de la numeraloj ordaj oni aldonas la finigon de la adjektivo; por la multoblaj—la sufikson *-obl*, por la nombronaj—*-on*, por la kolektaj—*-op*, por la disdividaj—la vorton *po*. Krom tio povas esti uzataj numeraloj substantivaj kaj adverbaj.

## V

**The Pronouns.**—Personal pronouns: *mi, vi, li, ŝi, gi* (referring to thing or animal), *si, ni, vi, ili, oni*; the possessive pronouns are formed by the addition of the adjective ending. Declension is as with the substantives.

**Pronomoj personaj:** *mi, vi, li, ŝi, gi* (pri objekto aŭ besto), *si, ni, vi, ili, oni*; la pronomoj posedaj *estas formataj per la aldono de la finigo*

adjektiva. La deklinacio estas kiel ĉe la substantivoj.

## VI

**The Verb.**—The verb is not changed in person or number. Forms of the verb: the present tense takes the ending *-as*; the past tense, *-is*; the future tense, *-os*; the conditional mode, *-us*; the imperative mode, *-u*; the infinitive mode, *-i*. Participles (with an adjectival or adverbial sense): active present, *-ant*; active past, *-int*; active future, *-ont*; passive present, *-at*; passive past, *-it*; passive future, *-ot*. All forms of the passive are formed by the help of a corresponding form of the verb *esti* and a passive participle of the required verb; the preposition with the passive is *de*.

La verbo ne estas ŝangata laŭ personoj nek nombroj. Formoj de la verbo: la tempo estanta akceptas la finiĝon *-as*; la tempo estinta *-is*; la tempo estonta *-os*; la modo kondiĉa *-us*; la modo ordona *-u*; la modo sendifina *i*; Partipoj (kun senco adjektiva aŭ adverba): aktiva estanta *-ant*; aktiva estinta *-int*; aktiva estonta *-ont*; pasiva estanta, *-at*; pasiva estinta, *-it*; pasiva estonta, *-ot*. Ĉiuj formoj de la pasiva estas formataj per helpo de responda formo de la verbo *esti* kaj participo pasiva de la bezonata verbo; la prepozicio ĉe la pasivo estas *de*.

**VII**

**The Adverb.**—Adverbs end in *e*; degrees of comparison as with the adjective.

La adverboj finigas per *e*; gradoj de komparado kiel ĉe la adjektivoj.

**VIII**

**Nominative with Prepositions.**—All prepositions require the nominative.

Ciuj prepozicioj postulas la nominativon.

**IX**

**Pronunciation.**—Every word is read as it is written.

Ciu vorto estas legata, kiel ĝi estas skribita.

**X**

**Accent.**—The accent is always on the penultimate (next to the last) syllable.

La akcento estas ĉiam sur la antaŭlasta silabo.

**XI**

**Compound Words.**—Compound words are formed by the simple joining of words (the principal word stands at the end); the grammatical endings are also regarded as independent words.

Vortoj kunmetitaj estas formataj per simpla kunigo de la vortoj (la ĉefa vorto staras en la

fino); la gramatikaj finigoj estas rigardataj ankaŭ kiel memstaraj vortoj.

## XII

**Negation.**—With another negative word the word *ne* is omitted.

**Ĉe alia nea vorto la vorto *ne* estas forlasata.**

## XIII

**Direction.**—In order to show direction, words take the ending of the accusative.

**Por montri direkton, la vortoj ricevas la finiĝon de la akuzativo.**

## XIV

**The Preposition Je.**—Every preposition has a definite and constant meaning; but if we have to use a preposition and the direct sense does not show us what special preposition we ought to take, then we use the preposition *je*, which has no independent meaning. Instead of the preposition *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition.

**Ciu prepozicio havas difinitan kaj konstantan signifon; sed se ni devas uzi ian prepozicion kaj la rekta senco ne montras al ni, kian nome prepozicion ni devas preni, tiam ni uzas la prepozicion *je*, kiu memstaran signifon ne havas. Anstataŭ la prepozicio *je* oni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio.**

## XV

**Foreign Words.**—The so-called foreign words, that is, those which a majority of the languages have taken from one source, are used in the Esperanto language without change, receiving only the orthography of this language; but with various words from one root it is better to use unchanged only the fundamental word, and to form the rest from this latter according to the rules of the Esperanto language.

La tiel nomataj vortoj fremdaj, t. e., tiuj kiujn la plimulto de la lingvoj prenis el unu fonto, estas uzataj en la lingvo Esperanto sen ŝango, ricevante nur la ortografion de tiu ĉi lingvo; sed ĉe diversaj vortoj de unu radiko estas pli bone uzi sensange nur la vorton fundamentalan kaj la ceterajn formi el tiu ĉi lasta laŭ la reguloj de la lingvo Esperanto.

## XVI

**Elision.**—The final vowel of the substantive and the article can be omitted and replaced by an apostrophe.

La fina vokalo de la substantivo kaj de la artikolo povas esti forlasata kaj anstataŭigata de apostrofo.

## THE ARTICLE

No indefinite article, such as *a*, is used in Esperanto, this being implied in the noun: **hundo**, *a dog*; **arbo**, *a tree*.

The definite article is **la**: **la hundo**, *the dog*; **la arbo**, *the tree*. Its use is much the same as in English, with some very important exceptions. For example, when we use a word in its generic sense, the article is employed: The sentence, *Man is a slave*, we translate **La homo estas sklavo**. **La medicino estas scienco**=*Medicine is a science*. **Tiel blanka kiel la neĝo**=*As white as snow*.

Instead of possessive pronouns the article is used when referring to a relative of the speaker or person addressed, or even of a third person when the identity is unmistakable. **La patro**=*My* (or your) *father*. [See Exercises 8 and 9].

Before numeral adjectives which denote day, hour, etc.: **Venu je la deka horo**=*Come at ten*. **La unua de januaro**=*The first of January*.

The apostrophe may be substituted for the *a* of the article. In Exercise 27 Dr. Zamenhof adds: "but only after a preposition which ends in a vowel." This permission is useful chiefly in poetry, when necessary to eliminate a syllable,

## THE SUBSTANTIVE

A substantive (noun) is a word expressing the name of anything: *domo*, *a house*; *birdo*, *a bird*; *penso*, *a thought*; *riĉeco*, *wealth*; *ago*, *an act*. The sign of the substantive is the final o. When more than one thing is spoken of, we add the plural sign, j: *katoj*, *cats*; *knaboj*, *boys*; *arboj*, *trees*.

The nominative form of the substantive is the regular form, either singular or plural. This is used in all relations except three, hereafter explained.

Possession is indicated by the preposition de preceding the substantive: *La libro de la knabo*=*The boy's book* (literally, *the book of the boy*).

The accusative form is used where the substantive stands as the object of a transitive verb; that is, a verb which implies some *action* or *change* directed against the substantive: *La knabo batis la hundon*=*The boy beat the dog*. Here, the *dog* is the *object* of the action implied. Hence, we add the accusative sign, n, to *hundo*. This change is necessary in Esperanto because this is an *international* language, to be used by many millions of people who put the *object* of an action before the word expressing the action.

After a preposition the accusative case is not used, except for the purpose indicated in the paragraph following:

To show direction or motion toward a given place, when no accompanying word indicates this, the accusative form is used: **Li iris Bostonon**=  
*He went to or toward Boston.*

**Accusative Without Preposition.**—According to Rule XIV we may omit the preposition and substitute the accusative form. This is frequently done in expressing date, measure, etc., but there is no set rule demanding it: **Li venos lunden**=  
*He will come Monday.* **Li venos je lundo**=  
*He will come on Monday.* Each of these forms is correct. **Mi laboris ok horojn**=*I worked eight hours.* **Mi laboris dum ok horoj**=*I worked during eight hours.* It will be noted that in either English or Esperanto the preposition may be omitted; but in Esperanto the omission is indicated by a *signal*.

**Order of Signs.**—The sign of the plural precedes that of the accusative case: **librojn, homojn.**

**Elision.**—The final *o* of the noun may be omitted (Rule 16) and the apostrophe ('') substituted, but this is usually confined to verse. Writers of Esperanto poetry are inclined to take the similar liberty with *oj* and *ojn* where no confusion as to meaning is to be feared.

We omit the preposition, usually, translating such forms as *Dominion of Canada*, *City of New York*: *Regno Kanado*, *Urbo Nov-Jorko*. The accusative is not used here to indicate an omission, because no *Esperanto* preposition is left out, this language not confessing the need of a preposition in these cases. So the *English* preposition is wiped out of existence.

**Adjective for Possessive.**—A few students are confused by the use of the adjective form for possessive case with the pronoun and not with the substantive. There are, however, cases in which an English possessive is translated by an *Esperanto* adjective, and these require careful observation: **Unuhora dormo**=*One hour's sleep*. **Unuahora gardo**=*The first hour's watch*. Close scrutiny will show, however, that these cannot be called an exception to the *Esperanto* rule, as they are hardly possessives in English, and not at all in *Esperanto*.

The superiority of *Esperanto* as a means of precise expression is illustrated in the following sentences: **Mia frato amas mian filinon pli ol mian filon**=*My brother loves my daughter more than my son* (*more than he loves my son*). **Mi amas mian filinon pli ol mia filo**=*I love my daughter more than my son* (*loves her*). In the first sentence, *filon*, being accusative, must be understood as the object of the implied verb. In the latter, *filo*, being nominative, can be connected with the sentence

only as the *subject* of the implied verb. In English we must supply the phrase to express the meaning; in Esperanto the case of the noun expresses the sense beyond doubt.

## THE ADJECTIVE

An adjective is a word used to express some quality, attribute or limitation of a substantive: *blanka domo*, *a white house*; *larga strato*, *a wide street*; *alta viro*, *a tall man*. *Blanka*, *larga* and *alta* are adjectives, each expressing some quality of the substantive. The adjective sign is final *a*.

Adjectives may be formed from almost any root, and attribute to the substantive the idea expressed by the root: *ligno*, *wood*, *ligna*, *wooden*; *danki*, *to thank*, *danka*, *thankful*. Adjectives may be formed also from prepositions, adverbs, etc.; in fact the adjective ending may be applied to almost any word: *en*, *in*, *ena*, *inner*; *tro*, *too*, *troa*, *excessive*; *tie*, *there*, *tiea*, *of that place*.

In number and case the adjective agrees with the substantive to which it belongs: *Rug'a pomo*=*A red apple*; *Rugaj pomoj*=*Red apples*. *Li ŝatas rugajn pomojn*=*He likes red apples*.

A predicative adjective, that is, one preceded by some form of *esti* (if not in the word, then at least in the thought), is always nominative, even though it may refer to an accusative substantive. *Mi trovis mian amikon malsanan*=*I found my sick friend*. Here, *malsanan* belongs directly to *amikon*. But if we say *Mi trovis mian amikon*

**malsana**=*I found my friend sick*, the meaning is materially changed. Literally, it would read: **Mi trovis mian amikon esti (aŭ, ke li estas) malsana**=*I found my friend to be (or, that he is) sick*. [See remarks on *Adjectival Participles*].

**Comparison of adjectives** is effected by means of various words. Some of them are:

**Pli.... ..ol**=*More.....than.*

**Malpli.....ol**=*Less.....than.*

**Tiel.....kiel**=*As.....as.*

**Tia.....kia**=*Such.....as.*

**Tia sama.....kia**=*The same.....as.*

**Ju pli.....des pli**=*The more.....the more.*

**Ju malpli.....des malpli**=*The less.....the less.*

[For uses of these words see Exercise 4].

**Degree** may also be expressed by the suffixes, **eg** and **et**: **varmeta**, **varma**, **varmega**=*lukewarm, warm, hot.*

**The superlatives** are expressed by **plej** and **malplej**: **La plej granda**=*The largest.* **La malplej granda**=*The smallest.*

**Adverbial Ending.**—Where the indefinite *it* is employed in English, as *it is warm, it rains*, Esperanto uses no equivalent for *it*; in such cases, or where a verb or phrase forms the subject, and all cases where there is neither a noun or pronoun to which the adjective refers, the qualifying word, even if adjectival in meaning, is adverbial in form:  
**Estas necese**=*It is necessary.*   **Estas agrable**=*It is agreeable.*   **Esti bele estas oportune**=*To be beautiful is fortunate.*

## PRONOUNS.

A pronoun is a word used to represent a noun or substantive. Its use lends grace and facility to speech, by avoiding repetitions of the real name for which it stands. Many of the cruder languages do not possess pronouns. An Indian, for example, uses his own name instead of the pronoun *I*. Esperanto is especially well equipped with pronouns. Relative pronouns, with several other kinds, are listed under the head of Correlative Words, as their use is somewhat different from that of the personal pronouns.

The personal pronouns are: *mi*, *I*; *vi*, *you* (singular or plural); *li*, *he*; *Si*, *she*; *gi*, *it*; *ni*, *we*; *ili*, *they*; *si*, a reflexive pronoun referring only to subject of proposition and always in the third person, meaning *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*; *oni*, *one* or *they*: *oni diras*, *they say*. *Oni* is always nominative.

The possessive case of pronouns is formed by the addition of the adjective sign, ·a: *mia*, *my, mine*; *via*, *your, yours*; *lia*, *his*; *Sia*, *her, hers*; *nia*, *our, ours*; *ilia*, *their, theirs*; *sia*, *one's, his, hers, their, etc.*

The possessive pronoun, being an adjective in form, is governed by the rules of the adjective. It agrees in number and case with the noun which it qualifies. Using the English words, *their book*, the pronoun is understood to be plural; *ilia libro*, however, shows the pronoun in the singular form, though obviously referring to more than one person; it becomes plural in form only when the noun is plural—*iliaj libroj*. Conversely, *miaj libroj* (*my books*) shows the personal pronoun in the plural form, though certainly singular in sense. The plural sign is merely an indication that the word belongs to a plural noun.

The reflexive pronoun requires careful study for its correct use. It is always in the third person and can refer only to the subject of the clause or proposition in which it is used. *Johano renkontis mian patron kaj lian amikon*=*John met my father and his (my father's) friend*. *Johano renkontis mian patron kaj sian amikon*=*John met my father and his (John's) friend*. [See Exercise 12].

## THE VERB

A verb is a word used to express action or being. In English these words often vary accordingly as they express the action of one person or more; or the action of the speaker, the person who is addressed, or a third person. For example, we say *I am, you are, he is.* In Esperanto the verb does not change thus; we say: *mi estas, vi estas, li estas.*

All verbs are regular.—In English, several hundred verbs have special forms for expressing past or completed action, so that to use the wrong form would give rise to seemingly humorous absurdities ; for example, *write, wrote, written; fight, fought, fitten.* The various Esperanto verbs use exactly the same forms, and the entire list of these forms in their various uses is called the conjugation.

## INDICATIVE MODE

The indicative mode expresses action or being as now taking place, which has, or which will take place. It involves a simple, definite statement, as distinguished from the indefinite, conditional, interrogatory, etc.

### ACTIVE VOICE

The active voice represents the action as being *performed* (present, past or future):

**Mi skribas**=*I write, am writing.*

**Vi ludis**=*You played, were playing.*

**Li laboros**=*He will work, be working.*

**Mi estas skribanta**=*I am writing* (emphasizing present continuity of act.)

**Vi estis ludanta**=*You were playing.*

**Li estos laboranta**=*He will be working.*

**Mi estas skribinta**=*I have written, been writing.*

**Vi estis ludinta**=*You had played, been playing.*

**Li estos laborinta**=*He will have worked, have been working.*

**Mi estas skribonta**=*I am to write, am about to write.*

**Vi estis ludonta**=*You were about to play.*

**Li estos laboronta**=*He will be about to work.*

### PASSIVE VOICE

The passive voice describes the action as being *received*:

**Mi estas amata**=*I am loved.*

**Vi estis trompata**=*You were deceived, were being deceived.*

**Li estos forlasata**=*He will be forsaken.*

**Mi estas amita**=*I have been loved.*

**Vi estis trompita**=*You had been deceived.*

**Li estos forlasita**=*He will have been forsaken.*

**Mi estas amota**=*I am to be (or, about to be) loved.*

**Vi estis trompota**=*You were about to be deceived.*

**Li estos forlasota**=*He will be about to be forsaken.*

**The Present Tense.**—If an action is in progress at the time of speaking or writing, the verb takes the ending of the present tense. **Johano skribas**=*John writes.* This means that John is now writing, but it may also mean that he writes generally, is a copyist. When necessary, however, to emphasize the fact that the action is of present duration and still incomplete, we use the participle and **estas**, thus: **Johano estas skribanta.** This can mean only that John is now, at the time of speaking, in the act of writing.

The present tense is also used in Esperanto to describe an act occurring at a time past, but of which a descriptive account is being given. For example, *I shakes my fist in his face and I says to him, "Go!"* is vividly expressive, but ungrammatical. However, **Mi minacas lian vizaĝon per la mia pugno kaj diras al li "For!"** has all the emphasis which the English sentence receives from the use of the present tense, and is grammatically correct.

**The Past Tense.**—When an act occurred at some time now wholly past, or was occurring at such a time, the past tense is employed: *Johano skribis*=*John wrote*, or was in the act of writing. But again, if we wish to state clearly that he was, at some particular time, writing, we use the participle: *Johano estis skribanta*.

**The Future Tense.**—When an action is to take place at some future time, we use the future tense. *Johano skribos*=*John will write*, or *will be writing*. As with the other tenses, if we wish so be precise, to say that at-some definite future time John will be in the act of writing, the participle is necessary: *Johano estos skribanta*.

Completed action, indicated in English by what are called the perfect tenses, is expressed in Esperanto by some form of **esti** and a past participle of the principal verb: *Ili estas kantintaj*=*They have been singing* (literally, “they are were singing”). This means that now, at this time, the act of singing is complete. *Ili estis kantintaj*=*They had been singing*. **Estis** refers to a time past, and **kantintaj** indicates that the act of singing was, at that time, already finished. *Ili estos kantintaj*=*They will have been singing*. At the future time indicated by **estos**, the act of singing will have been finished.

## CONDITIONAL MODE.

The Conditional Mode describes an action that is conditional ; something that might happen or have happened ; something doubtful in itself, or contingent upon something else. It is usually introduced by the conjunction, **se** (*if*). The grammatical sign of the conditional mode is **-us**, alike for all tenses. If time is expressed, this is accomplished by a participle or another verb used in connection.

**Se ŝi amus**=*If she should love.*

**Se ŝi estus amanta**=*Were she loving.*

**Se ŝi estus aminta**=*If she had loved, or been loving.*

**Se ŝi estus amonta**=*Were she about to love, or be loving.*

**Se ŝi estus amata**=*Were she loved, or being loved.*

**Se ŝi estus amita**=*If she had been loved.*

**Se ŝi estus amota**=*Were she about to be loved.*

Example: **Se pluvus, ni iros fiškapti**=  
*Should it rain, we shall go fishing.* Here, the first verb is conditional, the second indicative. **Se estus pluvinte, ni irus fiškapti**=*If it had rained, we would go fishing.* Here, both verbs are conditional. The student must not permit himself to

be confused regarding the two meanings of *should*. In one sense, this is a conditional auxiliary, and as such is used in the foregoing translations. In the other sense it expresses duty, as "He *should* love his parents." This has nothing whatever to do with the conditional mode of Esperanto, and is translated by the verb **devi**, *ought*.

## IMPERATIVE MODE

The imperative mode indicates command, desire, purpose, etc. Its sign is -u.

In giving commands and making requests it is used directly, without connecting words: *Haltu!* =*Halt!* *Prenu pomon!* =*Take an apple!* *Li venu tien ĝi!* =*Let him come here!*

In expressing purpose it is usually preceded by *ke* or *por ke*: *Por ke ŝi ricevu pardonon,* *ſi ĝin petu* =*In order that she receive a pardon, let her ask it.* *Mia patro deziras ke li venu* =*My father desires that he come.*

Participles may be used with the imperative: *Li insistas ke vi estu punata* =*He insists that you be punished.*

## INFINITIVE MODE

The infinitive mode, sign -i, has no tense, signifying simply *to be, to love, etc.* As with the conditional and imperative modes, it may receive a suggestion of tense when accompanied by a participle.

**Ami**=*To love.*

**Esti amante**=*To be loving.*

**Esti amite**=*To have been loved.*

**Esti amonte**=*To be about to love.*

A substantival sense is expressed by the infinitive, which may of itself be the subject of a sentence: **Erari estas home**; **pardonii, die**=*To err is human; to forgive, divine.*

Note that the adjectives and participles modifying the infinitive take the adverbial form.

## INTERROGATION

In questions, the indicative mode is used, and accompanied by an interrogatory word. There are (see Correlative Words) nine interrogatory words beginning with **k**: **kia**, **kial**, **kiam**, **kie**, **kiel**, **gies**, **kio**, **kiom**, **kiu**. These words are used in precisely the same manner as their English equivalents, *what*, *why*, *when*, *where*, *how*, etc.

**Kiam li revenos?** = *When will he return?*

**Kie ni estas?** = *Where are we?*

Any sentence not introduced by one of these may be changed to a question by the word **cu**, meaning *whether*: **Cu vi venos?** = *Will you come?*  
**Cu vi nin amas?** = *Do you love us?*

## THE PARTICIPLE

A participle is a word derived from a verb root, and implying action, though not directly stating it, as does the verb. Participles in Esperanto are of three classes:

**Adjectival**—Expressing the quality of being in action : **Kantanta birdo**=*A singing bird*; and, with a helping verb, the act itself : **La birdo estas kantanta**=*The bird is singing*.

**Adverbial**—Expressing the fact of the action, usually by way of connecting it with some other act, and always without a directly governing substantive: **Vidante muson, ŝi forkuris**=*Seeing a mouse, she ran away*.

**Substantival**—Expressing the act and agent in the active form, the act and the recipient in the passive: **parolanto**, *the speaker*; **parolato**, *the person spoken to*.

The participle plays a much more important part in Esperanto than in English, and the student must give it careful study. It may have the end-

ing of the adjective, adverb or substantive. Its signs are:

- ant-, Present active.
- int-, Past active.
- ont-, Future active.
- at-, Present passive.
- it-, Past passive.
- ot-, Future passive.

An **adjectival participle** may be directly qualifying, and as such is usually placed before the substantive, as in English: *Fluanta akvo*=*Flowing water*. When so used, and qualifying a plural or accusative substantive, it takes the same case and number: *Ni vidis la brulantajn domojn*=*We saw the burning houses*.

When used as a predicate, that is, when preceded by a form of *esti*, expressed or implied, the participle agrees with the noun as to number, but is never accusative: *La domoj estas brulantaj* = *The houses are burning*. *Ni vidas la domojn brulantajn* is translated *We see the burning houses*. Here, *brulantajn* is a directly qualifying word and hence is accusative because of *domojn*. But if we say *Ni vidis la domojn brulantaj*=*We saw the houses burning*, this means that we saw the houses (first proposition) and also (second proposition) discovered, or saw, that they were burning: *We saw the houses to be, (or, that they were) burning*.

Here, although **esti** and **ke ili estas** are omitted, the meaning is clearly shown by the nominative form of the participle.

**Esperanto participles** also convey a suggestion of tense: **Mono havata estas pli grava ol havita**=*Money possessed (now) is more important than (that which has) been possessed.* **Pasero kaptita estas pli bona ol aglo kaptota**=*A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught.*

**Adverbial participles** have the regular adverb ending, **e**, which is invariable. They are usually employed in sentences like the following : **Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin mangis**=*Having found an apple, I ate it.* **Promenante sur la strato, mi falis**=*Walking along the street, I fell.* **Li venis al mi tute ne attendite**=*He came to me quite unexpectedly.* Here, **trovinte** and **promenante** take the adverbial ending because there is no substantive to which they can *directly* belong.

**Participles** should not be used in lieu of simple adjectives and adverbs. When the participial form is used, *action* should always be distinctly understood. **Fluanta akvo** (*running water*) is correct, because action is implied ; **amanta edzo** (*a loving husband*) would ordinarily be incorrect, because quality, and not action, is expressed. Here, the simple adjective, **ama** (*affectionate*),

would be the proper word. **Li kantas ĉarme** (*He sings charmingly*), not **ĉarmante**.

**Substantival participles** have the regular o sign of the substantive, and indicate, in the active form, the *person or thing* performing the action (a participle invariably implies action). In the passive form they indicate the recipient of the action:

**Amanto**=*A lover*—one who is now loving.

**Aminto**=*A lover*—one who *did* love.

**Amonto**=*One who will love.*

**Amato**=*A beloved person.*

**Amito**=*A beloved*—one who has been loved.

**Amoto**=*One about to be loved.*

## THE ADVERB

The use of the adverb is to qualify, emphasize or explain verbs, adjectives, participles or other adverbs. Example: *La tre bela, bone vestita virino agas apenaŭ ĝentile* = *The very beautiful, well dressed woman acts hardly politely.* The four adverbs, **tre**, **bone**, **apenaŭ** and **ĝentile** have the following positions in the sentence: **Tre** belongs to the adjective, **bela**; **bone** belongs to the participle, **vestita**; **ĝentile** to the verb, **agas**; **apenaŭ** to the adverb, **ĝentile**. As will be seen, each adverb conveys some added meaning to the word to which it belongs.

Adverbs regularly derived from a root have the ending **e**, thus: from **bel'**, the root for *beauty*, we have **bele**, *beautifully*. Besides this, there are some so-called *primary* adverbs, which do not belong to the word-families which spring from each root. A few of these have the ending **e**, but most have not.

### PRIMARY ADVERBS

The following list includes the primary adverbs most used:

**Adiaŭ, Adieu, Goodbye.**

**Ajn, Ever** (after **kiam**, **kie**, etc.)

- Almenaŭ,** *At least.*  
**Ankaŭ,** *Also.*  
**Ankoraŭ,** *Yet, Still.*  
**Apenaŭ,** *Hardly, Scarcely.*  
**Baldaŭ,** *Soon.*  
**Bis,** *Once more.*  
**Ĉi,** *The nearest.*  
**Ĉial,** *For every reason.*  
**Ĉiam,** *Always*  
**Ĉie,** *Every Where*  
**Ĉiel,** *In Every Way.*  
**Ĉiom,** *All, All of it.*  
**Ĉu,** *Whether.*  
**Des pli,** *The More.*  
**Eĉ,** *Even*  
**For,** *Away.*  
**Hieraŭ,** *Yesterday.*  
**Hodiaŭ,** *Today.*  
**Ial,** *For Some Cause.*  
**Iam,** *Some Time, Any Time.*  
**Ie,** *Some Where, Any Where.*  
**Iel,** *In Some Manner.*  
**Iom,** *Some Quantity.*  
**Ja,** *Indeed.*  
**Jam,** *Already*  
**Jen,** *Here, Behold.*  
**Jes,** *Yes.*  
**Ju pli,** *The More.*  
**Jus,** *Just Now*  
**Kial,** *Why.*

- Kie, *Where.*  
Kiel, *How, As.*  
Kiom, *How Much.*  
Kvazaŭ, *As if.*  
Morgaŭ, *Tomorrow.*  
Ne, *Not.*  
Nek, *Neither, Nor.*  
Nenial, *For No Cause.*  
Neniam, *Never.*  
Nenie, *No Where.*  
Neniel, *In No Manner.*  
Neniom, *None.*  
Nun, *Now.*  
Nur, *Only.*  
Plej, *Most.*  
Pli, *More.*  
Plu, *Further.*  
Preskaŭ, *Nearly.*  
Tial, *For that Cause.*  
Tiam, *Then.*  
Tie, *There.*  
Tie ĉi, *Here.*  
Tiel, *In that Manner, So.*  
Tiom, *So Much.*  
Tre, *Very.*  
Tro, *Too.*  
Tuj, *Immediately.*

## DERIVED ADVERBS

Any root or primary word may be given an adverbial meaning by the addition of the adverb ending, *e*, provided this can logically be done. A few such words are given in the following list:

**Afrankite**, *Postage paid.*

**Aliloke**, *Elsewhere.*

**Alivorte**, *In other words.*

**Alvenante**, *Upon arrival.*

**Antaüe**, *Previously.*

**Aparte**, *Separately, specially.*

**Bonstate**, *In good condition.*

**Cirkaüe**, *Around.*

**Ciufoje**, *Every time.*

**Cijujare**, *Yearly.*

**Ciumonate**, *Monthly.*

**Ciusemajne**, *Weekly.*

**Ciutage**, *Daily.*

**Dekstre**, *On the right.*

**Efektive**, *Actually.*

**Ekstere**, *Outwardly.*

**Escepte**, *Excepting.*

**Gustatempe**, *Promptly, at the right time.*

**Intence**, *Intentionally.*

**Jene**, *As follows.*

**Jese**, *Affirmatively.*

**Kaße**, *Secretly.*

**Kompare**, *Mercifully, Sympathetically.*

**Kompreneble**, *Of course.*

- Laŭlarge,** *As to width.*  
**Laŭlonge,** *Lengthwise.*  
**Laŭvole,** *At will.*  
**Laüte,** *Loudly.*  
**Lerte,** *Skillfully.*  
**Male,** *On the contrary.*  
**Malfacile,** *With difficulty.*  
**Maldekstre,** *On the left.*  
**Malkaše,** *Openly, without concealment.*  
**Malmulte,** *Not much.*  
**Malproksime,** *In the distance, afar.*  
**Malpleje,** *Least.*  
**Malrekte,** *Indirectly, slantingly.*  
**Malsupre,** *Below.*  
**Matene,** *In the morning.*  
**Multe,** *Much.*  
**Nelonge,** *Not long.*  
**Nedube,** *Doubtlessly.*  
**Nune,** *At present.*  
**Nuntempe,** *Nowadays.*  
**Pace,** *Peacefully.*  
**Parole,** *Verbally.*  
**Pere,** *By indirect means.*  
**Persono,** *Personally.*  
**Piedire,** *On foot.*  
**Pleje,** *Mostly.*  
**Plezure,** *With pleasure.*  
**Plivole,** *Preferably.*  
**Plue,** *Furthermore.*  
**Poste,** *Afterwards.*

**Precipe, Especially.**

**Proksime, Near.**

**Proksimume, Approximately.**

**Rapidire, By fast means, express.**

**Ree, Again.**

**Rekte, Directly.**

**Ŝajne, Seemingly.**

**Sekve, Consequently.**

**Senescepte, Without exception.**

**Senintermanke, Uninterruptedly.**

**Senpage, Free, without pay.**

**Sensemce, Without sense.**

**Skribi, In writing.**

**Somere, In summer.**

**Speciale, Specially.**

**Sufiĉe, Sufficiently.**

**Supre, Above.**

**Tiamaniere, In such a manner.**

**Treege, Extremely.**

**Troe, Excessively.**

**Tute, Totally, entirely, quite.**

**Vole, Voluntarily.**

**Volonte, Willingly.**

## THE PREPOSITION

Prepositions are used to define relations between other words, or phrases : *La hundo kuſas antaŭ la fajro*=*The dog lies before the fire.* *Resti apud vi estas, sen escepto, la plej bone el ĉiuj plezuroj*=*To stay near you is, without exception, the best of (from among) all pleasures.*

The complement (accompanying substantive) of a preposition is always in the nominative case, unless, to show direction, the accusative is used.

Rule XIV permits the omission of the preposition where the sense does not clearly show which one to use, and in such cases the substantive is made accusative. We can also use the general, undefined preposition, *je*.

Every preposition except *Je* has a fixed and constant meaning, which should be learned. So many English prepositions are used for more than one idea that ridiculous errors would arise from their literal translation : *He talked over the telephone, to a firm over the river, and sold over eighteen cases of eggs that had been left over.* Here, two prepositions, *per*, meaning *by means of*, and *trans*,

*beyond*, would be used, in the two other cases the meaning would require words which are not prepositions, and at no point does the Esperanto preposition, *super*, meaning *over* or *above*, enter into consideration!

The following examples show most of the ordinary uses of the prepositions:

### **AL—TO, TOWARD**

Li iros al Bostono=*He will go to Boston.*

Mi rompis al mi la brakon=*I broke my arm.*

Li havas amon al la patro=*He has love for his father.*

Donu al mi la libron=*Give (to) me the book.*

Ordonu al li ke li venu=*Order (to) him to (that he) come.*

Aldonu al tiu sumo kvin dolarojn=*Add to that sum five dollars.*

### **ANSTATAŬ—INSTEAD OF**

Anstataŭ konsilo, mi deziras prunton=*Instead of advice, I want a loan.*

Anstataŭ plori, la vidvino devas ĝoji=*Instead of weeping (to weep), the widow should rejoice.*

### **ANTAŬ—BEFORE**

Arbo staras antaŭ la domo=*A tree stands in front of the house.*

Iru antaŭ mi=*Go before me.*

**Antaŭ niaj okuloj flugis fantomo**=*Before our eyes there flew a phantom.*

**Antaŭ ol morgaŭ, li venos**=*Before tomorrow, he will come.*

**Antaŭ tri tagoj, li venis**=*Three days ago, he came.*

The use of **antaŭ** in the last two sentences is worthy of special observation. The tense of the verb, and the conjunction **ol**, show in the first that a future time is mentioned ; while in the latter, the absence of **ol** and the past tense of the verb show that the time referred to has passed.

### **APUD—NEAR**

**La fonto apud la granda arbo**=*The spring near the large tree.*

**Bulonjo apud Maro**=*Boulogne-on-the-Sea.*

### **CE—AT**

**Atendu ĉe la poštstacio**=*Wait at the post office.*

**Mi estos ĉe vi**=*I shall be at your house* (literally, *at you*).

**Li venis ĉe la deka**=*He came at ten.*

**Ke ĉe ĉiu vorto kiun vi diros**=*That at every word you speak.*

**Ĉe la komparativo oni uzas la konjunkcion ol**=*With the comparative one uses the conjunction **ol**.*

**Koro ĉe koro ni parolis**=*We talked heart to heart.*

**CIRKAŬ—AROUND**

**Soldatoj staras ĉirkaŭ la domo**=*Soldiers are standing around the house.*

**La prezo estas ĉirkaŭ kvindek cendoj**=*The price is about fifty cents.*

**Mi venos ĉirkaŭ la sepa horo**=*I shall come about the seventh hour.*

**Li sūrmetis ledan zonon ĉirkaŭ la talio**=*He put a leather belt around his waist.*

**DA—OF**

This preposition is used only after words denoting quantity, weight, number or measure.

**Funto da teo**=*A pound of tea.*

**Multe da pensoj**=*Many (of) thoughts.*

**Miloj da homoj**=*Thousands of men.*

**Peco da ligno**=*A piece of wood.*

The beginner will find great care necessary to avoid confusion as to *da* and *de*. Compare carefully the examples.

**DE—OF, BY, FROM**

This preposition is used as the sign of possession, and to connect the passive participle with its complement. It also indicates origin, place of beginning, etc.:

**La libro de Johano**=*John's book.*

**La filino estas amata de sia patro**=*The daughter is loved by her father.*

De tia kaŭzo=*From such a cause.*

Tio dependas de lia respondo=*That depends upon his reply.*

De loko al loko=*From place to place.*

Mi foriros de tie ĉi=*I shall go away from here.*

Li logas malproksime de tie ĉi=*He lives far from here.*

Li logas proksime de tie ĉi=*He lives near here.*

De ilia unua renkonto=*Since (from) their first meeting.*

De tri tagoj mi ne mangas=*For three days I have not eaten.*

Li mortis de malsato=*He died of hunger.*

### DUM—*DURING, WHILE.*

Dum la nuna jaro=*During this year.*

Dum li parolas=*While he is talking.*

### EKSTER—*OUTSIDE*

Ekster la domo=*Outside the house.*

Ekster tiuj ĉi kaŭzoj=*Outside these causes.*

### EL—*OUT OF, FROM AMONG*

Plej bona el ĉiuj=*Best of all.*

Unu el ni devas iri=*One of us ought to go.*

Elĉizita el marmoro=*Chiseled from marble.*

Li iros el la urbo=*He will go out of the city.*

**Muſo venis el sub la lito**=*A mouse came from under the bed.*

### **EN—IN**

This word is also translated *into*. When this meaning is implied it must be followed by the accusative of direction.

**Ili iras en la preĝejon**=*They are going into the church.*

**Ili estas en la preĝejo**=*They are in the church.*

**Nokto en somero**=*A night in summer.*

**En tia okazo**=*On such an occasion.*

**Estas dudek-kvar horoj en tago**=*There are twenty-four hours in a day.*

### **ĜIS—UNTIL, AS FAR AS**

**Vi povas veni ĝis la pordego**=*You may come as far as the gate.*

**De Marto ĝis Majo**=*From March until May.*

**Atendu ĝis morgaŭ**=*Wait until tomorrow.*

### **INTER—BETWEEN, AMONG**

**Inter aliaj aferoj**=*Among other matters.*

**Inter la du amikoj**=*Between the two friends.*

**Inter Marto kaj Majo**=*Between March and May.*

**La amikoj malkonsentis inter si**=*The friends disagreed among themselves.*

**JE**

This preposition has no fixed meaning, and is used only when the sense does not clearly require some other word :

**Li ridas je mia eraro**=*He laughs at my error.*

**Je la unua okazo**=*At the first opportunity.*

**Li ekkaptis la hundon je la gorgo**=*He caught the dog by the throat.*

**Je la kvara de marto**=*On the fourth of March.*

**Alta je ses futoj**=*Six feet high.*

**Je la unua fojo en sia vivo**=*For the first time in his life.*

**KONTRAŬ—OPPOSITE, AGAINST**

**Kontraŭ la hotelo**=*Opposite the hotel.*

**Ni iris kontraŭ la vento**=*We went against the wind.*

**La armeo marsis kontraŭ la arbo**=*The army marched against the city.*

**La pastro predikis kontraŭ la ebrieco**=*The pastor preached against drunkenness.*

**KROM=BESIDES.**

**La vento, krom fortia, estas tre malvarma**=*The wind, besides (being) strong, is very cold.*

**Krom mono, ŝi havis belecon**=*Besides money she had beauty.*

**KUN—WITH**

This word is never used where the relation is that of means or instrument, *per* being the correct preposition in such cases.

**Li edzigos kun Mario**=*He will marry (with) Mary.*

**Resti kun leono estas dangere**=*To remain with a lion is dangerous.*

**Li laboras kun pacienco**=*He labors with patience.*

**LAŬ—ACCORDING TO**

**Laŭ mia opinio**=*According to my opinion.*

**Laŭ la lego**=*According to law.*

**Laŭ vico**=*In turn, according to rank.*

**Laŭ lia kutima maniero**=*In his customary manner.*

**Promenante laŭ la rivero**=*While walking along the river.*

**MALGRAŬ—NOTWITHSTANDING**

**Malgraŭ ĝio, ni atingos la celon**=*Notwithstanding everything, we will attain the purpose.*

**PER—BY MEANS OF**

This preposition indicates the means, tool or instrument by means of which an act is accomplished, and translates *with, through, by means of.*

**Li silentigis ilin per rigardo**=*He silenced them with a look.*

**Oni tranĉas per tranĉilo**=*One cuts with a knife.*

### **PO—AT THE RATE OF.**

**Po du dolaroj ĉiutage**=*At the rate of two dollars per day.*

**Li aĉetis tri librojn po unu dolaro**=*He bought three books at the rate of one dollar* (Not “at the price of”; see **Por**).

### **POR—FOR**

**Li aĉetis tri librojn por unu dolaro**=*He bought three books for one dollar.*

**La patrino diras ke estas tempo por ĉio**=*Mother says there is a time for everything.*

**Li venis por vin danki**=*He came (for) to thank you.*

**Por ke vi ne forgesu, skribu ĝin**=*Lest you forget, write it down.*

### **POST=BEHIND**

When used with reference to time, this word means *after*.

**Post la ĉevalino trotas ĉevalido**=*Behind the mare trots a colt.*

**Post hodiaŭ**=*After today.*

**Horo post horo**=*Hour after hour.*

**Iom post iom**=*Little by little.*

**Post unu jaro**=*After one year.*

**Post la domo**=*Behind the house.*

**Post kiam la horloĝo batos la dekan, vi devos foriri**=*After the clock strikes ten, you will have to leave.*

**Post via reveno**=*After your return.*

### **PRETER—PAST**

Preter is translated *by* or *past* with respect to motion and relative position—not time:

**Mi iris preter la fenestroj de la domo**=*I went past the windows of the house.*

### **PRI—ABOUT, CONCERNING**

**Mi demandis lin pri la vojo**=*I asked him about the way.*

**Ne pensu pri ĝi**=*Do not think about it.*

**Li paroladis pri Afriko**=*He lectured on Africa.*

### **PRO—BECAUSE OF.**

**Li demandis ŝin, pro kio ŝi ploras**=*He asked her for (on account of) what she was crying.*

**Pro manko de tempo**=*For lack of time.*

**Mi dankas vin pro la sendo de la libro**=*I thank you for sending the book.*

### **SEN—WITHOUT**

**Li ne povas vivi sen ŝi**=*He cannot live without her.*

**Dek sen kvar faras ses**=*Ten less four makes six.*

**SPIKE—IN SPITE OF.**

Spite la gepatroj, ŝi edziniĝis=*In spite of her parents, she married.*

Oni lin arestis, spite lia baraktado=*They arrested him in spite of his struggles.*

**SUPER—OVER**

This preposition means *over* and *above* in the sense of relative position, and must never be used in translating such phrases as “over the telephone”—use *per*; “over the river,” meaning *across* or *beyond*—use *trans*; “over the electric,” meaning *by way of*—use *laŭ*.

Super la tero sin trovas aero=*Above the earth is found (finds itself) air.*

Birdoj flugis super niaj kapoj=*Birds flew over our heads.*

**SUR—ON**

Translated *on* or *upon*, and implies, in this use, contact. Where direction is expressed, it is followed by the accusative, and means *on to*:

Sur la tablo kuſas papero=*Paper lies upon the table.*

Li staris supre sur la monto kaj rigardis malsupren sur la kampon=*He stood above upon the mountain and gazed below upon the field.*

Ili ekpafis sur neofendajn vilaĝanojn=*They fired upon inoffensive villagers.*

**TRA—THROUGH**

This word means *through* in a strict sense, and always implies motion or relative position.

**Li promenis tra la arbaro**=*He walked through the street.*

**Tra la mondo iras fortaj voko**=*Through the world there goes a strong call.*

**TRANS—ACROSS, BEYOND**

**La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj**=*The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were (found themselves) other swallows.*

**Trans la strato**=*Across the street.*

## THE CONJUNCTION.

A conjunction is a word used to join other words, phrases or parts of sentences. Its function may be merely that and nothing more, as : **Bovo kaj ĉevalo**=*An ox and a horse.* It may also establish a definite relation between the parts of a sentence : **Pluvis; tial, ni restis hejme**=*It rained; therefore, we remained at home.*

Conjunctions do not require the careful study necessary for the correct use of the prepositions, and need only be memorized. According to use, some words may be either conjunctions, adverbs or prepositions, but as a rule the student need not trouble himself to analyze these delicate distinctions. Following is a list of the words most used as conjunctions :

**Alie,** *Otherwise.*

**Almenaŭ,** *At least.*

**Aŭ,** *Or.*

**Aŭ.....aŭ,** *Either.. ....or.*

**Car,** *Because, for.*

**Cu,** *Whether.*

**Do,** *Indeed, therefore indeed.*

**Eĉ se,** *Even if.*

**Escepte se,** *Unless (Excepting if).*

**Ja, Indeed, in fact.**

**Jen.....jen, Now.....now, now.....again.**

**Kaj, And.**

**Ke, That.**

**Kvankam, Although.**

**Nek, Nor.**

**Nek.....nek, Neither.....nor.**

**Ol, Than.**

**Por ke, In order that.**

**Se, If.**

**Sed, But.**

**Sekve, Consequently.**

**Tamen, However, nevertheless.**

**Tia kia, Such as.**

**Tia ke, Such that.**

## THE INTERJECTION

Interjections are exclamatory words, usually more or less emphatic in meaning. They are not arranged in sentences, have no grammatical responsibilities, and more closely resemble the primitive animal cries and exclamations than any other part of human speech. They may express fear, pain, warning, surprise, doubt, entreaty, command, grief, joy, approval, contempt, etc. Following is a list of Esperanto words, some of which are always interjections, others frequently used as such:

**Adiaŭ!** *Farewell!*

**Antaŭen!** *Forward!*

**Bis!** *Encore!*

**Bone!** *Well!*

**Bonvenu!** *Welcome!*

**Brave!** *Bravo!*

**Certe!** *Certainly!*

**Efektive!** *Really!*

**Fi!** *Fi!*

**For!** *Away!*

**Ha!** *Ah! Ha!*

**He!** *Hey! Hello!*

**Ho!** *Oh! Ho!*

**Ho ve!** *Alas!*

**Hontu!** *Be ashamed! Shame!*

**Hura!** *Hurrah!*

**Ja!** *Indeed!*

**Jen!** *Behold!* *Look!*

**Kompreneble!** *Of course!*

**Ne!** *No!*

**Nu!** *Well!*

**Ve!** *Woe!*

**Vere!** *Really!*

## THE NUMERALS

The cardinal numerals do not change in form to agree with words to which they belong. This is the meaning of Rule IV, which says that they are *not declined*. They are:

Unu, *one*; du, *two*; tri, *three*; kvar, *four*; kvin, *five*; ses, *six*; sep, *seven*; ok, *eight*; naŭ, *nine*; dek, *ten*; cent, *hundred*; mil, *thousand*; miliono, *million*.

The tens and hundreds are formed by joining numerals; when the relation is one of *multiplication* the smaller number comes first: dudek, *twenty*; kvardek, *forty*; sepcent or sep cent, *seven hundred*. The units are *added* to the tens and hundreds when placed after them: dekunu, *eleven*; dekdu, *twelve*; dekses, *sixteen*; kvardek-kvar, *forty-four*. [See Exercises 12 and 14].

Adjectival ordinals are formed by adding the adjective ending: unua, *first*; dua, *second*; tria, *third*; mil naŭcent kaj sepa, *nineteen hundred and seventh*.

Adverbial ordinals are obtained by adding the adverb ending: unue, *firstly*; due, *secondly*; kvine, *fifthly*.

**Fractionals** are made by adding the suffix **on**, with the ending of the substantive, adverb or adjective, according to meaning: **triono**, *one-third*; **kvinone**, *one-fifthly*.

**Multiples** are formed by adding **obl**, with the adjective or adverb ending: **unuobla**, *single*; **duobla**, *double*; **trioble**, *triply*; **kvaroble**, *quadruply*.

**Collective numerals** are made by the addition of the suffix **op**: **duope**, *two together*; **kvarope**, *four abreast, by fours*.

**Substantival numerals** are formed by adding the substantive ending, **o**. These are subject to the rules governing all substantives: **cento**, *a hundred* (considered as a unit); **miloj kaj miloj**, *thousands and thousands*.

## PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

Esperanto is equipped with a system of prefixes and suffixes which give a wide range of expression to a very small vocabulary. Taking a root word for the central thought, these affixes are used to express the various ideas arising from the central idea. In Exercise 42, Dr. Zamenhof shows us fifty-three words thus formed from one root. The only limit to such combinations is legibility and logic.

### PREFIXES

**BO** indicates relationship by marriage: *frato*, brother; *bofrato*, brother-in-law.

**CEF** chief or principal: *kuiristo*, a cook; *cefkuiristo*, a head cook.

**DE** means *from* or *of*: *preni*, to take; *depreni*, to take from.

**DIS** dismemberment or separation: *semi*, to sow; *dissemi*, to scatter broadcast; *siri*, to tear; *disiri*, to tear apart, tear to pieces.

**EK** to begin suddenly; something of short duration: *ridi*, to laugh; *ekridi*, to burst out laughing.

**EKS** same as the English *ex*: *eksprezidanto*, ex-president.

**FOR** signifies *away*: *iri*, *to go*; *foriri*, *to go away*.

**GE** both sexes taken together: *patro*, *father*; *gepatroj*, *parents*.

**MAL** the direct opposite: *bona*, *good*; *malbona*, *bad*; *alta*, *high*; *malta*, *low*.

**NE** denotes neutral or negative: *bela*, *beautiful*; *nebela*, *plain* (not necessarily *ugly*—for direct contraries use *mal*).

**PRA** means either *great* or *primordial*: *avo*, *grandfather*; *praavo*, *great grandfather*; *patro*, *father*; *prapatroj*, *forefathers*.

**RE** to repeat or reverse: *diri*, *to say*; *rediri*, *to repeat*; *veni*, *to go*; *reveni*, *to return*.

**SEN** equivalent of *-less*, the English suffix: *haro*, *hair*; *senhara*, *bald*, *hairless*.

## SUFFIXES

**AD** denotes continued action, meaning the same as the English substantival participle ending, *-ing*: *kanto*, *a song*; *kantado*, *singing*.

**AN** an inhabitant or partisan of: *Ameriko*, *America*; *amerikano*, *an American*; *Kristo*, *Christ*, *kristano*, *a Christian*.

**AJ** a concrete idea or object, possessing the quality indicated by the root: *bela, beautiful; belajo, a beautiful object; bovo, an ox; bovajo, beef.*

**AR** a collection or group of things: *arbo, a tree; arbaro, a forest; vorto, a word; vortaro, a dictionary.*

**CJ** affectionate diminutive for masculine names: *Johano, John, Johançjo, Johnnie; patro, father; paçjo, pa, papa.*

**EBL** denotes possibility: *vidi, to see; videbla, visible; porti, to carry; portebla, portable.*

**EC** denotes the abstract quality: *bela, beautiful; beleco, beauty; bona, good; boneco, goodness.*

**EG** denotes increased degree or size: *varma, warm; varmega, hot; pordo, door; pordego, a gate.*

**EJ** indicates place of action or place devoted to: *lerni, to learn; lernejo, a school.*

**EM** shows tendency or inclination: *labori, to work; laborema, industrious.*

**ER** denotes a single object as distinguished from the collective term: *mono, money; monero, a coin; sablo, sand; sablero, a grain of sand.*

**ESTR** a leader or manager: *urbo, city; urbestro, mayor; Sipo, ship; Sipestro, captain.*

**ET** denotes diminution of size or degree: *varma*, *warm*; *varmeta*, *lukewarm*; *tranĉilo*, *a knife*; *tranĉileto*, *a pen knife*.

**ID** denotes the young of, or a descendant of: *kato*, *cat*; *katido*, *kitten*; *reĝo*, *king*; *reĝido*, *a prince*.

**IG** means *to cause to become*: *riĉa*, *rich*; *riĉigi*, *to enrich*; *pura*, *clean*; *purigi*, *to clean*. (*Ig* verbs are always transitive).

**IĜ** means *to become*: *riĉigi*, *to become rich*; *purigi*, *to become clean*. (*IĜ* verbs are always intransitive and can never take the passive participle forms, *at*, *it* or *ot*).

**IL** denotes the instrument or tool: *kudri*, *to sew*; *kudrilo*, *a needle*; *pafi*, *shoot*; *pafilo*, *gun*.

**IN** suffix of the feminine: *frato*, *brother*; *fratino*, *sister*; *koko*, *chicken*; *kokino*, *hen*.

**IND** denotes worthiness: *ami*, *to love*; *aminda*, *amiable*; *kredi*, *to believe*; *kredinda*, *worthy of belief*.

**ING** holder for a single object: *plumo*, *a pen*; *plumingo*, *penholder*; *cigaringo*, *cigarholder*.

**IST** denotes a person professionally occupied with, or associated with: *kanti*, *to sing*; *kantisto*, *a professional singer*; *metio*, *a craft*; *metiisto*, *a craftsman*.

**NJ** affectionate diminutive for feminine names : **Mario**, *Mary* ; **Marinjo** or **Manjo**, *Molly* ; **patrino**, *mother* ; **panjo**, *ma*, *mamma*.

**UJ** signifies that which bears, contains or produces : **kremo**, *cream* ; **kremujo**, *a cream pitcher* ; **pomo**, *apple* ; **pomujo**, *apple tree* ; **turko**, *a turk* ; **Turkujo**, *Turkey*.

**UM** has no definite meaning : **mano**, *hand* ; **manumo**, *cuff* ; **malvarma**, *cold* ; **malvarmumi**, *to catch cold*.

**UL** indicates a person of the quality implied : **granda**, *large* ; **grandulo**, *a large person* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piulo**, *a pious person*.

**AĈ**, a suffix indicating contempt or unworthiness, being the opposite of **ind**, is used by many Esperantists, though not yet officially authorized by Lingva Komitato. Example: **hundo**, *dog* ; **hundaĉo**, *cur* ; **pia**, *pious* ; **piaĉa**, *sanctimonious*.

## ORDER OF AFFIXES

The demand of logic is that the affix standing nearest the root first attach its significance to the word: **monto**, *mountain* ; **montego**, *a large mountain* ; **mont-eg-an-ar-o**, *a band of people of the large mountain* ; **mont-ar-an-eg-o**, *a large mountaineer* ; **mont-et-an-ar-eg-o**, *a large band of people of the hills*. These are exaggerated illustrations, and simplicity is no less desirable in Esperanto than anywhere else.

## THE CORRELATIVE WORDS

Among the few original words of Esperanto (the immense majority having been taken from living European languages) are forty-five pronouns, adjectives, adverbs and conjunctive adverbs, so nicely correlated as to render most of them self-defining.

**As to application**, they have five significations, indicated by the beginnings :

**I**, indefinite, signifying *some* or *any*.

**C**, distributive or collective, signifying *each*, *every*, *all*.

**K**, interrogative or relative, signifying *what*, *which*.

**NEN**, negative, meaning *none*, *no*.

**T**, demonstrative—*that*.

**As to meaning**, they have nine general significations, indicated by nine endings : ia, ial, iam, ie, iel, ies, io, iom, iu.

**IA=KIND OR QUALITY**  
*Adjectival*

**Ia**=*Some kind of, any kind of, some, any.*

**Cia**=*Each kind of, each, every.*

**Kia**=*What kind of, .....as.*

**Nenia**=*No kind of, no such a, no.*

**Tia**=*That kind of, such a kind, such a.*

### **IAL=MOTIVE, REASON**

*Adverbial*

**Ial**=*For some reason, for some cause, for any cause.*

**Cial**=*For every reason, all reasons.*

**Kial**=*For what reason? Why, wherefore.*

**Nenial**=*For no reason, for no cause.*

**Tial**=*For that reason, for that cause, therefore.*

### **IAM=TIME**

*Adverbial*

**Iam**=*At any time, some time, ever.*

**Ciam**=*At all times, all the time, always.*

**Kiam**=*At what time? When.*

**Neniam**=*At no time, never.*

**Tiam**=*At that time, then.*

### **IE=PLACE**

*Adverbial*

**Ie**=*Some place, any place, somewhere, anywhere.*

**Cie**=*Everywhere, in every place.*

**Kie**=*In what place? Where.*

**Nenie**=*In no place, nowhere.*

**Tie**=*There, in that place.*

**IEL=MANNER**  
*Adverbial*

**Iel**=*In some way, somehow, anyhow, in any manner.*

**Ciel**=*In every manner, every way, all ways, by all means.*

**Kiel**=*In what manner? How, as, like.*

**Neniel**=*In no manner, in no way, by no means.*

**Tiel**=*In that way, thus, so, as, like.*

**IES=POSSESSION**  
*Pronominal*

**Ies**=*Somebody's, anybody's, anyone's.*

**Cies**=*Everybody's, each one's, everyone's.*

**Kies**=*Whose.*

**Nenies**=*Nobody's, no one's.*

**Ties**=*That one's, such a person's.*

**IO=THING**  
*Substantival and Pronominal*

**Io**=*Something, anything.*

**Cio**=*Everything, all things. all.*

**Kio**=*What, which, that which.*

**Nenio**=*Nothing.*

**Tio**=*That, that thing.*

**IOM=QUANTITY**  
*Adverbial***Iom**=*Some quantity, some, a little.***Ciom**=*All, all of it, every quantity.***Kiom**=*How much, how many, as.***Neniom**=*No quantity, none.***Tiom**=*That much, that many, as many.***IU=INDIVIDUALITY**  
*Pronominal***Iu**=*Anyone, anybody, some person.***Ciu**=*Everyone, each one, each, every. Ciuj, all.***Kiu**=*Who, which, what one.***Neniu**=*Nobody, no one.***Tiu**=*That person, that one, that.*

**CI**, denoting proximity, is added to three demonstratives: tie ĉi, *here, in this place*; tio ĉi, *this thing*; tiu ĉi, *this*.

A demonstrative and relative of the same series are used in comparisons: Tiel bona kiel=  
*As good as.* Tiom multe kiom=*As much as, as many as, so much as.* Tia homo kia=*Such a person as.*

See Exercise 30 and accompanying notes.

## CAPITALS AND PUNCTUATION

The present custom with regard to punctuation is for each writer to follow the methods of his own language, it being practically impossible to change the meaning of a sentence by punctuation, which is so frequently possible in English. The same latitude is permitted in the use of capital letters, but on this point Esperanto printers have arrived at certain seemingly international styles. The main points of variance between English and Esperanto in this respect are :

**Names of Countries** begin with capitals, but the names of races, with the correlative adjectives and adverbs, do not : *Francujo, France; franco, a Frenchman; franca, French; france, in French.* The same rule applies to political parties, orders, churches, etc. The names of the days of the week are begun with small letters.

## ORDER OF WORDS

Esperanto being intended for ready use by peoples of widely different language systems, it is indeed wise that it be so constructed that changing the order of words would not, ordinarily, change the sense.

*La beleta infano senzorge rompis la novan ludilon.*  
*Senzorge rompis la beleta infano la novan ludilon.*  
*Beleta la infano novan la ludilon senzorge rompis.*  
*Ludilon la novan rompis senzorge la infano beleta.*

This sentence, "The pretty child carelessly broke the new toy," cannot be erroneously translated, whatever the word order. Although the order first given is preferred, the others are not grammatically incorrect. On the whole, however, the order of words in Esperanto is so nearly the same as in English that the student may safely follow, at first, his natural inclinations. The Esperanto style will not be at all difficult to acquire, and may be attained much more easily by reading good literature than by memorizing rules.

## FOREIGN NAMES

As rapidly as possible, all important proper names are being adopted into the Esperanto family and receiving an international spelling. Some of them are rendered according to sound, others according to meaning. Generally speaking, it would seem that the best Esperantists of a given nation are of necessity the authorities as to the spelling of names connected with their own land, as they are naturally more familiar with their origin and spirit. There is no apparent need of attempting to resolve into Esperanto the names of small towns and affairs of local significance, unless they contain letters not found in the Esperanto alphabet.

## EXERCISES

The following series of exercises belongs to the *Fundamento de Esperanto*. They are a part of the unchangeable foundation of the language, carefully arranged by Dr. Zamenhof, author of Esperanto. The compiler of this book has added the translations and comment, with an occasional explanatory word accompanying the vocabularies.

The learner may begin the study of the Exercises without going at length into the foregoing discussion of the Grammar, but will find the latter useful for reference and review.

### How to Study

Persons studying in classes will devise methods adapted to their needs and convenience, but to the person studying alone a few suggestions may prove of value. Go over carefully, all least twice, all that is said herein on pronunciation. Then take up, in their order, the Exercises.

Pronounce the words aloud, for this will help to familiarize the *sense of hearing*, though you hear only your own voice; you will thus be able to converse with the first Esperantist whom you meet.

Memorize each vocabulary as you proceed. A good plan is to memorize also the names of famil-

iar objects seen every day, and form sentences addressed to or about them as you see them. Learn to name them in Esperanto at sight.

When you have finished the Exercises, subscribe to at least one Esperanto journal, where you will find announcements concerning a great assortment of books, as well as addresses of persons who wish to correspond in the language.

## EXERCISE 1

Before attempting this Exercise, please read very carefully Page 7 and those following, on pronunciation. So many persons have asked that this book contain *keyed words* showing pronunciation that this is attempted here. The student must realize that the puzzling added consonants are frequently inserted only to certify the vowel sound; and especially note that *eh* signifies a sound between long *a* and short *e*. The accented syllable, marked ', is always the one next to the last.

|                            |                         |                          |                            |                                |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Al.<br>ahl                 | Ba'-lo.<br>bah-lo       | Nu'-bo.<br>noo-bo        | Ce'-lo.<br>ts-e-lo         | Ci-tro'-no.<br>tsee-tro-no     |
| Sen'-to.<br>tsehn-to       | Sci'-o.<br>stsec-o      | Co'-lo.<br>tso-lo        | Ko'-lo.<br>ko-lo           | O-fi-ci'-ro.<br>oh-fee-tsee-ro |
| Fa-ci'-la.<br>fah-tsee-lah | La'-ca.<br>lah-tsah     | Pa-cu-lo.<br>pah-tsoo-lo | Car.<br>char               | Ce-mi'zo.<br>cheh-mee-zo       |
| Ci-ka'-no.<br>chee-kah-no  | Ci-e'-lo.<br>chee-eh-lo | Cu.<br>choo              | Fe-li'-ca.<br>feh-lee-chah | Ci'-a.<br>tsee-ah              |

Pro-ce'-so. Sen-ĉe'sa. Ec. Ec. Ek. Da. Lu'-do.  
 pro-tseh-so sehn-cheh-sah ehts ehch ehk dah loo-do  
 Den'-to. Plen'-di. El. En. De. Te'-ni. Sen.  
 dehn-to plehn-dee ehl ehn deh teh-ni. sehn  
 Ve'-ro. Fa'-li. Fi-de'-la. Tra'-fi. Ga'-lo. Gran'-  
 veh-ro. fah-lee fee-deh-lah trah-fee. gah-lo grahn-  
 da. Gen'-to. Gip'-so. Gus'-to. Le'-gi. Pa'-go.  
 dah gehn-to geep-so goos-to leh-gee pah-go  
 Pa'-go. Le'-go. Gis. Gus'-ta. Re'-gi. Gar-de'-no.  
 pah-jo leh-jo jees joos-tah reh-jee jar-deh-no  
 Lon'-ga. Reg'-no. Sig'-ni. Gvar-di'-o. Lin'-gvo.  
 lohn-gah rehg-no seeg-nee gvar-dee-o leen-gvo  
 Gu-a'-do. Ha'-ro. Hi-run'-do. Ha'-ki. Ne-he'-la.  
 joo-ah-do hah-ro hee-roon-do hah-kee ne-heh-lah  
 Pac-ho'-ro. Ses-ho'ra. Bat-hu'-fo. Ho'-ro. Ho'-ro.  
 pahts-hoh-ro sehs-hoh-rah baht-hoo-fo hoh-ro h̄o-ro  
 Ko-le' ro. Ho-le'-ro. He-mi'-o. I-mi'-ti. Fi'-lo.  
 koh-leh-ro h̄o-leh-ro h̄e-mee-o ee-mee-tee fee-lo  
 Bir'-do. Tro'-vi. Prin-tem'-po. Min. Fo-ir'o.  
 beer-do troh-vee preen-tehm-po meen foh-ee-ro  
 Fe-i'-no. I'-el. I'-am. In. Jam. Ju. Jes. Ju-  
 feh-ee-noo ee-ehl. ee-ahm een yahm yoo yehs yoo-  
 ris'-to. Kra-jo'-no. Ma-jes'-ta. Tuj. Do'-moj.  
 rees-to krah-yo-no mah-yehs-tah tooy doh-moy  
 Ru-i'-no. Pruj'-no. Ba-la'-i. Pa'-laj. De-i'-no.  
 roo-ee-no prooy-no bah-lah-ee pah-ligh deh-ee-no  
 Vej'-no. Pe-re'-i. Mal'-plej. Jus'-ta. Jus. Je'-ti.  
 vay-no peh-reh-ee mahl-play zhoos-tah zhoos zheh-tee  
 Ja-lu'-za. Jur-na'-lo. Ma'-jo. Bo-na'-jo. Ka'-po.  
 zhah-loo-zah zhoor-nah-lo mah-yo bo-nah-zho kah-po

Ma-ku'-lo. Kes'-to. Su-ke'-ro. Ak'-vo. Ko-ke'-to.  
 ma-koo-lo kehs-to soo-keh-ro ahk-vo ko-keh-to

Li-kvo'-ro. Pac-ka'-po.  
 lee-kvo-ro pahts-kah-po

### EXERCISE 3<sup>a</sup>

La'-vi. Le-vi'lo. Pa-ro'-li. Mem. Im-pli'-ki.  
 Em-ba-ra'-so. No'-mo. In-di-fe-ren'-ta. In-ter-na-  
 ci'-a. Ol. He-ro'-i. He-ro-i'-no. Foj'-no. Pi'-a.  
 Pal'-pi. Ri-pe'-ti. Ar-ba'-ro. Sa'ma. Sta'ri.  
 Si-ge'-lo. Sis-te'-mo. Pe-si'-lo. Pe-zí'-lo. Sen'-ti.  
 So-fis'mo. Ci-pre'-so. Si. Pa'-so. Sta'-lo. Sta'-lo.  
 Ves'-to. Ves'-to. Dis-ſi'ri. San-ce'-li. Ta-pi'-ſo.  
 vehsh-to vehss-to dees-shee-ree shahn-tseh-lee ta-pee-sho  
 Te-o-ri'-o. Pa-ten'-to. U-ti'-la. Un'-go. Plu'-mo.  
 Tu-mul'to. Plu. Lu'-i. Ki'-u. Ba-la'-u. Tra-u'-  
 lo. Pe-re'-u. Ne-u'-lo. Fraū'-lo. Paū'-li'-no.  
 Laū'-di. Eū-ro'-po Tro-u'zi. Ho-di'-aū. Va'-na.  
 lahw-di ehw-roh-po tro-oo-zee hoh-dee-ow vah-nah  
 Ver'so. Sol'-vi. Zor'-gi. Ze-ni'to. Zo-o-lo-gi-o.  
 A-ze'no. Me-zu'-ro. Na'-zo. Tre-zo'-ro. Mez-  
 nok'to. Zu'-mo. Su'-mo. Zo'-no. So'-no. Pe'-zo.

---

<sup>a</sup>One of the numbered sections of the *Ekzercaro* is omitted here, the matter being found in the beginning of this book.

Pe'-co. Pe'-so. Ne-ni'-o. A-di'aă. Fi-zi'-ko.  
Ge-o-gra-fi'-o. Spi-ri'to. Lip-ha'ro. In-dig'-ni.  
Ne-ni'-el. Spe-gu'-lo. Spi'-no. Ne'-i. Re'-e. He-ro'-o.  
Kon-sci'-i. Tra-e-te'-ra. He-ro-e'-to. Lu'-e.  
Mo'-le. Pa'-le. Tra-i'-re. Pa-si'-e. Me-ti'-o. In-  
ge-ni-e'-ro. In-sek'-to. Re-ser'-vi. Re-zer-vi.

#### EXERCISE 4

Pronounce carefully the following words, giving attention to the division into syllables, which is not marked. Always speak slowly and clearly, never slurring a sound or leaving a letter "silent":

Citrono. Cento. Sceno. Scio. Balau. Sanceli.  
Neniel. Embaraso. Zoologio. Reservi. Taire.  
Hodiaă. DisSiri. Ne-u-lo. Majesta. Packapo.  
Heroino. Pezo. Internacia. Seshora. Cipreso.  
Stalo. Feino. Plu. Sukero. Gento. Indigni.  
Sigelo. Krajono. Ruino. Pesilo. Lipharo. Me-  
tio. Gardeno. Sono. Laădi. Pale. Facila. In-  
sekto. Kiu. Zorgi. Ĉikano. Traetera. Sofismo.  
Domoj. Spino. Majo. Signi. Ec. Bonajo. Legi.  
Iel. Juristo. Cielo.

## EXERCISE 5

**patro**, *father.*

**kaj**, *and.*

**frato**, *brother.*

**leono**, *lion.*

**esti**, *to be.*

**besto**, *beast*

**rozo**, *rose.*

**floro**, *flower.*

**kolombo**, *dove.*

**birdo**, *bird.*

**aparteni**, *to belong to.*

**al**, *to.*

**suno**, *sun.*

**brili**, *to shine.*

**sana**, *well, healthy.*

**tajloro**, *tailor.*

**la**, *the* (definite article).

**o**, substantive (noun) ending.

**a**, adjective ending

**as**, verb ending, present tense.

<sup>1</sup> Patro kaj frato.   <sup>2</sup> Leono estas besto.   <sup>3</sup> Rodo  
estas floro kaj kolombo estas birdo.   <sup>4</sup> La rozo  
apartenas al Teodoro.   <sup>5</sup> La suno brilas.   <sup>6</sup> La<sup>a</sup> patro  
estas sana.   <sup>7</sup> La<sup>a</sup> patro estas tajloro.<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>The use of *la* here signifies a definite father; the father of whom we have been speaking; *my father*, *your father*, etc.

<sup>b</sup>After *esti* in all its forms the noun is nominative.

## TRANSLATION 5

<sup>1</sup> A father and a brother.   <sup>2</sup> A lion is a beast.  
<sup>3</sup> A rose is a flower, and a dove (or pigeon) is a bird.   <sup>4</sup> The rose belongs to Theodore.   <sup>5</sup> The sun shines.   <sup>6</sup> (The) father is healthy.   <sup>7</sup> (The) father is a tailor.

## EXERCISE 6

|                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| infano, <i>child.</i>                | ne, <i>not.</i>                                |
| matura, <i>mature, ripe.</i>         | homo, <i>man</i> (general<br>for human being). |
| jam, <i>already.</i>                 | cielo, <i>heaven, sky.</i>                     |
| plori, <i>to mourn, weep.</i>        | kie, <i>where.</i>                             |
| blua, <i>blue.</i>                   | krajono, <i>pencil.</i>                        |
| libro, <i>book.</i>                  | tablo, <i>table.</i>                           |
| sur, <i>on, upon.</i>                | fenestro, <i>window.</i>                       |
| kuſi, <i>to lie (down).</i>          | jen, <i>lo, behold</i>                         |
| plumo, <i>pen</i>                    | kiu, <i>who.</i>                               |
| pomo, <i>apple.</i>                  | trovi, <i>to find.</i>                         |
| mi, <i>I.</i>                        | ſtono, <i>stone.</i>                           |
| tero, <i>earth.</i>                  |  |
| n, ending of accusative (objective). |  |
| is, verb ending, past tense.         |  |

<sup>1</sup> Infano ne<sup>a</sup> estas matura homo<sup>b</sup>. <sup>2</sup> La infano  
jam<sup>c</sup> ne ploras. <sup>3</sup> La cielo estas blua. <sup>4</sup> Kie estas la

<sup>a</sup>In Esperanto, the negative word precedes the verb, and usually precedes other words to which it belongs, though not always: tute ne=*not quite*; certe ne=*certainly not*.

<sup>b</sup>Homo, a human being, man in general; viro, *a man*; virino, *a woman*.

<sup>c</sup>Jam ne=*already not*. Jam is used with much greater frequency than the word *already* in English, and it is well for the student carefully to study the sense wherever it is found.

libro kaj la krajono? <sup>5</sup> La libro estas sur<sup>d</sup> la tablo kaj la krajono kuſas sur la fenestro. <sup>6</sup> Sur la fenestro kuſas krajono kaj plumo. <sup>7</sup> Jen<sup>e</sup> estas pomo. <sup>8</sup> Jen estas la pomo, kiun<sup>f</sup> mi trovis. <sup>9</sup> Sur la tero kuſas ſtono.

<sup>d</sup>See, in list of prepositions, the uses of *sur*. Esperanto prepositions require careful study.

<sup>e</sup>Jen means *bchold*. It translates with equal precision the English phrases *here is* and *yonder is*.

<sup>f</sup>Kiun is here in the accusative (objective) case, being the object of *trovis*. Pomo is the subject of *estas*, which (See Note b, Exercise 5) cannot be followed by an accusative. To understand precisely why *kiun* is accusative, let us remember that it is a pronoun and stands for *pomo*. If we render the sentence *Jen estas pomo, pomon mi trovis*, the reason for the accusative becomes clearer. Kiu is frequently thus placed in accusative by verbs which follow it.

#### TRANSLATION 6

<sup>1</sup> A child is not a mature man. <sup>2</sup> The child no longer (already not) cries. <sup>3</sup> The sky is blue. <sup>4</sup> Where are the book and the pencil? <sup>5</sup> The book is upon the table and the pencil lies upon the window. <sup>6</sup> Upon the window lie a pencil and a pen. <sup>7</sup> Here is an apple. <sup>8</sup> Here is the apple which I found. <sup>9</sup> On the ground lies a stone.

## EXERCISE 7

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| <i>forta, strong.</i>                   | <i>dento, tooth.</i>           |
| <i>de, of, by, from.</i>                | <i>akra, sharp.</i>            |
| <i>doni, give.</i>                      | <i>mano, hand.</i>             |
| <i>vidi, to see.</i>                    | <i>resti, to stay, remain.</i> |
| <i>kun, with.</i>                       | <i>dangero, danger.</i>        |
| <i>kuraĝa, brave, daring.</i>           | <i>rajdi, to ride.</i>         |
| <i>paroli, to speak.</i>                | <i>pri, about, concerning.</i> |
| <i>j, sign of the plural.</i>           |                                |
| <i>e, adverb ending.</i>                |                                |
| <i>i, verb ending, infinitive mode.</i> |                                |
| <i>u, verb ending, imperative mode.</i> |                                |

<sup>1</sup>Leono estas *forta*. <sup>2</sup>La *dentoj* de leono estas *akraj*<sup>a</sup>. <sup>3</sup>Al leono ne *donu la manon*. <sup>4</sup>Mi *vidas leonon*. <sup>5</sup>Resti <sup>b</sup> *kun leono* estas *dangere*<sup>c</sup>. <sup>6</sup>Kiu *kuraĝas rajdi sur leono?* <sup>7</sup>Mi *parolas pri leono*.

<sup>a</sup>Observe that the adjective, *akraj*, is in the plural form, as the noun to which it refers is plural.

<sup>b</sup>Infinitive verb; has no subject, no tense or time of action. For *any* person, at *any* time, to stay with a lion, is dangerous.

<sup>c</sup>Here, the word *dangere* takes the adverbial form (ending *e*) not because it is adverbial in sense, to be translated *dangerously*, but because it has no noun, the subject of this sentence being the verb, *resti*. Should we say *leono estas dangera*, the adjective form would be used.

## TRANSLATION 7

<sup>1</sup>A lion is strong. <sup>2</sup>The teeth of a lion are sharp. <sup>3</sup>Do not give your hand to a lion. <sup>4</sup>I see a lion. <sup>5</sup>To remain with a lion is dangerous. <sup>6</sup>Who dares to ride on a lion? <sup>7</sup>I am speaking about a lion.

## EXERCISE 8

**bona**, *good.*  
**diri**, *to say.*  
**diligenta**, *diligent.*  
**veni**, *to come.*  
**filo**, *son.*  
**apud**, *near, close by.*  
**koni**, *to know (to be acquainted with).*  
**per**, *by means of.*  
**flari**, *to smell.*  
**antaŭ**, *before.*  
**arbo**, *tree.*

**ĉapelo**, *hat.*  
**ke**, *that (conjunction).*  
**ami**, *to love.*  
**kune**, *together.*  
**stari**, *to stand.*  
**pura**, *clean, pure.*  
**pano**, *bread.*  
**mangî**, *to eat.*  
**buþo**, *mouth.*  
**nazo**, *nose.*  
**domo**, *house.*  
**ĉambro**, *room.*

<sup>1</sup> La <sup>a</sup> patro estas bona. <sup>2</sup> Jen kuſas la ĉapelo de la patro. <sup>3</sup> Diru al <sup>b</sup> la patro, ke mi estas diligenta. <sup>4</sup> Mi amas la patron. <sup>5</sup> Venu kune<sup>c</sup> kun la patro. <sup>6</sup> La filo staras apud la patro. <sup>7</sup> La mano de Johano estas pura. <sup>8</sup> Mi konas Johanon. <sup>9</sup> Ludovicko, donu al <sup>d</sup> mi panon. <sup>10</sup> Mi mangas per la buþo kaj flaras per<sup>e</sup> la nazo. <sup>11</sup> Antaŭ la domo staras arbo. <sup>12</sup> La patro estas en la ĉambro.

\*See Note a, Exercise 5.

<sup>b</sup>Diru al=Tell to. The preposition *al* is used in expressions such as *speak to, recount to, etc.*

<sup>c</sup>Kune kun=*Together with*. Here, a word is repeated with no apparent purpose other than that of emphasis. This is often done with prepositions, especially in connection with verbs. See Note c, Exercise 31.

<sup>d</sup>Note again that the preposition is followed by the nominative case. Literally, this would read *give to I bread*. 'Panon is in the accusative case from the verb, donu.

<sup>e</sup>Find, on Page 54, the proper uses of per.

### TRANSLATION 8

- <sup>1</sup> (The) father is good. <sup>2</sup> Here lies father's hat.  
<sup>3</sup> Tell (to the) father that I am industrious. <sup>4</sup> I love (the) father. <sup>5</sup> Come with your father. <sup>6</sup> The son stands near the father. <sup>7</sup> John's hand is clean.  
<sup>8</sup> I know John. <sup>9</sup> Ludovick, give me [some] bread.  
<sup>10</sup> I eat with the [my] mouth and smell with the [my] nose. <sup>11</sup> Before the house stands a tree.  
<sup>12</sup> The [my] father is in the room.
- 

It is suggested that the student review the preceding exercises, read again all that is said about sounds and pronunciation in the beginning of this book and test his pronunciation by the rules. It is much easier to correct errors before they shall have become habits.

## EXERCISE 9

|                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>flugi, to fly.</i>           | <i>kanti, to sing.</i>             |
| <i>agrabla, agreeable.</i>      | <i>akvo, water.</i>                |
| <i>ĉar, because, for.</i>       | <i>ili, they.</i>                  |
| <i>voli, to wish, to will.</i>  | <i>trinki, to drink.</i>           |
| <i>knabo, boy.</i>              | <i>for, forth, out.</i>            |
| <i>peli, pursue, chase out.</i> | <i>ni, we.</i>                     |
| <i>okulo, eye.</i>              | <i>aŭdi, to hear.</i>              |
| <i>orelo, ear.</i>              | <i>lerni, to learn.</i>            |
| <i>tial, therefore.</i>         | <i>bati, to beat.</i>              |
| <i>ricevi, to get, obtain.</i>  | <i>avo, grandfather.</i>           |
| <i>iri, to go.</i>              | <i>nun, now.</i>                   |
| <i>onklo, uncle.</i>            | <i>legi, to read.</i>              |
| <i>sed, but.</i>                | <i>li, he.</i>                     |
| <i>letero, letter (missive)</i> | <i>litero, letter(a,b,c, etc.)</i> |
| <i>skribi, to write.</i>        |                                    |

<sup>1</sup>La birdoj flugas. <sup>2</sup>La kanto de<sup>3</sup> la birdoj estas agrabla. <sup>3</sup>Donu al la birdoj akvon, ĉar ili volas trinki. <sup>4</sup>La knabo forpelis<sup>5</sup> la birdojn<sup>6</sup>. <sup>5</sup>Ni vidas per la okuloj kaj aŭdas per la oreloj. <sup>6</sup>Bonaj infanoj lernas diligente. <sup>7</sup>Aleksandro ne volas lerni, kaj tial mi batas Aleksandron. <sup>8</sup>De la patro mi ricevis libron, kaj de<sup>9</sup> la frato mi ricevis plumon. <sup>9</sup>Mi venas de la avo, kaj mi iras nun al la

onklo. <sup>10</sup> Mi legas libron. <sup>11</sup> La patro ne legas libron, sed li skribas <sup>e</sup> leteron.

<sup>a</sup>The article here is used in a sense not known to English. It refers to birds generally—the song of birds. La is used with the plural form in speaking of a species or race: *La birdoj, birds in general; la homoj, mankind in general*. Of a science or trade, we use the singular form, with the article: *Science, la scienco; medicine, la medicino*.

<sup>b</sup>A preposition may thus be joined to any verb, modifying its meaning: *Iri, to go; foriri, to leave, to go away; eniri, to enter, to go into; preteriri, to go past*.

<sup>c</sup>The sign of the accusative case follows that of the plural.

<sup>d</sup>De is translated by several English prepositions. See examples of da and de, Page 50.

<sup>e</sup>Skribas may be translated *writes* or *is writing*, according to sense. See The Verb, Indicative Mode.

### TRANSLATION 9

- <sup>1</sup> Birds fly. <sup>2</sup> The song of birds is pleasing.
- <sup>3</sup> Give the birds water, as they wish to drink. <sup>4</sup> The boy drove away the birds. <sup>5</sup> We see with (by means of) the eyes and hear with the ears. <sup>6</sup> Good children learn diligently. <sup>7</sup> Alexander does not want to learn, and therefore I beat Alexander.
- <sup>8</sup> From the [my] father I received a book, and from the [my] brother I received a pen. <sup>9</sup> I come from the [my] grandfather and am going now to the [my] uncle. <sup>10</sup> I am reading a book. <sup>11</sup> Father is not reading a book, but he is writing a letter.

## EXERCISE 10

|                                    |                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| papero, paper.                     | blanka, white.             |
| kajero, copy-book.                 | juna, young.               |
| fraŭlo, unmarried man.             | fraŭlino, Miss.            |
| dolĉa, sweet.                      | rakonti, to tell, relate.  |
| mia, my.                           | amiko, friend.             |
| bela, beautiful.                   | historio, story, history.  |
| obstina, obstinate.                | deziri, to desire.         |
| vi, you.                           | tago, day.                 |
| sinjoro, sir, Mr.                  | mateno, morning.           |
| goji, to rejoice.                  | festi, to make a festival. |
| kia, what kind, what a.            | hodiaŭ, today.             |
| en, in.                            | hela, clear, glaring.      |
| nokto, night.                      | nokto, night.              |
| pala, pale.                        | luno, moon.                |
| stelo, star.                       | neĝo, snow.                |
| pli, more.                         | lakto, milk.               |
| nutri, to nourish.                 | ol, than.                  |
| vino, wine.                        | havi, to have.             |
| fresa, fresh.                      | erari, to err.             |
| el, from, out from.                | ĉiu, each, every one.      |
| plej, most.                        | ĉiu, all.                  |
| tiel, thus, so.                    | si, oneself.               |
| kiel, as, how.                     | sia, one's.                |
|                                    |                            |
| saḡa, wise.                       |                            |
| in, suffix of the feminine.        |                            |
| mal, prefix of contrary, opposite. |                            |

<sup>1</sup> Papero estas blanka. <sup>2</sup> Blanka papero kuſas sur la tablo. <sup>3</sup> La blanka papero jam <sup>a</sup> ne kuſas sur la tablo. <sup>4</sup> Jen estas la kajero de <sup>b</sup> la juna fraūlino. <sup>5</sup> La patro donis al mi dolĉan pomon. <sup>6</sup> Rakontu al <sup>c</sup> mia juna amiko belan historion. <sup>7</sup> Mi ne amas obstinajn <sup>d</sup> homojn. <sup>8</sup> Mi deziras al vi bonan tagon, sinjoro! <sup>9</sup> Bonan matenon <sup>e</sup>! <sup>10</sup> Gojan feston! (mi deziras al vi). <sup>11</sup> Kia ĝoja festo! (estas hodiaŭ). <sup>12</sup> Sur la ĉielo staras la bela suno. <sup>13</sup> En la tago ni vidas la helan sunon, kaj en <sup>f</sup> la nokto ni vidas la palan lunon kaj la belajn stelojn. <sup>14</sup> La papero estas tre blanka, sed la <sup>g</sup> neĝo estas pli blanka. <sup>15</sup> Lakto estas pli nutra, ol vino. <sup>16</sup> Mi havas pli <sup>h</sup> freſan panon, ol vi. <sup>17</sup> Ne, vi eraras, sinjoro; via pano estas malpli freſa, ol mia. <sup>18</sup> El <sup>i</sup> ĉiuj miaj infanoj Ernesto estas la plej juna. <sup>19</sup> Mi estas tiel fortia, kiel <sup>j</sup> vi. <sup>20</sup> El ĉiuj siaj <sup>k</sup> fratoj Antono estas la mal-plej sagia.

<sup>a</sup>See Note c, Exercise 6.

<sup>b</sup>Esperanto nouns form the possessive case with the help of the preposition de: *La libro de la knabo*=*The boy's book*.

<sup>c</sup>Imperative mode, signifying, here, a command or request. This mode has other uses. See Page 34.

<sup>d</sup>Adjectives agree with their nouns in number and case. There is an exception—see *The Adjective*.

<sup>e</sup>Bonan matenon is accusative here, the verb being omitted, but understood. *Mi deziras al vi bonan matenon*=*I wish you good morning.* *Bonan tagon!*=*Good day!*

<sup>1</sup>As in English, this preposition may be en (*in*) or dum (*during*).

<sup>2</sup>See Note *a*, Exercise 9.

<sup>3</sup>See *Comparison*, Page 25.

<sup>4</sup>El means *of, out of, from among*.

<sup>5</sup>Tiel.....kiel. These are correlative words, the first being demonstrative and the second relative. They are translated *as.....as, so.....as, etc.*

<sup>6</sup>For full explanation of the uses of si, sin, sia, see *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27, and also examples in Exercise 18.

#### TRANSLATION 10

<sup>1</sup> Paper is white. <sup>2</sup> White paper lies upon the table. <sup>3</sup> The white paper no longer lies upon the table. <sup>4</sup> Here is the young lady's copy-book. <sup>5</sup> Father gave me a sweet apple. <sup>6</sup> Tell my young friend a pretty story. <sup>7</sup> I do not like obstinate people. <sup>8</sup> I wish you good day, sir! <sup>9</sup> Good morning! <sup>10</sup> A joyous festival! (I wish you). <sup>11</sup> What a joyous festival! (there is today). <sup>12</sup> In (on) the sky stands the beautiful sun. <sup>13</sup> In the day we see the bright sun, and at night we see the pale moon and beautiful stars. <sup>14</sup> Paper is very white, but snow is whiter. <sup>15</sup> Milk is more nourishing than wine. <sup>16</sup> I have fresher bread than you. <sup>17</sup> No, you are wrong, sir; your bread is less fresh than mine. <sup>18</sup> Of all my children, Ernest is the youngest. <sup>19</sup> I am as strong as you. <sup>20</sup> Of all his [the] brothers, Anthony is the least wise.

## EXERCISE 11

|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| <i>feino, fairy.</i>                          | <i>unu, one.</i>               |
| <i>vidvo, widower.</i>                        | <i>du, two.</i>                |
| <i>simila, like, similar.</i>                 | <i>karaktero, character.</i>   |
| <i>vizaĝo, face.</i>                          | <i>povi, can, to be able.</i>  |
| <i>pensi, to think.</i>                       | <i>ambaŭ, both.</i>            |
| <i>fiera, proud.</i>                          | <i>oni, one, people, they.</i> |
| <i>vivi, to live.</i>                         | <i>plena, full, complete.</i>  |
| <i>portreto, portrait.</i>                    | <i>laŭ, according to.</i>      |
| <i>honesta, honest.</i>                       | <i>krom, besides.</i>          |
| <i>-ec, suffix denoting abstract quality:</i> |                                |
| <i>bona, good; boneco, goodness.</i>          |                                |

## La Feino

<sup>1</sup> *Unu* <sup>2</sup> *vidvino havis du filinojn.* <sup>2</sup> *La pli mal-juna estis tiel simila al la patrino per sia karaktero kaj vizaĝo, ke ĉiu, kiu ŝin vidis, povis pensi, ke li*

<sup>a</sup>*Unu here is not an indefinite article, neither is it precisely definite. In Exercise 12, Sentence 5, we have: El ŝiaj multaj infanoj, unuj estas bonaj=Of her many children, some [certain ones] are good. The good children receive more or less of definite identification from unuj.*

vidas la patrinon ; ili ambaŭ estis tiel malagrablaj<sup>b</sup> kaj tiel fieraj, ke oni ne povis vivi kun ili. <sup>3</sup> La pli juna filino, kiu estis la plena portreto de sia patro laŭ sia boneco kaj honesteco, estis krom tio unu el la plej belaj knabinoj, kiujn oni povis trovi.

<sup>b</sup>Mal always confers a directly opposite meaning. Although the more agreeable idea is usually expressed by the root word and the opposite by means of mal, it has no significance of *bad*: Alta, *high*, malalta, *low*; fortia, *strong*, malforta, *weak*.

#### TRANSLATION 11

<sup>1</sup>A certain widow had two daughters. <sup>2</sup>The older was so like her mother in character and face that every one who saw her might think that he saw (sees) the mother; they were both so disagreeable and proud that one could not live with them. <sup>3</sup>The younger daughter, who was the exact image of her father in her goodness and honesty, was, in addition to that, one of the most beautiful girls that one could find.

## EXERCISE 12

|                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>multe, much.</i>                 | <i>fari, to do, to make.</i>    |
| <i>nur, only.</i>                   | <i>promeni, to walk.</i>        |
| <i>tri, three.</i>                  | <i>hundo, a dog.</i>            |
| <i>čio, everything.</i>             | <i>dek, ten.</i>                |
| <i>fingro, finger.</i>              | <i>alia, other.</i>             |
| <i>kvin, five.</i>                  | <i>sep, seven.</i>              |
| <i>kvar, four.</i>                  | <i>ok, eight.</i>               |
| <i>mil, thousand.</i>               | <i>cent, hundred.</i>           |
| <i>naü, nine.</i>                   | <i>ses, six.</i>                |
| <i>minuto, minute.</i>              | <i>horo, hour.</i>              |
| <i>konsisti (el), consist of</i>    | <i>sekundo, second.</i>         |
| <i>Januaro, January.</i>            | <i>monato, month.</i>           |
| <i>Aprilo, April.</i>               | <i>jaro, year.</i>              |
| <i>Novembro, November.</i>          | <i>semajno, week.</i>           |
| <i>Decembro, December.</i>          | <i>Dio, God.</i>                |
| <i>Februaro, February.</i>          | <i>elekti, choose, elect.</i>   |
| <i>gi, it.</i>                      | <i>sankta, holy.</i>            |
| <i>krei, to create.</i>             | <i>dato, date.</i>              |
| <i>Marto, March.</i>                | <i>naski, to bear, produce.</i> |
| <i>it, sign of past participle:</i> |                                 |
| <i>am-it-e, been loved.</i>         |                                 |

<sup>1</sup> Du homoj povas pli<sup>a</sup> multe<sup>b</sup> fari ol unu. <sup>2</sup> Mi

<sup>a</sup>Pli multe ol=Literally, *more much than*. It should be remembered that pli is merely a word of comparison: Pli granda=*larger*, "more large"; pli malgranda=*smaller*, "more small."

havas nur unu buſon, sed mi havas du orelojn.  
<sup>3</sup> Li promenaſ kun tri hundoj. <sup>4</sup> Li faris ĉion per la dek fingroj de siaj<sup>e</sup> manoj. <sup>5</sup> El ſiaj multaj infanoj unuj<sup>d</sup> estas bonaj kaj aliaj estas malbonaj.  
<sup>6</sup> Kvin kaj sep faras dek du. <sup>7</sup> Dek kaj dek faras dudek. <sup>8</sup> Kvar kaj dek ok faras dudek du. <sup>9</sup> Tri-dek kaj kvardek kvin faras sepdek kvin. <sup>10</sup> Mil okcent naŭdek tri. <sup>11</sup> Li havas dek unu infanojn. <sup>12</sup> Ses-dek minutoj faras unu horon, kaj unu minuto kon-sistas el<sup>e</sup> sesdek sekundoj. <sup>13</sup> Januaro estas la unua monato de la jaro, Aprilo estas la kvara, Novembro estas la dek-unua, Decembro estas la dek-dua.  
<sup>14</sup> La dudeka (tago) de Februaro estas la kvindek-unua tago de la jaro. <sup>15</sup> La sepan tagon de la semajno Dio elektis, ke ĝi estu<sup>f</sup> pli sankta, ol la ses unuaj tagoj. <sup>16</sup> Kion Dio kreis en la sesa tago?  
<sup>17</sup> Kiun daton<sup>g</sup> ni havas? <sup>18</sup> Hodiaŭ estas la dudek sepa tago de Marto. <sup>19</sup> Georgo Vaſington estis naskita la dudek duan<sup>h</sup> de Februaro de la jaro mil sepcent tridek dua<sup>i</sup>.

<sup>b</sup>This use of *multe* is quite confusing to the beginner. The final *e* frequently has a neutral rather than an adverbial sense. *Multaj birdoj*, *multo da birdoj* and *multe da birdoj* all mean about the same, the adverbial form being most often used. This is similarly true of *kelke da*, which is used instead of *kelkaj*.

<sup>c</sup>Be sure that you understand the use of this pronoun. See *Reflexive Pronoun*, Page 27.

<sup>d</sup>See Note a, Exercise 11.

<sup>e</sup>See E1, Page 51.

<sup>f</sup>Note that the imperative form is used in a subjunctive clause indicating purpose. See *Imperative Mode*, Page 34.

<sup>g</sup>What date have we? Instead of *How old are you?* the Esperanto query is *What age have you?*

<sup>h</sup>See *Rules of the Grammar*, XIV, Page 17. Neither sur (*on*), ĉe (*at*) nor en (*in*) expresses the sense, so we can use je or the accusative without a preposition.

<sup>i</sup>The adjective ending denotes the ordinal numeral. We say, in English, *Nineteen hundred and seven*. In Esperanto the sense is always *The nineteen-hundred-and-seventh*.

## TRANSLATION 12

<sup>1</sup> Two men can do more than one. <sup>2</sup> I have only one mouth, but I have two ears. <sup>3</sup> He takes a walk with three dogs. <sup>4</sup> He did everything with the ten fingers of his hands. <sup>5</sup> Of her many children, some are good and others are bad. <sup>6</sup> Five and seven make twelve. <sup>7</sup> Ten and ten make twenty. <sup>8</sup> Four and eighteen make twenty-two. <sup>9</sup> Thirty and forty-five make seventy-five. <sup>10</sup> One thousand, eight hundred and ninety-three. <sup>11</sup> He has eleven children. <sup>12</sup> Sixty minutes make one hour, and one hour consists of sixty seconds. <sup>13</sup> January is the

first month of the year, April is the fourth, November is the eleventh, December is the twelfth.<sup>14</sup> The twentieth day of February is the fifty-first day of the year.<sup>15</sup> The seventh day of the week God selected to be more holy than the first six days.<sup>16</sup> What did God create on the sixth day?<sup>17</sup> What date is it (have we) today.<sup>18</sup> Today is the twenty-seventh day of March.<sup>19</sup> George Washington was born on the twenty-second day of February, in the year one thousand, seven hundred and thirty-two.

## EXERCISE 13

daŭri, *to continue.*

persono, *a person.*

varma, *warm.*

tempo, *time.*

kontraŭ, *against.*

kuirī, *to cook.*

sen, *without.*

inter, *between, among.*

ĉerpi, *to draw.*

proksima, *near.*

porti, *to carry.*

ig, suffix, meaning *to cause to be:* pura, *pure;*  
purigi, *purify.*

eg, suffix of increased degree: granda, *large;*  
grandega, *immense.*

ej, suffix indicating *the place devoted to:* lerni,  
*to learn;* lernejo, *a school.*

ad, suffix showing *continued action:* spiri, *to  
breathe;* spirado, *breathing.*

n, sign of accusative case.

ĉi, denotes proximity: tie, *there;* tie ĉi, *here;*  
tio, *that;* tio ĉi, *this.*

fojo, “*time*”: unu fojo, *one time, once;* du fojoj,  
*twice.*

## La Feino

(Daŭrigo)

<sup>1</sup>Car ĉiu amas ordinare personon, kiu estas simila al li<sup>a</sup>, tial tiu ĉi patrino varmege amis sian pli maljunan filinon, kaj en tiu<sup>b</sup> sama tempo si

havis teruran malamon kontra<sup>c</sup> la pli juna. <sup>2</sup> Si devigis ŝin mangi en la kuirejo kaj laboradi sen-  
cese. <sup>3</sup> Inter aliaj aferoj tiu ĉi malfeliĉa infano  
devis du fojojn<sup>d</sup> en ĉiu tago iri ĉerpi akvon en tre  
malproksima loko kaj alporti domen<sup>e</sup> plenan  
grandan krucon.

<sup>a</sup>Li, here, and not si, because if si were used it would refer to kiu, which is the subject of this clause, and again refers to persono, the person who is loved. In the same sentence sian is used because it refers to the subject of the phrase in which it appears.

<sup>b</sup>Tiu sama tempo=That same time. Esperanto often uses a demonstrative adjective or pronoun instead of la.

<sup>c</sup>Malamon kontra<sup>c</sup>=Hatred against. In a similar sense we would use, in English, *for* or *toward*.

<sup>d</sup>Accusative because an implied preposition is omitted. Je du fojoj=For two times. This is also written dufoje.

<sup>e</sup>Domen; literally, *housewardly*. Again we see the ready use of the adverbial form. Were the noun domon used here it might mean that the poor girl, in addition to her other burdens, was carrying the house! Domen has the accusative ending to show direction—*toward the house*. See Rule XIII.

### TRANSLATION 13

#### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> As every one ordinarily loves a person who is like him [self], therefore this mother ardently loved her elder daughter, and at the same time she had a terrible hatred against the younger. <sup>2</sup> She compelled her to eat in the kitchen and to work incessantly. <sup>3</sup> Among other things this unhappy child had to go, twice every day, to draw water in a very distant place, and carry home, full, a large pitcher.

## EXERCISE 14

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>urbo</i> , town.            | <i>logi</i> , to lodge, reside.  |
| <i>āeti</i> , to buy.         | <i>āu</i> , or.                 |
| <i>kulero</i> , spoon.         | <i>forko</i> , fork.             |
| <i>re</i> , back, again.       | <i>mono</i> , money.             |
| <i>danki</i> , to thank.       | <i>por</i> , for.                |
| <i>peti</i> , request, ask.    | <i>ankaŭ</i> , also.             |
| <i>post</i> , after, behind.   | <i>kiam</i> , when.              |
| <i>bezoni</i> , to need, want. | <i>pagi</i> , to pay.            |
| <i>stofo</i> , goods, stuff.   | <i>kosti</i> , to cost.          |
| <i>ĉiam</i> , always.          | <i>jeti</i> , to throw.          |
| <i>venki</i> , to conquer.     | <i>pago</i> , page.              |
| <i>se</i> , if.                | <i>fini</i> , to end, to finish. |
|                                | <i>tuta</i> , whole, entire.     |

*da*, of; used after words expressing weight or measure.

*prunti*, to lend or borrow; *prunte doni*, to give as a loan; *prunte preni*, to take as a loan.

*ant*, ending of active participle, present tense: *amante*, loving, being now loving.

*obl*, .....fold: *duobla*, twofold, double.

*op*, suffix of collective numeral: *duope*, by or in twos; two together.

*on*, suffix of fractionals: *duono*, half.

<sup>1</sup> Mi havas cent pomojn. <sup>2</sup> Mi havas centon<sup>a</sup> da pomoj. <sup>3</sup> Tiu ĉi urbo havas milionon da logantoj.

---

<sup>a</sup>Centon. The cardinal numerals are not changed. When we say cento, milo, dekduo, etc., we have substantives, which take the regular case and number changes. The two forms are used interchangeably. Mil homoj, milo da homoj, are both correct.

<sup>4</sup> Mi aĉetis dekduon (aŭ dek-duon) da kuleroj kaj du dekduojn da forkoj. <sup>5</sup> Mil jaroj (aŭ milo da jaroj) faras miljaron. <sup>6</sup> Unue mi redonas al vi la monon, kiun vi pruntis al mi; due mi dankas vin por la pronto; trie<sup>b</sup> mi petas vin ankaŭ poste prundi al mi, kiam mi bezonas monon. <sup>7</sup> Por ĉiu tago mi ricevas kvin frankojn, sed por la hodiaŭa tago mi ricevis duoblan pagon, t. e. (=tio estas) dek frankojn. <sup>8</sup> Kvinoble<sup>c</sup> sep estas tridek kvin. <sup>9</sup> Tri estas duono de ses. <sup>10</sup> Ok estas kvar kvinonoj de dek. <sup>11</sup> Kvar metroj da<sup>d</sup> tiu ĉi ŝtofo kostas naŭ frankojn; tial du metroj kostas kvar kaj duonon frankojn (aŭ da frankoj). <sup>12</sup> Unu tago estas tricent-sesdek-kvinono aŭ tricent-sesdek-sesono de jaro. <sup>13</sup> Tiuj ĉi du amikoj promenas ĉiam duope<sup>e</sup>. <sup>14</sup> Kvinope ili sin jetis sur min, sed mi venkis la kvin atakantojn. <sup>15</sup> Por miaj kvar infanoj mi aĉetis dek du pomojn, kaj al ĉiu el la infanoj mi donis po<sup>f</sup> tri pomoj. <sup>16</sup> Tiu ĉi libro havas sesdek paĝojn; tial, se mi legos<sup>g</sup> en ĉiu tago po dek kvin paĝoj, mi finos la tutan libron en kvar tagoj.

<sup>b</sup>Note the addition of e to form adverbial ordinals: Unue, due, trie=Firstly, secondly, thirdly.

<sup>c</sup>Suffix of multiplication, -obl-: Unuobla, single, duobla, double. See again the use of the adverbial ending. This has a neutral significance (Note b, Exercise 12). Kvinoble sep has a noun value and is the subject of the sentence.

<sup>d</sup>Da. This preposition, translated *of*, is used with words indicating quantity, weight, measure, etc. See Da, De, P. 50.

<sup>e</sup>The collective suffix of Esperanto has no exact English equivalent. Duope, triope=*By twos, by threes.*

<sup>f</sup>Po means *at the rate of*. For distinction between po and por, see Page 55.

<sup>g</sup>Here, although the sentence is conditional in sense, the conditional mode is not used. After se, the endings as, os and is are frequently used.

#### TRANSLATION 14

<sup>1</sup> I have one hundred apples. <sup>2</sup> I have *a hundred* "of" apples. <sup>3</sup> This city has a million of inhabitants. <sup>4</sup> I bought a dozen spoons and two dozen forks. <sup>5</sup> A thousand years (or, *a thousand* of years) make a millenium. <sup>6</sup> First, I return to you the money which you lent me; second, I thank you for the loan; third, I ask you also to lend to me afterwards, when I shall need money. <sup>7</sup> For each day I receive five francs, but for today I receive double pay, that is, ten francs. <sup>8</sup> Five times seven is thirty-five. <sup>9</sup> Three is half of six. <sup>10</sup> Eight is four-fifths of ten. <sup>11</sup> Four meters of this material cost nine francs; therefore two meters cost four and a half francs (or *of francs*). <sup>12</sup> One day is a

three-hundred-and-sixty-fifth, or a three-hundred-and-sixty-sixth, of a year. <sup>13</sup> These two friends always walk (two) together. <sup>14</sup> Five together they threw themselves upon me, but I overcame all five assailants. <sup>15</sup> For my four children I bought twelve apples, and to each of them I gave *at the rate of* three apples. <sup>16</sup> This book has sixty pages ; therefore, if I read at the rate of fifteen pages every day, I shall finish the entire book in four days.

## EXERCISE 15

|                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>fonto, source.</i>          | <i>riĉa, rich</i>           |
| <i>volonte, willingly.</i>     | <i>tuj, immediately.</i>    |
| <i>lavi, to wash.</i>          | <i>sub, under, beneath.</i> |
| <i>teni, to hold, grasp.</i>   | <i>oportuna, opportune.</i> |
| <i>trankvila, quiet.</i>       | <i>soifi, to thirst.</i>    |
| <i>donaci, make a present.</i> | <i>preni, to take.</i>      |
| <i>preni, to take.</i>         | <i>formo, form.</i>         |
| <i>vilaĝo, village.</i>        | <i>gentila, polite.</i>     |

**ĉe, at.**

**viro, a man.** This word is used as a suffix to designate the male of animals: **bovviro, kokviro.**

### La Feino (Daŭrigo).

<sup>1</sup> En unu<sup>a</sup> tago, kiam ŝi estis apud tiu fonto, venis al ŝi malriĉa virino, kiu petis ŝin, ke ŝi donu al ŝi<sup>b</sup> trinkic.<sup>c</sup> “Tre volonte, mia bona,” diris la

<sup>a</sup>See Note *a*, Exercise 11. Here, in both Esperanto and English, we do not use *one* in a numerical sense, but as a semi-definite article.

<sup>b</sup>Five times in this sentence ŝi occurs. At first, the student might think that *si* could be substituted somewhere, but observe that in each instance the action or thought passes from one person to the other: The *woman* came to the *girl* and asked the *girl* that the *girl* give a drink to the *woman*.

bela knabino. <sup>3</sup>Kaj si tuj lavis sian<sup>d</sup> krucon kaj ĉerpis akvon en la plej pura loko de la fonto kaj alportis<sup>e</sup> al la virinon, ĉiam subtenante<sup>f</sup> la krucon, por ke la virino povu trinki pli oportune. <sup>4</sup>Kiam la bona virino trankviligis sian soifon, si diris al la knabino: “Vi estas tiel bela, tiel bona kaj tiel honesta, ke mi devas fari al vi donacon” (car tio ĉi estis feino, kiu prenis sur sin la formon de malriĉa vilaga virino, por<sup>g</sup> vidi, kiel granda estos al gentileco de tiu ĉi junia knabino). <sup>5</sup>“Mi faras al vi donacon,” daŭrigis la feino, “ke ĉe<sup>h</sup> ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, el via buſo eliros aŭ floro aŭ<sup>i</sup> multekosta ŝtono.”

<sup>c</sup>That she give her *to drink*. This use of the infinitive, though once common in the English, is now obsolete, and represents a peculiarity of Esperanto which the student should remember.

<sup>d</sup>Here, *sian*, the reflexive pronoun which always refers to the subject of the clause, is properly used: The girl washed the girl's pitcher.

<sup>e</sup>See Note c, Exercise 8.

<sup>f</sup> The use of the adverbial ending here supports our previous statements that this frequently has a neutral significance. When the participle is directly qualifying it is *adjectival*: *fluanta akvo*=*flowing water*. When it is a part of the predicate, preceded by some form of *esti*, it is *adjectival*: *La akvo estas fluanta*=*The water is flowing*. When, however, it refers to the noun, yet is not connected with it in

either of these ways, it is adverbial: Fluante, akvo sin purigas=(When) flowing, water purifies itself.

<sup>g</sup> For to see, for to do, etc., are forms of expression often used. Por means in order to, for the purpose of.

<sup>h</sup> See uses of êe, Page 49.

<sup>i</sup> Observe use of aü.....aü=either.....or.

### TRANSLATION 15

#### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> One day, when she was near the spring, there came to her a poor woman, who asked her that she give her a drink. <sup>2</sup> "Very willingly, my good [woman]," said the beautiful girl. <sup>3</sup> And she at once washed her pitcher and drew water in the cleanest place in the spring and carried [it] to the woman, all the time holding the pitcher, in order that the woman could drink more conveniently. <sup>4</sup> When the good woman had quieted her thirst, she said to the girl: "You are so beautiful, so good and so honest, that I must make you a gift" (for this was a fairy, who had taken upon herself the form of a poor village woman, to see how great would be the politeness of this young girl). <sup>5</sup> "I make you a gift, continued the fairy, "that at every word which you say there shall come out of your mouth either a flower or a precious stone."

## EXERCISE 16

**ci**, thou.

**uzi**, to use.

**ruso**, a Russian.

**voki**, to call.

**vero**, truth.

**hejti**, to heat.

**anstataŭ**, instead of.

**tranĉi**, to cut.

**gardeno**, a garden.

**fidela**, faithful.

**vintro**, winter.

**forno**, stove.

**il**, suffix indicating *tool* or *instrument*: **tranĉi**, to cut; **tranĉilo**, a knife.

<sup>1</sup> Mi legas<sup>a</sup>. <sup>2</sup>Ci skribas (anstataŭ *ci* oni uzas ordinare *vi*). <sup>3</sup> Li estas knabo, kaj *si* estas knabino. <sup>4</sup> La tranĉilo tranĉas bone, ĉar *gi* estas akra. <sup>5</sup> Ni estas homoj. <sup>6</sup> Vi estas infanoj. <sup>7</sup> Ili estas rusoj. <sup>8</sup> Kie<sup>b</sup> estas la knaboj? <sup>9</sup> Ili estas en la gardeno. <sup>10</sup> Kie estas la knabinoj? <sup>11</sup> Ili ankaŭ estas en la gardeno. <sup>12</sup> Kie estas la tranĉiloj? <sup>13</sup> Ili kuſas sur la tablo. <sup>14</sup> Mi vokas la knabon, kaj li venas. <sup>15</sup> Mi vokas la knabinton, kaj *si* venas. <sup>16</sup> La infano ploras, ĉar *gi*<sup>c</sup> volas mangi. <sup>17</sup> La infanoj ploras, ĉar ili volas mangi. <sup>18</sup> Knabo, vi estas neĝentila.<sup>d</sup> <sup>19</sup> Sinjoro, vi estas neĝentila. <sup>20</sup> Sinjoroj, vi estas neĝentilaj. <sup>21</sup> Mia hundo, vi estas tre fidela. <sup>22</sup> Oni<sup>e</sup> diras, ke la vero ĉiam venkas. <sup>23</sup> En la vintro oni hejtas la fornojn. <sup>24</sup> Kiam oni estas riĉa (aŭ riĉaj) oni havas multajn' amikojn.

<sup>a</sup> See uses of the present tense, page 30.

<sup>b</sup> Kie may have either an interrogatory or relative sense : Iru kie gloro vin atendas=Go where glory waits thee.

<sup>c</sup> As in English, *it* (gi) is used with reference to a child, when unnecessary to specify sex.

<sup>d</sup> Ne has only a neutral significance and does not mean like mal, the direct opposite. Here, the sense is that the boy is not polite, though not necessarily that he is rude.

<sup>e</sup> Oni translates the English *one* or *they* in such sentences as *one ought, they say*, etc. As the author indicates (Sentence 24), it may be followed by a plural adjective if the sense requires this. Oni is always nominative, its accusative and possessive being reflexive, sin, sia : Oni devas sin gardi rilate sian reputacion=*One ought to watch himself with respect to his reputation.*

<sup>f</sup> See Note b, exercise 12.

### TRANSLATION 16

- <sup>1</sup> I am reading. <sup>2</sup> Thou art writing—instead of *ci* (thou) we ordinarily use *vi* (you). <sup>3</sup> He is a boy, and she is a girl. <sup>4</sup> The knife cuts well, for it is sharp. <sup>5</sup> We are men. <sup>6</sup> You are children. <sup>7</sup> They are Russians. <sup>8</sup> Where are the boys ? <sup>9</sup> They are in the garden. <sup>10</sup> Where are the girls ? <sup>11</sup> They also are in the garden. <sup>12</sup> Where are the knives ? <sup>13</sup> They lie upon the table. <sup>14</sup> I call the boy, and he comes. <sup>15</sup> I call the girl, and she comes ? <sup>16</sup> The child cries because it wants to eat. <sup>17</sup> The children cry, because they wish to eat. <sup>18</sup> Boy, you are impolite. <sup>19</sup> Sir, you are impolite. <sup>20</sup> Sirs, you are impolite. <sup>21</sup> My dog, you are very faithful. <sup>22</sup> They say that truth always conquers. <sup>23</sup> In the winter they heat the stoves. <sup>24</sup> When one is rich, one has many friends.

## EXERCISE 17

insulti, *to insult.*  
 frue, *early.*  
 longa, *long.*  
 perlo, *pearl.*  
 diamanto, *diamond.*  
 Ŝajni, *to seem.*  
 naiva, *naive.*  
 dum, *during, while.*  
**kapabla, capable.**

kial, *why, wherefore.*  
 pardoni, *to forgive.*  
 salti, *to leap, jump.*  
 granda, *great, large.*  
 miri, *to wonder.*  
 nomi, *to name.*  
 okazi, *to happen.*  
 sendi, *to send.*

## La Feino (Daŭrigo)

<sup>1</sup> Kiam tiu ĉi bela knabino venis domen, ŝia patrino insultis<sup>a</sup> ŝin, kial ŝi revenis tiel malfrue de la fonto. <sup>2</sup>“Pardonu al mi, patrino,” diris la malfeliĉa knabino, “ke mi restis tiel longe<sup>b</sup>.<sup>c</sup>” <sup>3</sup>Kaj kiam ŝi parolis tiujn ĉi vortojn, elsaltis<sup>e</sup> el ŝia bušo tri rozoj, tri perloj kaj tri grandaj diamantoj. <sup>4</sup>“Kion mi vidas!” diris ŝia patrino kun grandega miro. <sup>5</sup>“Sajnas al mi, ke el ŝia bušo elsaltas perloj kaj diamantoj! <sup>6</sup>De kio tio ĉi venas, mia filino?” <sup>7</sup>(Tio ĉi estis la unua fojo, ke ŝi nomis ŝin sia filino). <sup>8</sup>La malfeliĉa infano rakontis al ŝi naive cion, kio okazis al ŝi, kaj, dum ŝi parolis, elfalis el

Sia bu<sup>so</sup> multego da diamantoj. <sup>9</sup> "Se estas tiel," diris la patrino, "mi devas tien<sup>d</sup> sendi mian filinon. <sup>10</sup> Marinjo, rigardu, kio eliras el la bu<sup>so</sup> de via fratino, kiam ŝi parolas; ĉu<sup>e</sup> ne estus al vi agrable havi tian saman kapablon? <sup>11</sup> Vi devas nur iri al la fonto ĉerpi akvon; kaj kiam malriĉa virino petos de vi trinki, vi donos ĝin al ŝi ĝentile."

<sup>a</sup> Insultis ŝin kial—literally, *insulted her why*. In English *insult* would not be the proper word, though obviously the writer intends to express a humiliating invasion of the girl's dignity and "feelings."

<sup>b</sup> Longe is adverbial, there being no noun to which it could be joined. If we say dum tia longa tempo, the adjective is of course properly used.

<sup>c</sup> See Note *c*, Exercise 8.

<sup>d</sup> Accusative sign for direction. It is not proper to refer to words of direction as in the "accusative case," as it is seen that adverbs may have this ending.

<sup>e</sup> Ĉu (*whether*) is the sign of the question, when no other word indicates it. Kie vi estas? = *Where are you?* Here, kie indicates the question. Ĉu vi estas en la domo? = *Are you in the house?*

### TRANSLATION 17

#### The Fairy (Continued).

<sup>1</sup> When this beautiful girl went home, her mother insultingly asked (insulted) her why she returned

so late from the spring. <sup>2</sup>"Pardon me, mother," said the unhappy girl, "for staying so long."  
<sup>3</sup> And when she spoke these words [there] leaped from her mouth three roses, three pearls and three large diamonds. <sup>4</sup>"What do I see!" said her mother in intense wonder. <sup>5</sup>"It seems to me that from her mouth leap out pearls and diamonds! <sup>6</sup>Whence (from what) comes this thing, my daughter?"  
<sup>7</sup>(This was the first time that she [had] called her her daughter). <sup>8</sup>The unhappy child told her artlessly all that [had] happened to her, and while she was speaking [there] fell out of her mouth a great number of diamonds. <sup>9</sup>"If it be so," said the mother, "I must send my daughter there.  
<sup>10</sup>Molly, look what comes out of your sister's mouth when she speaks; would it not be pleasing to you to have the same capability? <sup>11</sup>You need only go to the spring to draw water, and when a poor woman asks of you [a] to drink, you will give it to her politely."

## EXERCISE 18

|                                  |                              |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>kuri</i> , to run.            | <i>vespero</i> , evening.    |
| <i>Ĉu</i> , whether.             | <i>edzo</i> , husband.       |
| <i>montri</i> , to show.         | <i>nova</i> , new.           |
| <i>vesti</i> , to clothe.        | <i>mem</i> , self.           |
| <i>zorgi</i> , care, be anxious. | <i>gardi</i> , to watch.     |
| <i>gasto</i> , guest.            | <i>akompani</i> , accompany. |
| <i>gis</i> , up to, until.       | <i>serĉi</i> , to search.    |
| <i>pupo</i> , doll.              | <i>forgesи</i> , to forget.  |
|                                  | <i>facila</i> , easy.        |

<sup>1</sup> Li amas min, sed mi lin ne amas. <sup>2</sup> Mi volis lin bati, sed li forkuris de mi. <sup>3</sup> Diru al mi vian nomon. <sup>4</sup> Ne skribu al mi tiajn longajn leterojn. <sup>5</sup> Venu al mi hodiaŭ<sup>a</sup> vespere. <sup>6</sup> Mi rakontos al vi historion. <sup>7</sup> Ĉu<sup>b</sup> vi diros al mi la veron? <sup>8</sup> La domo apartenas al li. <sup>9</sup> Li estas mia onklo, ĉar mia patro estas lia frato. <sup>10</sup> Sinjoro Petro kaj lia edzino tre<sup>c</sup> amas miajn infanojn; mi ankaŭ tre

<sup>a</sup> Together with *tomorrow evening, yesterday morning*, etc., Esperanto has *today morning* and *today evening*.

<sup>b</sup> See Note e, Exercise 17.

<sup>c</sup> *Tre*, rendered *very*, modifies verbs directly, while in English we would use another adverb—*very greatly*, *very much*, etc.

amas iliajn (infanojn). <sup>11</sup> Montru al mi vian novan veston. <sup>12</sup> Mi amas min mem<sup>d</sup>, vi amas vin mem, li amas sin mem, kaj ĉiu homo amas sin mem. <sup>13</sup> Mia frato diris al Stefano, ke li amas lin pli, ol si mem. <sup>14</sup> Mi zorgas pri ŝi tiel, kiel mi zorgas pri mi mem; sed ŝi mem tute ne zorgas pri ŝi<sup>e</sup> kaj tute sin ne gardas. <sup>15</sup> Miaj fratoj havis hodiaŭ gastojn; post la vespermango niaj fratoj eliris kun la gastoj el sia domo kaj akompanis ilin ĝis ilia domo. <sup>16</sup> Mi jam havas mian ĉapelon; nun serĉu vi vian. <sup>17</sup> Mi lavis min en mia ĉambro, kaj ŝi lavis sin en sia ĉambro. <sup>18</sup> La infano serĉis sian pupon; mi montris al la infano, kie kuſas ĝia pupo. <sup>19</sup> Oni ne forgesas facile sian unuan amon.

<sup>d</sup> Mem means *self* in the sense of personality, and can be used with the personal pronouns.

<sup>e</sup> Here, *si* and *sin* refer back to *ŝi*: *she* does not care about *herself*. Examine carefully all sentences using *si*, *sia*, and *sin*, comparing them with the accompanying translations.

#### TRANSLATION 18

<sup>1</sup> He loves me, but I do not love him. <sup>2</sup> I wished to beat him, but he ran away from me. <sup>3</sup> Tell me your name. <sup>4</sup> Do not write me such long letters.

<sup>5</sup> Come to me [my house] this evening. <sup>6</sup> I will tell you a story. <sup>7</sup> Will you tell me the truth? <sup>8</sup> The house belongs to him. <sup>9</sup> He is my uncle, for my father is his brother. <sup>10</sup> Mr. Peter and his wife love my children very much; I also love theirs very much. <sup>11</sup> Show me your new coat. <sup>12</sup> I love myself, you love yourself, he loves himself, and every man loves himself. <sup>13</sup> My brother told Stephen that he loves him more than himself. <sup>14</sup> I take care of her as I care for myself; but she takes no care at all of herself and does not guard herself at all. <sup>15</sup> My brothers had guests today; after the evening meal our brothers went out of their (the brothers') house with the guests and accompanied them to their (the guests') house. <sup>16</sup> I already have my hat; now you look for yours. <sup>17</sup> I washed myself in my room and she washed herself in her room. <sup>18</sup> The child was looking for its doll; I showed the child where its doll lay. <sup>19</sup> One does not easily forget one's first love.

## EXERCISE 19

|                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>murmuri, to murmur.</i>  | <i>vazo, vase.</i>           |
| <i>argento, silver.</i>     | <i>apenaŭ, scarcely.</i>     |
| <i>princo, prince.</i>      | <i>certa, certain, sure.</i> |
| <i>speciala, special.</i>   | <i>opinio, opinion.</i>      |
| <i>koleri, to be angry.</i> | <i>servi, to serve.</i>      |
| <i>serpento, serpent.</i>   | <i>rano, frog.</i>           |

**us**, ending of verbs, conditional mode.

**ar**, suffix of collective : *stupo, step*; *stuparo, stairs*; *arbo, tree*; *arbaro, forest*.

**em**, suffix showing a tendency or inclination:  
*babili, to chatter*; *babilema, talkative*.

### La Feino (Daŭrigo)

<sup>1</sup>“Estus tre bele<sup>a</sup>,” respondis la filino malgentile,  
 “ke mi iru al la fonto!” <sup>2</sup>“Mi volas ke vi tien  
 iru<sup>b</sup>,” diris la patrino, “kaj iru tuj.” <sup>3</sup>La filino  
 iris, sed ĉiam murmurante. <sup>4</sup>Si prenis la plej belan  
 argentan vazon, kiu estis en la logejo. <sup>5</sup>Apenaŭ si  
 venis al la fonto, si vidis unu sinjorinon, tre rice  
 vestitan<sup>c</sup>, kiu eliris el la arbaro kaj petis de si trinki  
 (tio ĉi estis tiu sama feino, kiu prenis sur sin la  
 formon kaj vestojn de princino, por vidi, kiel

granda estos<sup>d</sup> la malboneco de tiu ĉi knabino). <sup>6</sup>"Cu mi venis tien ĉi," diris al ŝi la malgentila kaj fiera knabino, "por doni al vi trinki? <sup>7</sup>Certe, mi alportis argentan vazon speciale por tio, por<sup>e</sup> doni trinki al tiu ĉi sinjorino! <sup>8</sup>Mia opinio estas: prenu mem akvon, se vi volas trinki." <sup>9</sup>"Vi tute ne estas gentila," diris la feino sen kolero. <sup>10</sup>"Bone, ĉar vi estas tiel servema, mi faras al vi donacon, ke ĉe ĉiu vorto, kiun vi diros, eliros el via bufo aŭ serpento aŭ rano."

<sup>a</sup> Be sure that you understand why the adverbial form is used. See Note *c*, Exercise 7, and *Adverbial Ending*, P. 25.

<sup>b</sup> Imperative mode in a subjunctive clause. See Page 34.

<sup>c</sup> Vestitan, though following the substantive to which it belongs (*sinjorinon*), is considered directly qualifying—*a very richly-dressed lady*. If between the substantive and participle there intervened any form of *esti*, the participle would be nominative.

<sup>d</sup> Estos instead of *estus*. See Note *g*, Exercise 14.

<sup>e</sup> See Note *h*, Exercise 12.

### TRANSLATION 19

#### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> "It would be very fine," replied the daughter rudely, "for me to ·(that I should) go to the

spring." <sup>2</sup>"I want you to go there," said the mother, "and go at once!" <sup>3</sup>The daughter went, but grumbling all the time. <sup>4</sup>She took the most beautiful silver vase that was in the house. <sup>5</sup>She had scarcely reached the spring [when] she saw a lady, very richly dressed, who came out of the forest and asked her for a drink (this was that same fairy, who had taken upon herself the form and dress of a princess, to see how great would be the badness of this girl). <sup>6</sup>"Did I come here," said to her the rude and proud girl, "to give you a drink? <sup>7</sup>Certainly, I brought a silver vase especially (for that) to give a drink to this lady! <sup>8</sup>My opinion is, take the water yourself, if you wish to drink." <sup>9</sup>"You are not at all polite," said the fairy, without anger. <sup>10</sup>"Well, since you are so obliging, I make you the gift that at every word you (shall) say, from your mouth shall come either a snake or a frog."

## EXERCISE 20

|                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| sidi, to sit.           | silenti, to be silent.     |
| hieraŭ, yesterday.      | renkonti, to meet.         |
| saluti, greet, salute.  | sabato, Saturday.          |
| morgaŭ, tomorrow.       | dimanĉo, Sunday.           |
| vendredo, Friday.       | lundo, Monday.             |
| viziti, to visit.       | kuzo, cousin.              |
| plezuro, pleasure.      | horloĝo, clock.            |
| timi, to fear.          | dormi, to sleep.           |
| veki, to wake.          | scii, to know.             |
| leciono, lesson.        | instrui, to teach.         |
| puni, to punish.        | surda, deaf.               |
| muta, mute.             | tuši, to touch.            |
| spiegulo, mirror.       | kara, dear.                |
| ordoni, order, command. | babili, to chatter.        |
| kandelo, candle.        | gaja, gay, glad.           |
| danci, to dance.        | morti, to die.             |
|                         | petoli, to be mischievous. |

uj, suffix indicating that which contains: ruso,  
a Russian; Rusujo, Russia; cigarujo, cigar-case.

<sup>1</sup> Nun mi legas<sup>a</sup>, vi legas kaj li legas; ni ĉiuj legas. <sup>2</sup> Vi skribas, kaj la infanoj skribas; ili ĉiuj sidas silente kaj skribas. <sup>3</sup> Hieraŭ mi renkontis vian filon, kaj li gentile salutis min. <sup>4</sup> Hodiaŭ

<sup>a</sup> Note again the use of the simple verb, legas, where in English we would say *am reading*.

estas sabato, kaj morgaŭ estos dimanĉo. <sup>5</sup> Hieraŭ estis vendredo, kaj post-morgaŭ estos lundo. <sup>6</sup> Antaŭ tri tagoj<sup>b</sup> mi vizitis vian kuzon, kaj mia vizito faris<sup>c</sup> al li plezuron. <sup>7</sup> Ĉu vi jam trovis vian horlogon? <sup>8</sup> Mi gin ankoraŭ ne serĉis; kiam mi finos mian laboron, mi serĉos mian horloĝon, sed mi timas, ke mi gin jam<sup>d</sup> ne trovos. <sup>9</sup> Kiam mi venis al li, li dormis; sed mi lin vekis. <sup>10</sup> Se mi estus<sup>e</sup> sana, mi estus<sup>e</sup> feliĉa. <sup>11</sup> Se li scius<sup>e</sup>, ke mi estas tie ĉi, li tuj venus<sup>e</sup> al mi. <sup>12</sup> Se la lernanto scius bone sian lecionon, la instruanto lin ne punus. <sup>13</sup> Kial vi ne respondas al mi? <sup>14</sup> Ĉu vi estas surda aŭ muta? <sup>15</sup> Iru for! <sup>16</sup> Infano, ne tuſu la spegulon! <sup>17</sup> Karaj infanoj, estu ĉiam honestaj! <sup>18</sup> Li venu, kaj mi pardonos al li. <sup>19</sup> Ordonu al li, ke li ne babilu. <sup>20</sup> Petu ŝin, ke ŝi sendu al mi kandelon. <sup>21</sup> Ni estu<sup>f</sup> gajaj, ni uzu bone la vivon, ĉar la vivo ne estas longa. <sup>22</sup> Si volas danci. <sup>23</sup> Morti pro la patrujo estas agrable<sup>g</sup>. <sup>24</sup> La infano ne ĉesas petoli.

<sup>b</sup> This does not mean *before three days*, but *three days ago*. See *Antaŭ*, Pp. 48, 49.

<sup>c</sup> Fari is usually translated *to make, to do*. Here, it means *give*, analogous with our English use of *make* when we say "make you a present."

<sup>d</sup> Jam, translated *already*, is used in this sentence where no such word would be required in English, and its significance can best be understood by a careful study of its uses in these Exercises. See Note c, Lesson 6.

<sup>e</sup> Mr. Bullen, in his *Standard Course of Esperanto*, says: "This sentence should be carefully noted, as it illustrates the fact that Esperanto always uses the conditional in -us, where a real condition or supposition (that is, that the

fact is *non-existent*) is implied."<sup>1</sup> We observe here that both verbs are conditional: *If I were healthy* (but I am *not*) *I should be happy* (but I am *not*).

<sup>1</sup> Note the various uses of the imperative in this Exercise. In English, the imperative is used for direct command or entreaty, but in Esperanto we have *mi iru*, *ni iru*, etc.

<sup>8</sup> See Note *c*, Exercise 7.

### TRANSLATION 20

<sup>1</sup> Now I am reading, you are reading; we are are all reading. <sup>2</sup> You are writing, and the children write; they all sit silently and write. <sup>3</sup> Yesterday I met your son and he greeted me politely. <sup>4</sup> Today is Saturday and tomorrow will be Sunday. <sup>5</sup> Yesterday was Friday, and the day after tomorrow will be Monday. <sup>6</sup> Three days ago I visited your cousin, and my visit gave him pleasure. <sup>7</sup> Have you already found your clock? <sup>8</sup> I have not yet looked for it; when I finish my work I shall look for my clock, but I fear that I shall not find it. <sup>9</sup> When I came to him he was sleeping, but I awoke him. <sup>10</sup> If I were well, I should be happy. <sup>11</sup> If he knew that I am here, he would come to me at once. <sup>12</sup> If the pupil knew his lesson well, the teacher would not punish him. <sup>13</sup> Why do you not answer me? <sup>14</sup> Are you deaf or dumb? <sup>15</sup> Go away! <sup>16</sup> Child, do not touch the mirror! <sup>17</sup> Dear children, be always honest. <sup>18</sup> Let him come, and I will forgive him. <sup>19</sup> Order him not to chatter. <sup>20</sup> Ask her to send me a candle. <sup>21</sup> Let us be joyful, let us use life well, for life is not long. <sup>22</sup> She wishes to dance. <sup>23</sup> To die for one's country is pleasant. <sup>24</sup> The child does not cease to be mischievous.

## EXERCISE 21

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>rimarki, remark, notice</i> | <i>krii, to cry.</i>           |
| <i>nu! well!</i>               | <i>jes, yes.</i>               |
| <i>kulpa, blameable.</i>       | <i>kaſi, to hide, conceal.</i> |
| <i>rego, king.</i>             | <i>caso, to hunt.</i>          |
| <i>demandi, demand, ask.</i>   | <i>sola, alone.</i>            |
| <i>pro, for the sake of.</i>   | <i>ho! oh!</i>                 |
| <i>ve! woe!</i>                | <i>ho ve! alas!</i>            |

**ek** denotes sudden or momentary action: *krii, to cry; ekkrii, to cry out.*

## La Feino (Daſtrigo).

<sup>1</sup> Apenau ſia patrino ſin rimarkis, ſi kriis al ſi: "Nu, mia filino?" <sup>2</sup>"Jes, patrino," respondis al ſi la malgentilulino<sup>a</sup>, eljetante unu serpenton kaj unu ranon. <sup>3</sup>"Ho, cielo!" ekkriis la patrino, "kion mi vidas? ſia fratino en cio estas kulpa; mi pagos al ſi por tio ci!" <sup>4</sup>Kaj ſi tuj kuris bati ſin. <sup>5</sup>La malfeliĉa infano forkuris kaj kaſis ſin en la plej proksima arbaro. <sup>6</sup>La filo de la rego, kiu revenis de caso, ſin renkontis; kaj, vidante, ke ſi estas tiel bela, li demandis ſin, kion ſi faras<sup>b</sup> tie ci tute sola, kaj pro kio ſi ploras. <sup>7</sup>"Ho ve, ſinjoro, mia patrino forpelis min el la domo."

<sup>a</sup>In this word we have our first combination of two suffixes. There is no limit to the combination of these so long as the meaning is clear. Here, the meaning is *opposite-polite-person-feminine*—a rude girl or woman.

<sup>b</sup>Faras. This word is in the present tense, although the time referred to is past. See *The Present Tense*, Page 30.

### TRANSLATION 21

#### The Fairy (Continued)

<sup>1</sup> Scarcely had her mother observed her [when] she cried to her : “Well, my daughter?” <sup>2</sup>“Yes, mother,” replied to her the rude one, throwing out a snake and a frog. <sup>3</sup>“Oh heaven!” exclaimed the mother, “what do I see? <sup>4</sup>Her sister is to blame for everything; I will pay her for this!” <sup>5</sup>And she immediately ran to beat her. <sup>6</sup>The unhappy child ran away and hid herself in the nearest forest. <sup>7</sup>The king’s son, who was returning from a hunt, met her; and observing that she was so beautiful, he asked her what she was (is) doing here all alone, and for what she was crying. <sup>8</sup>“Alas, sir, my mother drove me from the house.”

---

Review the preceding Exercises, reading aloud the Esperanto text. Learn to *think* in Esperanto, grasping the idea from the Esperanto word, with no thought of English. Memorize the *ideas* of the vocabularies, not the definitions.

## EXERCISE 22

**flui,** *to flow.*

**strato,** *street.*

**peki,** *to sin.*

**levi,** *to lift, raise.*

**meriti,** *to merit.*

**pasi,** *to pass.*

**nenu,** *nobody.*

**savi,** *to save.*

**lingvo,** *language.*

**pasero,** *a sparrow.*

**aglo,** *eagle.*

**jugi,** *to judge, try.*

**aresti,** *to arrest.*

**at,** sign of present passive participle: *amate,*  
*being loved.*

**int,** sign of the past active participle: *aminte,*  
*having loved.*

**ont,** sign of future active participle: *amonte,*  
*being about to love.*

**ot,** sign of future passive participle: *amote,*  
*being about to be loved.*

<sup>1</sup> Fluanta akvo estas pli pura ol akvo staranta  
senmove. <sup>2</sup> Promenante<sup>a</sup> sur<sup>b</sup> la strato, mi falis.

<sup>3</sup> Kiam Nikodemo batas Jozefon, tiam Nikodemo

**movi,** *to move.*

**fali,** *to fall.*

**intenci,** *to intend.*

**riproči,** *to reproach.*

**mensogi,** *to tell a lie.*

**neniam,** *never.*

**atendi,** *to wait, expect.*

**mondo,** *world.*

**grava,** *important, grave.*

**kapti,** *to catch.*

**soldato,** *soldier.*

**konduki,** *to conduct.*

**tra,** *through.*

estas la batanto<sup>c</sup> kaj Jozefo estas la batato. <sup>4</sup> Al homo, pekinta<sup>d</sup> senintence, Dio facile pardonas.  
<sup>5</sup> Trovinte pomon, mi ĝin mangis. <sup>6</sup> La falinta homo ne povis sin levi. <sup>7</sup> Ne riproĉu vian amikon, ĉar vi mem pli multe meritas riproĉon ; li estas nur unufoja<sup>e</sup> mensoginto, dum vi estas ankoraŭ nun

---

<sup>a</sup> Adverbial ending, because not directly connected with the subject. See Note *f*, Exercise 15.

<sup>b</sup> Observe use of preposition *sur*.

<sup>c</sup> See *Substantival Participle*, Page 40.

<sup>d</sup> This participle is adjectival in form, not because it modifies *homo* directly—an *unintentionally-sinning man*—but because it is predicative, *kiu estas* being omitted; in English, *a man who has sinned unintentionally*. But if *kIU* were the subject of a verb other than *estas*, then the participle would stand detached, and take the adverbial ending: *Al homo kiu, pekinte senintence, pentas, Dio facile pardonas*=  
*The man who, having sinned unintentionally, repents, God readily pardons.*

<sup>e</sup> Literally, a *one-time person-who-has-lied*. The person referred to has told a lie, therefore the past form, -into. In the same sentence, *mensoganto* is in the present form because it refers to some one who is a general liar; as the person speaking tells him, with commendable candor, a *still, now, all-the-time* liar.

Ciam mensoganto. <sup>8</sup> La tempo pasinta<sup>1</sup> jam neniam revenos; la tempon venontan neniu ankoraŭ konas. <sup>9</sup> Venu, ni atendas vin, Savonto de la mondo. <sup>10</sup> En la lingvo "Esperanto" ni vidas la estontan lingvon de la tuta mondo. <sup>11</sup> Aŭgusto estas mia plej amata filo. <sup>12</sup> Mono havata estas pli grava, ol havita. <sup>13</sup> Pasero kaptita estas pli bona, ol aglo kaptota. <sup>14</sup> La soldatoj kondukis la arrestitojn tra la stratoj. <sup>15</sup> Li venis al mi tute neatendite. <sup>16</sup> Homo, kiun oni devas jugi, estas jugoto.

<sup>1</sup>This meaning can be expressed: *Tempo pasinta=Past time. Tempo kiu estas pasinta=Time which has passed. Tempo, pasinte, jam neniam revenos=Time, having passed, will never return.*

#### TRANSLATION 22

<sup>1</sup> Flowing water is purer than water standing still. <sup>2</sup> While walking in the street, I fell. <sup>3</sup> When Nicodemus beats Joseph, then Nicodemus is the beater and Joseph is the beaten. <sup>4</sup> God readily pardons a man who has sinned unintentionally. <sup>5</sup> Having found an apple, I ate it. <sup>6</sup> The fallen man could not raise himself. <sup>7</sup> Do not reproach your friend, for you yourself more deserve reproach; he

is only once a liar, while you are still, now, always a liar. <sup>8</sup>The past time will never return; the future time no one yet knows. <sup>9</sup>Come, we await you, Savior of the world. <sup>10</sup>In the language "Esperanto" we see the future language of the whole world. <sup>11</sup>Augustus is my most beloved son. <sup>12</sup>Money had [now] is more important than [that which has] been had. <sup>13</sup>A sparrow caught is better than an eagle to be caught. <sup>14</sup>The soldiers led the arrested persons through the streets. <sup>15</sup>He came to me quite unexpectedly. <sup>16</sup>A man whom they have to try is the accused (person to be tried).

---

The student has observed that while sometimes the translations of these Exercises follow the Esperanto text so literally as to make very poor English, this is not invariable; frequently the translation follows the thought more closely than the text. The student will find fewer parenthetical explanations as he proceeds and will rely more and more upon his own perceptions to grasp the spirit and style of Esperanto.

## EXERCISE 23

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>kelke</b> , <i>some</i> .   | <b>aventuro</b> , <i>adventure</i> .    |
| <b>konsideri</b> , <i>to consider</i> .  | <b>inda</b> , <i>worthy, valuable</i> . |
| <b>doto</b> , <i>dowry</i> .   | <b>palaco</b> , <i>palace</i> .         |
| <b>propra</b> , ( <i>one's</i> ) <i>own</i> .  | <b>akcepti</b> , <i>to accept</i> .     |
| <b>baldaŭ</b> , <i>soon</i> .  | <b>angulo</b> , <i>corner, angle</i> .  |
| <b>iĝ</b> , <i>to become</i> : <b>pala</b> , <i>pale</i> ; <b>paligi</b> , <i>to turn pale</i> . |   |
| <b>je</b> , <i>indefinite preposition</i> . See p. 53.   |   |

## La Feino (Fino)

<sup>1</sup> La regido, kiu vidis, ke el ŝia bušo eliris kelke<sup>a</sup> da perloj kaj kelke da diamantoj, petis ŝin, ke ŝi diru al li, de kie tio ĉi venas. <sup>2</sup> Si rakontis al li sian tutan aventuron. <sup>3</sup> La regido konsideris, ke tia kapablo havas pli grandan indon, ol ĉio, kion oni povus doni dote al alia fraŭlino, forkondukis<sup>b</sup> ŝin al la palaco de sia patro, la reĝo, kie li edziĝis je ŝi. <sup>4</sup> Sed pri ŝia fratino ni povas diri, ke ŝi fariĝis<sup>c</sup> tiel malaminda, ke ŝia propra patrino ŝin forpelis de si; kaj la malfeliĉa knabino, multe kurinte kaj trovinte neniu, kiu volis ŝin akcepti, baldaŭ mortis en angulo de arbaro.

\**Kelke*. See Note b, Exercise 12.

<sup>b</sup> *Conducted away*. For, with other Esperanto adverbs and prepositions, is often thus joined to the verb instead of following it.

\**Fari*, to make; *fariĝi*, to become.

### TRANSLATION 23

#### The Fairy (Concluded)

<sup>1</sup> The prince, who saw that from her mouth issued some pearls and diamonds, begged her to tell him whence this came. <sup>2</sup> She told him her whole adventure. <sup>3</sup> The prince considered that such a gift had greater value than all which one could give as a dowry to another maiden, [and] took her away to the palace of his father, the king, where he married her. <sup>4</sup> But concerning her sister we may say that she became so hateful that her own mother drove her away from her; and the unhappy girl, having run about a great deal and having found no one who wished to receive her, soon died in a corner of the forest.

## EXERCISE 24

**salono**, *drawing-room.*

**os**, sign of future tense of verbs: **amos**, *will love.*

- <sup>1</sup> Nun li diras al mi la veron. <sup>2</sup> Hieraŭ li diris al mi la veron. <sup>3</sup> Li ĉiam diradis<sup>a</sup> al mi la veron.  
<sup>4</sup> Kiam vi vidis nin en la salono, li jam antaŭe diris al mi la veron (aŭ li estis dirinta al mi la veron).  
<sup>5</sup> Li diros al mi la veron. <sup>6</sup> Kiam vi venos al mi, li jam antaŭe diros al mi la veron (aŭ li estos dirinta al mi la veron; aŭ antaŭ<sup>b</sup> ol vi venos al mi, li diros al mi la veron). <sup>7</sup> Se mi petus lin, li dirus al mi la veron. <sup>8</sup> Mi ne farus la eraron, se li antaŭe<sup>c</sup> dirus al mi la veron (aŭ se li estus dirinta al mi la veron). <sup>9</sup> Kiam mi venos, diru al mi la veron. <sup>10</sup> Kiam mia patro venos, diru al mi antaŭe la veron (aŭ estu dirinta al mi la veron). <sup>11</sup> Mi volas diri al vi la veron. <sup>12</sup> Mi volas, ke tio, kion mi diris, estu vera (aŭ mi volas esti dirinta la veron).

<sup>a</sup> Diri, *to say*; ad, suffix of continued action; diradas, continues to say, to tell.

<sup>b</sup> Antaū ol, *before than*. See Page 49.

<sup>c</sup> Observe that the conditional, or -us mood, has no time. Here, the past tense is inferred from antaūe.

### TRANSLATION 24

<sup>1</sup> Now he tells me the truth. <sup>2</sup> Yesterday he told me the truth. <sup>3</sup> He always tells me the truth. <sup>4</sup> When you saw us in the drawing-room he had already (previously) told me the truth. <sup>5</sup> He will tell me the truth. <sup>6</sup> When you come to me he will previously have told me the truth (or he will have told me the truth; or, before you come to me he will tell me the truth). <sup>7</sup> If I should ask him, he would tell me the truth. <sup>8</sup> I should not have made the mistake if he had previously told me the truth. <sup>9</sup> When I shall come, tell me the truth. <sup>10</sup> When my father comes, tell me (previously) the truth. <sup>11</sup> I wish to tell you the truth. <sup>12</sup> I wish that what I said be true (or, I wish to have told the truth).

In connection with this Exercise the student should review the conjugations of the Infinitive, Imperative and Conditional modes. See pp. 32-35.

## EXERCISE 25

|                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>inviti</i> , to invite.  | <i>komerci</i> , to trade,      |
| <i>sekvi</i> , to follow.   | <i>konstrui</i> , to construct. |
| <i>suldi</i> , to owe.      | <i>oro</i> , gold.              |
| <i>ringo</i> , ring.        | <i>lerta</i> , skillful.        |
| <i>projekto</i> , project.  | <i>ingeniero</i> , engineer.    |
| <i>fero</i> , iron.         | <i>vojo</i> , road, way.        |
| <i>agi</i> , to act.        | <i>pastro</i> , priest, pastor. |
| <i>kameno</i> , fire-place. | <i>poto</i> , pot.              |
| <i>kaldrono</i> , kettle.   | <i>boli</i> , to boil.          |
| <i>vaporo</i> , steam.      | <i>pordo</i> , door.            |
|                             | <i>korto</i> , yard, court.     |

a)<sup>j</sup>, something made from or possessing the quality of: *malnova*, old; *malnovajo*, an old thing; *frukto*, fruit; *fruktajo*, something made from fruit.

- <sup>1</sup> Mi estas amata. <sup>2</sup> Mi estis amata. <sup>3</sup> Mi estos amata. <sup>4</sup> Mi estus<sup>a</sup> amata. <sup>5</sup> Estu amata. <sup>6</sup> Esti amata. <sup>7</sup> Vi estas lavita. <sup>8</sup> Vi estis lavita. <sup>9</sup> Vi estos lavita. <sup>10</sup> Vi estus<sup>a</sup> lavita. <sup>11</sup> Estu lavita. <sup>12</sup> Esti lavita. <sup>13</sup> Li estas invitota. <sup>14</sup> Li estis invitota. <sup>15</sup> Li estos invitota. <sup>16</sup> Li estus<sup>a</sup> invitota. <sup>17</sup> Estu invitota. <sup>18</sup> Esti invitota. <sup>19</sup> Tiu ĉi komercaĵo estas ĉiam volonte aĉetata<sup>b</sup> de mi. <sup>20</sup> La surtuto estas aĉetita de mi, sekve ĝi apartenas al mi. <sup>21</sup> Kiam via domo estis konstruata, mia domo estis jam longe konstruita. <sup>22</sup> Mi sciigas, ke de

nun la ŝuldoj de mia filo ne estos pagataj de mi.  
<sup>23</sup> Estu trankyla; mia tuta ŝuldo estos pagita al vi baldaŭ. <sup>24</sup> Mia ora ringo ne estus<sup>a</sup> tiel longe serĉata, se ĝi ne estus tiel lerte kaŝita de vi. <sup>25</sup> Laŭ la projekto de la ingenieroj<sup>c</sup> tiu ĉi fervojo estas konstruota en la daŭro de du jaroj; sed mi pensas, ke ĝi estos konstruata pli ol tri jarojn<sup>d</sup>. <sup>26</sup> Honesta homo agas honeste. <sup>27</sup> La pastro, kiu mortis antaŭ<sup>e</sup> nelonge (aŭ antaŭ nelonga tempo), logis longe en nia urbo. <sup>28</sup> Ĉu hodiaŭ<sup>f</sup> estas varme aŭ malvarme?  
<sup>29</sup> Sur la kameno inter du potoj staras fera kaldrono; el la kaldrono, en kiu sin trovas bolanta akvo, eliras vapro; tra la fenestro, kiu sin trovas apud la pordo, la vapro iras sur la korton<sup>g</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> The use of *estus* in Sentences 4, 10 and 16 indicates the presence of a condition or contingency, though this is not stated, as in Sentence 24. Be careful not to translate *should* by *estus* where duty is expressed—use *deves=ought*.

<sup>b</sup> The passive participle is connected with the source of the action by *de*. See Rule VI, Page 15.

<sup>c</sup> This word means *civil engineer*. The word for locomotive engineer is *mašinisto*, or a more precise term, *lokomotivisto*. *Fervojo* (*iron-way*) is the Esperanto term for railway.

<sup>d</sup> Do not forget that where a preposition is omitted the accusative case is used. Here, the absent preposition is *dum*.

<sup>e</sup> *Antaŭ nelonge* is the expression usually used for *not long ago, a short time ago, recently*.

<sup>f</sup> *Hodiaŭ, hieraŭ* and *morgaŭ* are not nouns, but adverbs. Hence the adverbial form of *varme* and *malvarme*. The noun form, when necessary so to speak of *today, tomorrow*, is *la hodiaŭa tago, la morgaŭa tago*.

<sup>g</sup> Accusative to show direction.

## TRANSLATION 25

<sup>1</sup>I am loved. <sup>2</sup>I was loved. <sup>3</sup>I shall be loved.  
<sup>4</sup>I should be loved [if.....]. <sup>5</sup>Be loved. <sup>6</sup>To be  
loved. <sup>7</sup>You have been washed. <sup>8</sup>You had been  
washed. <sup>9</sup>You will have been washed. <sup>10</sup>You  
would have been washed. <sup>11</sup>Be washed (past).  
<sup>12</sup>To be washed. <sup>13</sup>He is to be invited. <sup>14</sup>He was  
to be invited. <sup>15</sup>He will be (about) to be invited.  
<sup>16</sup>He would be (about) to be invited. <sup>17</sup>Be invited  
(future). <sup>18</sup>To be (about) to be invited. <sup>19</sup>This  
article (of commerce) is always willingly purchased  
by me. <sup>20</sup>The overcoat has been bought by me,  
consequently it belongs to me. <sup>21</sup>When your house  
was being built, my house had already been built  
for a long time. <sup>22</sup>I make [it] known that from  
now on the debts of my son will not be paid by me.  
<sup>23</sup>Be at ease; my entire debt will have been paid  
to you soon. <sup>24</sup>My gold ring would not be so long  
searched for if it had not been so cleverly hidden  
by you. <sup>25</sup>According to the project of the engi-  
neers, this railway is to be built in the course of  
two years, but I think that it will be under con-  
struction more than three years. <sup>26</sup>An honest man  
acts honestly. <sup>27</sup>The priest who died recently had  
lived a long time in our city. <sup>28</sup>Is it warm or cold  
today? (or, is today warm or cold?) <sup>29</sup>On the  
hearth between two pots stands an iron kettle; from  
the kettle, in which is (finds itself) boiling water,  
issues steam; through the window, which is near  
the door, the steam goes into the yard.

## EXERCISE 26

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <i>ekster</i> , outside.     | <i>vojaĝi</i> , <i>voyage</i> , <i>travel</i> . |
| <i>piedo</i> , foot.         | <i>benko</i> , <i>bench</i> .                   |
| <i>meti</i> , to put, place. | <i>kanapo</i> , <i>sofa</i> , <i>lounge</i> .   |
| <i>muso</i> , mouse.         | <i>lito</i> , <i>bed</i> .                      |
| <i>super</i> , over, above.  | <i>aero</i> , <i>air</i> .                      |
| <i>kafo</i> , coffee.        | <i>teo</i> , <i>tea</i> .                       |
| <i>sukero</i> , sugar.       | <i>kremo</i> , <i>cream</i> .                   |
| <i>interne</i> , within.     | <i>fianĉo</i> , <i>betrothed person</i>         |
| <i>hirundo</i> , swallow.    | <i>trans</i> , across.                          |
| <i>rivero</i> , river.       | <i>estro</i> , chief.                           |
| <i>atenta</i> , attentive.   | <i>kvankam</i> , although.                      |
| <i>dubi</i> , to doubt.      | <i>estimi</i> , to esteem.                      |
| <i>fi!</i> <i>fie!</i>       | <i>abomeno</i> , abomination.                   |
|                              | <i>rapida</i> , rapid, quick.                   |

*et*, diminution of degree or size: *malvarma*, cold; *malvarmeta*, cool; *ridi*, to laugh; *rideti*, to smile.

<sup>1</sup> Kie vi estas? <sup>2</sup> Mi estas en la ĝardeno. <sup>3</sup> Kien vi iras? <sup>4</sup> Mi iras en la ĝardenon. <sup>5</sup> La birdo flugas en la ĉambro (=gi estas en la ĉambro kaj flugas en ĝi). <sup>6</sup> La birdo flugas en la ĉambron (=gi estas ekster la ĉambro kaj flugas nun en ĝin). <sup>7</sup> Mi vojagas en Hispanujo. <sup>8</sup> Mi vojagas en Hispanujon. <sup>9</sup> Mi sidas sur seĝo kaj tenas la piedojn sur benketo. <sup>10</sup> Mi metas la manon sur la

tablon<sup>a</sup>. <sup>11</sup> El sub la kanapo la muso kuris sub la liton, kaj nun gi kuras sub la lito. <sup>12</sup> Super la tero sin trovas<sup>b</sup> aero. <sup>13</sup> Anstataŭ kafo li donis al mi teon kun sukero<sup>c</sup>, sed sen kremo. <sup>14</sup> Mi staras ekster la domo, kaj li estas interne. <sup>15</sup> En la salono estis neniu krom li kaj lia fiancino. <sup>16</sup> La hirundo flugis trans la riveron, ĉar trans la rivero sin trovis aliaj hirundoj. <sup>17</sup> Mi restas tie ĉi laŭ la ordono de miaestro. <sup>18</sup> Kiam li estas ĉe<sup>d</sup> mi li staris tutan horon<sup>e</sup> apud la fenestro. <sup>19</sup> Li diras, ke mi estas atenta. <sup>20</sup> Li petas, ke mi estu<sup>f</sup> atenta. <sup>21</sup> Kvankam vi estas riĉa, mi dubas, ĉu<sup>g</sup> vi estas feliĉa. <sup>22</sup> Se vi scius, kiu li estas, vi lin pli estimus. <sup>23</sup> Se li jam venis, petu lin al mi. <sup>24</sup> Ho, Dio! kion vi faras! <sup>25</sup> Ha, kiel bele! <sup>26</sup> For de tie ĉi! <sup>27</sup> Fi, kiel abomene! <sup>28</sup> Nu, iru pli rapide!

<sup>a</sup> I move my hand toward the table in the act of placing it upon the table. Hence, n for direction. Note carefully this sign of direction in Sentences 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 16.

<sup>b</sup> Observe the use of *sin trovas* here, as in Sentence 29. Exercise 25. This is often used instead of *estas*. A similar form is *sin turnu al*, to address oneself to, to turn to. *Ĉiuj sin turnu al la redaktoro*=Let all address the editor.

<sup>c</sup> Sukero here, because *kun* is a preposition. Without the preposition, it would be *teon kaj sukeron*.

<sup>d</sup> Esperanto often uses the pronoun thus: *Ĉe mi*=At my house. *Ĉe vi*=At your house.

See Note c, Exercise 25.

<sup>e</sup> This meaning, in English, has two forms of expression—*he asks that I be attentive*, or *he asks me to be attentive*. In Esperanto the former is invariably used.

<sup>8</sup> Dubi in any form is followed by ēu to connect a proposition containing a verb, and by pri when followed by a noun: Mi dubas ēu vi estas fidela=*I doubt whether you are faithful* Mi dubas pri via fideleco=*I doubt (concerning) your fidelity.*

### TRANSLATION 26

- <sup>1</sup> Where are you? <sup>2</sup> I am in the garden.
- <sup>3</sup> Where are you going? <sup>4</sup> I am going into the garden. <sup>5</sup> The bird flies in the room (it is in the room and flies about in it). <sup>6</sup> The bird flies into the room (it is outside the room and flies into it). <sup>7</sup> I am traveling in Spain. <sup>8</sup> I am traveling into Spain.
- <sup>9</sup> I sit on a chair and keep my feet upon a stool.
- <sup>10</sup> I place my hand upon the table. <sup>11</sup> From under the sofa the mouse ran under the bed, and now it runs about under the bed. <sup>12</sup> Above the earth is (finds itself) air. <sup>13</sup> Instead of coffee he gave me tea with sugar, but without cream. <sup>14</sup> I stand outside the house, and he is within. <sup>15</sup> In the drawing-room was nobody except him and his fiancee.
- <sup>16</sup> The swallow flew across the river, because beyond the river were other swallows. <sup>17</sup> I am remaining here according to the orders of my chief. <sup>18</sup> When he was at my house he stood a whole hour at the window. <sup>19</sup> He says that I am attentive. <sup>20</sup> He asks that I be attentive. <sup>21</sup> Although you are rich, I doubt that (whether) you are happy. <sup>22</sup> If you knew who he is you would esteem him more. <sup>23</sup> If he has already come, ask him to come to me. <sup>24</sup> Oh God! what are you doing? <sup>25</sup> Ah, how beautiful!
- <sup>26</sup> Away from here! <sup>27</sup> Fie, how abominable! <sup>28</sup> Well, go faster!

## EXERCISE 27

|                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>artikolo, article.</i>            | <i>tiam, then.</i>               |
| <i>objekto, object.</i>              | <i>tia, such, such a</i>         |
| <i>kompreni, understand.</i>         | <i>ekzemplo, example.</i>        |
| <i>polo, Pole.</i>                   | <i>necesa, necessary.</i>        |
| <i>vokalo, vowel.</i>                | <i>prepozicio, preposition.</i>  |
| <i>kunmeti, to compound.</i>         | <i>simpla, simple.</i>           |
| <i>ligi, to bind.</i>                | <i>radiko, root.</i>             |
| <i>soni, to sound.</i>               | <i>klara, clear.</i>             |
| <i>postuli, claim, require.</i>      | <i>gramatiko, grammar.</i>       |
| <i>nacio, nation.</i>                | <i>diversa, diverse, various</i> |
| <i>ſipo, ship.</i>                   | <i>aboni, to subscribe.</i>      |
| <i>matenmangi, to eat breakfast.</i> |                                  |

<sup>1</sup> La artikolo *la* estas uzata <sup>a</sup>tiam<sup>b</sup>, kiam ni parolas pri personoj aŭ objektoj konataj. <sup>2</sup>Gia uzado estas tia sama kiel en la aliaj lingvoj. <sup>3</sup>La personoj, kiuj<sup>b</sup> ne komprenas la uzadon de la artikolo (ekzemple rusoj aŭ poloj, kiuj ne scias alian lingvon krom sia propra), povas en la unua tempo tute ne uzi la artikolon, ĉar ĝi estas oportuna sed ne necesa. <sup>4</sup>Anstataŭ *la* oni povas ankaŭ diri *l'*, (sed nur post prepozicio, kiu finigas per vokalo). <sup>5</sup>Vortoj kunmetitaj estas kreataj per simpla kunkligado de vortoj; one prenas ordinare la purajn radikojn, sed, se la bonsoneco aŭ la klareco postulas, oni povas ankaŭ preni la tutan vorton, t. e., la radikon kune kun *gia* gramatika finigo. <sup>6</sup>Ekzemploj: skribtable aŭ skribotablo (table, sur kiu oni skribas); internacia (=kiu estas inter diversaj nacioj); tutmonda (de la tuta mondo); unutaga

(kiu daŭras unu tagon); unuataga (kiu estas en la unua tago); vaporſipo (=ſipo, kiu sin movas per vaporo); matenmangi, tagmangi, vespermangi; abonpago (=pago por la abono).

<sup>a</sup> Observe this use of *tiam kiam*=*then when*. In English we use *when* alone, and frequently in Esperanto simply *kiam*. *Tiam kiam* is more definite and emphatic.

<sup>b</sup> Note that *kiuj* is plural because it represents more than one person.

### TRANSLATION 27

<sup>1</sup> The article *la* is used when we speak of persons or things known. <sup>2</sup> Its use is the same as in the other languages. <sup>3</sup> Persons who do not understand the use of the article (for example Russians or Poles who do not know another language beside their own), may at first not use the article at all, for it is convenient but not necessary. <sup>4</sup> Instead of *la* we can also say *l'* (but only after a preposition which ends with a vowel). <sup>5</sup> Compound words are formed by simple junction of words ; we generally take the pure roots, but if euphony or clearness demands, we can also take the whole word ; i. e., the root together with its grammatical ending : <sup>6</sup> Examples : *skribtable*, or *skribotablo*, a table on which one writes ; *internacia*, that which exists between or among various nations ; *tutmonda*, of the whole world ; *unutaga*, lasting one day ; *unuataga*, of the first day ; *vaporſipo*, a ship which moves by steam ; *matenmangi*, *tagmangi*, *vespermangi*, to breakfast, to dine, to eat supper ; *abonpago*, payment for subscription.

## EXERCISE 28

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <i>iam, at any time, ever</i>                       | <b>nominativo, nominative.</b>    |
| <i>akuzativo, accusative</i>                        | <i>tie, there.</i>                |
| <i>dependi, to depend.</i>                          | <b>kaŭzo, cause.</b>              |
| <i>esprimi, to express.</i>                         | <b>direkti, to direct.</b>        |
| <i>celi, to aim.</i>                                | <b>egala, equal.</b>              |
| <i>ia, any kind of.</i>                             | <b>veturi, to journey, travel</b> |
| <i>flanko, side.</i>                                | <b>dekstra, right-hand.</b>       |
| <i>neniel, in no way.</i>                           | <b>nek....nek, neither...nor</b>  |
| <i>dis' same as the English prefix <i>dis</i> :</i> | <b>semi, sow;</b>                 |
| <i>dissemi, to scatter broadcast, disseminate.</i>  |                                   |

<sup>1</sup> Ĉiuj prepozicioj per si mem postulas ĉiam nur la nominativon. <sup>2</sup> Se ni iam post prepozicio uzas la akuzativon, la akuzativo tie dependas ne de la prepozicio, sed de aliaj kaŭzoj. <sup>3</sup> Ekzemple: por esprimi direkton, ni aldonas al la vorton la finon *n*; sekve: *tie* (=en tiu loko), *tien* (=al tiu loko); tiel same ni ankaŭ diras "la birdo flugis en la ĝardenon, sur la tablon," kaj la vortoj "ĝardenon," "tablon" staras tie ĉi en akuzativo ne ĉar la prepozicioj "en" kaj "sur" tion ĉi postulas, sed nur ĉar ni volas esprimi direkton, t. e. montri, ke la

birdo ne sin trovis antaŭe en la ĝardeno kaj tie flugis, sed ke ĝi de alia loko flugis al la ĝardeno, al la tablo (ni volas montri ke la ĝardeno kaj la tablo ne estis la loko de la flugado, sed nur la celo de la flugado); en tiaj okazoj ni uzas la finiĝon *n* tute<sup>a</sup> egale ĉu ia prepozicio starus aŭ ne. <sup>4</sup>Morgaŭ mi veturos Parizon (aŭ en Parizon). <sup>5</sup>Mi restos hodiaŭ dome. <sup>6</sup>Jam estas tempo iri domen. <sup>7</sup>Ni disiĝis kaj iris en diversajn flankojn: mi iris dekstren kaj li iris maldekstren. <sup>8</sup>Flanken, sinjoro! <sup>9</sup>Mi konas nenion en tiu ĉi urbo. <sup>10</sup>Mi neniel povas kompreni, kion vi parolas. <sup>11</sup>Mi renkontis nek lin, nek<sup>b</sup> lian fraton (aŭ mi ne renkontis lin, nek lian fraton).

<sup>a</sup>Egale is here used where one would expect same.

<sup>b</sup>Note nek.....nek, translated *neither.....nor*. A similar form, though practically obsolete, is sometimes used in English: *nor voice nor sound*.

### TRANSLATION 28

- <sup>1</sup> All prepositions, in themselves, always require only the nominative. <sup>2</sup>If we ever, after a preposition, use the accusative, the accusative there depends not on the preposition, but on other causes.
- <sup>3</sup> For example, to express direction, we add to the

word the ending *n*; consequently, *tie*, in that place: *tien*, to that place; similarly, we also say "the bird flew into the garden, upon the table"; and the words "garden," "table," here stand in the accusative not because the prepositions "in" and "on" require this, but only because we wish to express direction; i. e., to show that the bird was not previously in the garden and flew about there, but that it flew from another place into the garden, upon the table (we wish to show that the garden and table were not the place of the flying, but only the goal of the flight); in such cases we use the accusative just the same, whether any preposition is there or not. <sup>4</sup>Tomorrow I shall go to Paris. <sup>5</sup>I shall remain in the house today. <sup>6</sup>It is already time to go home. <sup>7</sup>We separated and went in different directions; I went to the right and he went to the left. <sup>8</sup>To one side, sir! <sup>9</sup>I know no one in this city. <sup>10</sup>I can in no way understand what you are saying. <sup>11</sup>I met neither him nor his brother (or, I did not meet him, nor his brother).

## EXERCISE 29

|                                   |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>senco, sense.</i>              | <i>komuna, common.</i>            |
| <i>ebla, possible.</i>            | <i>ofte, often.</i>               |
| <i>ridi, to laugh.</i>            | <i>lasta, last, latest.</i>       |
| <i>sopiri, to sigh, long for.</i> | <i>regulo, rule.</i>              |
| <i>verbo, verb.</i>               | <i>obei, to obey.</i>             |
|                                   | <i>permesi, to permit, allow.</i> |

<sup>1</sup> Se ni bezonas<sup>a</sup> uzi prepozicion, kaj la senco ne montras al ni, kian prepozicion uzi, tiam ni povas uzi la komunan prepozicion *je*. <sup>2</sup> Sed estas bone uzi la vorton *je* kiel eble pli<sup>b</sup> malofte. <sup>3</sup> Anstataŭ la vorto *je* ni povas ankaŭ uzi la akuzativon sen prepozicio. <sup>4</sup> Mi ridas je lia naiveco ( aŭ mi ridas pro lia naiveco, aŭ: mi ridas lian naivecon) <sup>5</sup> Je la lasta fojo mi vidis lin ĉe vi (aŭ: la lastan fojon). <sup>6</sup> Mi veturnis du tagojn kaj unu nokton. <sup>7</sup> Mi sopiras je mia perdita feliĉo (aŭ: mian perditan feliĉon). <sup>8</sup> El la dirita regulo sekvas, ke se ni pri ia verbo ne scias, ĉu ĝi postulas post si la akuzativon (t. e. ĉu ĝi estas aktiva) aŭ ne, ni povas

<sup>a</sup> Note indicative mode following *se*. The need of a preposition is not a matter of doubt. See Note *e*, Exercise 20.

<sup>b</sup> Another peculiar Esperanto form, very frequently used: *Kiel eble plej frue, kiel eble plej bone, kiel eble plej multe.*

Ciam uzi la akuzativon. <sup>9</sup> Ekzemple, ni povas diri "obei al la patro" kaj "obei la patron" (anstataŭ "obei je la patro"). <sup>10</sup> Sed ni ne uzas la akuzativon tiam, kiam la klareco de la senco tion ĉi malpermisas; ekzemple: ni povas diri "pardoni al la malamiko" kaj "pardoni la malamikon," sed ni devas ciam diri "pardoni al la malamiko lian kulpdon."

#### TRANSLATION 29

<sup>1</sup> If we need to use a preposition and the sense does not show us what preposition to use, then we can use the common preposition *je*. <sup>2</sup> But it is well to use the word *je* as seldom as possible. <sup>3</sup> Instead of the word *je* we can also use the accusative without a preposition. <sup>4</sup> I laugh at his simplicity. <sup>5</sup> The last time I saw him at your house. <sup>6</sup> I travelled two days and one night. <sup>7</sup> I sigh for my lost happiness. <sup>8</sup> From the said rule it follows that if, concerning any verb, we do not know whether or not it requires the accusative after it (i. e. whether or not it is transitive) we can always use the accusative. <sup>9</sup> For example, we can say "to obey 'to' the father" and "to obey the father." <sup>10</sup> But we do not use the accusative when the clearness of sense forbids this; for example, we can say "to pardon 'to' the enemy" and "to pardon the enemy"; but we should always say "to pardon to the enemy his fault."

## EXERCISE 30

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>ia, of any kind.</i>        | <i>konsili, counsel, advise.</i> |
| <i>ial, for any cause.</i>     | <i>serio, series.</i>            |
| <i>iam, at any time, ever.</i> | <i>pronomo, pronoun.</i>         |
| <i>ie, anywhere.</i>           | <i>adverbo, adverb.</i>          |
| <i>iel, in any way.</i>        | <i>rilati, to be related to.</i> |
| <i>ies, anyone's.</i>          | <i>prefikso, prefix.</i>         |
| <i>io, anything.</i>           | <i>ajn, ever.</i>                |
| <i>iom, any quantity.</i>      | <i>diferenci, to differ.</i>     |
| <i>iu, anybody, somebody.</i>  | <i>helpi, to help.</i>           |
|                                | <i>sufikso, suffix.</i>          |

<sup>1</sup> *Ia, ial, iam, ie, iel, ies, io, iom, iu.* <sup>2</sup> La montritajn naŭ vortojn ni konsilas bone ellerni<sup>a</sup>, ĉar el ili ĉiu povas fari al si grandan serion da aliaj pronomoj kaj adverboj. <sup>3</sup> Se ni aldonas la literon *k* ni ricevas vortojn demandajn aŭ rilatajn : *kia, kial, kiam, kie, kiel, kies, kio, kiom, kiu.* <sup>4</sup> Se ni aldonas la literon *t*, ni ricevas vortojn montrajn : *tia, tial, tiam, tie, tiel, ties, tio, tiom, tiu.* <sup>5</sup> Aldon-

---

<sup>a</sup>El, when used as a prefix, is sometimes translated *thoroughly*, though this is not its literal sense. Ellerni, *to learn out, to study out; ellabori, to work out.*

ante la literon *et* ni ricevas vortojn komunajn : *tia*, *tial*, *tiam*, *tie*, *tiel*, *ties*, *tio*, *tiom*, *tiu*. <sup>6</sup>Aldonante la prefikson *nen* ni ricevas vortojn neajn : *nenia*, *nenial*, *neniam*, *nenie*, *neniel*, *nenies*, *nenio*, *neniom*, *neniu*. <sup>7</sup>Aldonante al la vortoj montraj la vorton *ti* ni ricevas montron pli proksiman ; ekzemple : *tiu*, pli malproksima, *tiu ti* (aŭ *ti tiu*) pli proksima ; *tie*, malproksime, *tie ti* aŭ *ti tie*, proksime. <sup>8</sup>Aldonante al la vortoj demandaj la vorton *ajn* ni ricevas vortojn sendiferencajn : *kia ajn*, *kial ajn*, *kiam ajn*, *kie ajn*, *kiel ajn*, *kies ajn*, *kio ajn*, *kiom ajn*, *kiu ajn*. Ekster tio el la diritaj vortoj ni povas ankoraŭ fari aliajn vortojn, per helpo de gramatikaj finigoj kaj aliaj vortoj (sufiksoj) ; ekzemple : *tiama*, *tiama*, *kioma*, *tiea*, *ti-tiea*, *tieulo*, *tiamulo*, k. t. p. (=kaj tiel plu).

In connection with this lesson, the student should review what is said of Correlative Words, pp. 70-73. A few explanations are added here :

*Tia* is the demonstrative of quality, translated *that, such a, such kind*. With the relative, *kia*, it translates *such as*. Also, it is used as a demonstrative article, in the sense of *the* for the purpose of giving added force, just as *unu* is similarly used in a less definite sense. (See Note *a*, Exercise 11). In this sense, it loses its significance of quality, and may be followed by *kiel*, the relative of manner. In Exercise 27,

Sentence 2, we have *tia sama kiel*, which is correct, because *tia* means *the*. But we must not say *tia bona kiel*, the sense here being *as good as*, and the correct form *tiel bona kiel*.

**Io, tio, kio, ĉio, nenio.** These all refer to objects and are not used as modifying words. They indicate the thing itself. *Kio estas tio?* *Nenio*=*What is that? Nothing.* But if we wish to use the correlatives as modifying words, we say: *Ia birdo*=*Any kind of bird.* *Ĉiuj birdoj*=*All birds.*

**Ĉiu** means each, or every, but does not mean all, as do **Ĉiam, ĉie, ĉiel, ĉiom**, etc. **Iu** and the other four words of this series express individuality, but refer, when not otherwise specified, to persons. Hence, to express plurals, **ĉiuj, kiuj, tiuj** are the correct forms.

### TRANSLATION 30

<sup>1</sup> Some kind, for some reason, some time, somewhere, somehow, somebody's, something, some quantity, somebody. <sup>2</sup> The nine words shown we advise [the student] to learn thoroughly, because from them everyone can make for himself a large series of other pronouns and adverbs. <sup>3</sup> If we add to them [as a prefix] the letter *k*, we obtain interrogative or relative words: what kind, why, when, where, how, whose, what (thing), how much, who. If we add the letter *t* we get demonstrative words: such, therefore, then, there, thus, that person's,

that, that much, that person. <sup>6</sup> Adding the letter *c* we get collective words: each and every kind, for every reason, always, everywhere, in every way, everybody's, everything, all, everyone. <sup>6</sup> Adding the prefix *nen*, we obtain negative words: no such, for no reason, never, nowhere, nohow, no one's, nothing, none, nobody. <sup>7</sup> Adding to the demonstrative words the word *ti*, we obtain a meaning of proximity; for example: *tiu*, that, *tiu ti*, this; *tie*, there, *tie ti*, here. <sup>8</sup> Adding to the interrogative words the word *ajn*, we get indifferent words: whatever kind of, for whatever reason, whenever, wherever, however, whosoever, whatever, whatever quantity, whoever. <sup>9</sup> Besides this, from these words we can make still other words, with the help of the grammatical endings and other words (suffixes); for example: contemporaneous (existing then), eternal, how much, there, a person living there or being present, a contemporary or person of that time.

## EXERCISE 31

|                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>humoro, humor.</i>          | <i>fermi, to shut.</i>      |
| <i>korpo, body.</i>            | <i>animo, soul.</i>         |
| <i>kontrakti, to contract.</i> | <i>plenumi, to fulfill.</i> |
| <i>bruli, to burn..</i>        | <i>ligno, wood.</i>         |
| <i>materialo, material.</i>    | <i>bastono, stick.</i>      |
| <i>tegmento, roof.</i>         | <i>funto, pound.</i>        |
| <i>koloro, color.</i>          | <i>supre, above, upper.</i> |
| <i>telero, plate.</i>          | <i>tero, earth.</i>         |
| <i>kesto, chest, box.</i>      | <i>lipo, lip,</i>           |
| <i>haro, hair.</i>             | <i>griza, gray.</i>         |
|                                | <i>vango, cheek.</i>        |

*ist, person occupied with: maro, sea; maristo, sailor.*

<sup>1</sup> Lia kolero longe daŭris. <sup>2</sup> Li estas hodiaŭ en kolera humoro. <sup>3</sup> Li koleras kaj insultas. <sup>4</sup> Li fermis kolere la pordon. <sup>5</sup> Lia filo mortis kaj estas nun malviva. <sup>6</sup> La korpo estas morta, la animo estas senmorta. <sup>7</sup> Li estas morte malsana, li ne vivos pli, ol unu tagon. <sup>8</sup> Li parolas, kaj lia parolo fluas dolĉe kaj agrable. <sup>9</sup> Ni faris la kontrakton ne skribi, sed parole. <sup>10</sup> Li estas bona parolanto. <sup>11</sup> Starante ekstere, li povis vidi nur la eksteran flankon de nia domo. <sup>12</sup> Li logas ekster la urbo. <sup>13</sup> La ekstero de tiu ĉi homo estas pli bona, ol lia interno. <sup>14</sup> Li tuj faris, kion mi volis, kaj mi

dankis lin por la tuja plenumo de mia deziro.  
<sup>15</sup> Kia granda brulo! kio brulas? <sup>16</sup> Ligno estas bona brula materialo. <sup>17</sup> La fera bastono, kiu kuſis en la forno, estas nun brule<sup>a</sup> varmega. <sup>18</sup> Cu li donis al vi jesan respondon, aŭ nean? <sup>19</sup> Li eliris el<sup>b</sup> la dormoĉambro kaj eniris en la mangoĉambron. <sup>20</sup> La birdo ne forflugis; ĝi nur deflugis de la arbo, alflugis al la domo kaj surflugis sur la tegmenton. <sup>21</sup> Por ĉiu aĉetita funto da teo tiu ĉi komercisto aldonas senpage funton da sukero. <sup>22</sup> Lernolibron oni devas ne tralegi, sed tralerni. <sup>23</sup> Li portas rozkoloran<sup>c</sup> superveston kaj teleroforman ĉapelon. <sup>24</sup> En mia skribotablo sin trovas kvar tirkestoj. <sup>25</sup> Liaj lipharoj estas pli grizaj, ol liaj vangharoj.

\* In Sentences 1, 2, 3, 4, kolero, kolera, koleras, kolere; in 15, 16, 17, brulo, brulas, brula, brule. These sentences are designed to show with what facility an Esperanto root may be used as a noun, adjective, verb or adverb. To add the participles in their adjectival, substantival and adverbial forms, with the variations and degrees of meaning made possible by the use of affixes—it would puzzle the expert Esperantist to measure the possible range of expression.

<sup>b</sup>Eliris el, deflugis de, alflugis al, surflugis sur. See Note c, Exercise 8.

<sup>c</sup>This lesson contains a number of compound words. The student may at first find it difficult to distinguish these at sight, but he will soon "catch the spirit" of Esperanto. Failing in this, he will search the vocabularies in vain for seeming roots which are only simple combinations.

## TRANSLATION 31

<sup>1</sup> His anger lasted a long time. <sup>2</sup> He is today in an angry mood. <sup>3</sup> He is angry and is insulting. <sup>4</sup> He shut the door angrily. <sup>5</sup> His son died and is now lifeless. <sup>6</sup> The body is mortal, the soul is immortal. <sup>7</sup> He is mortally ill, he will not live more than one day. <sup>8</sup> He speaks and his speech flows sweetly and agreeably. <sup>9</sup> We made the contract not in writing, but verbally. <sup>10</sup> He is a good speaker. <sup>11</sup> Standing outside, he could see only the outside of our house. <sup>12</sup> He lives outside the city. <sup>13</sup> The exterior of this man is better than his interior. <sup>14</sup> He did at once what I wished, and I thanked him for the immediate fulfillment of my desire. <sup>15</sup> What a big blaze! What is burning? <sup>16</sup> Wood is good burning material. <sup>17</sup> The iron rod which lay in the furnace is now burning hot. <sup>18</sup> Did he give you an affirmative or a negative reply? <sup>19</sup> He went out of the bed-room and entered the dining-room. <sup>20</sup> The bird did not fly away; it only flew down from the tree, flew to the house and lit upon the roof. <sup>21</sup> For every pound of tea purchased, this dealer adds free a pound of sugar. <sup>22</sup> A text-book one ought not to read through, but to learn through. <sup>23</sup> He wears a rose-colored gown and a mortar-board hat. <sup>24</sup> In my writing-table are four drawers. <sup>25</sup> His mustache is grayer than his whiskers.

## EXERCISE 32

|                           |                               |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>teatro, theater.</b>   | <b>okupi, to occupy.</b>      |
| <b>maniero, manner.</b>   | <b>mehaniko, mechanics.</b>   |
| <b>hemio, chemistry.</b>  | <b>diplomatio, diplomacy.</b> |
| <b>fiziko, physics.</b>   | <b>scienco, science.</b>      |
| <b>glaso, glaso.</b>      | <b>nigra, black.</b>          |
| <b>drapo, cloth.</b>      | <b>signifi, to signify.</b>   |
| <b>ovo, egg.</b>          | <b>bordo, shore.</b>          |
| <b>maro, sea.</b>         | <b>amaso, crowd.</b>          |
| <b>aŭtuno, autumn.</b>    | <b>lando, land, country.</b>  |
| <b>suferi, to suffer.</b> | <b>najbaro, neighbor.</b>     |
|                           | <b>mezuri, to measure.</b>    |

<sup>1</sup> Teatramanto ofte vizitas la teatron kaj ricevas<sup>2</sup> baldaŭ teatrajn manierojn. <sup>2</sup> Kiu okupas sin je mehaniko, estas mehanikisto, kaj kiu okupas sin je hemio, estas hemiisto. <sup>3</sup> Diplomiiston oni povas ankaŭ nomi diplomato, sed fizikiston oni ne povas nomi fiziko, ĉar fiziko estas la nomo de la scienco mem. <sup>4</sup> La fotografisto fotografis min, kaj mi sendis mian fotografajon al mia patro. <sup>5</sup> Glaso de vino estas glaso, en kiu antaŭe sin trovis vino, aŭ kiun oni uzas por vino; glaso da vino estas glaso plena je vino. <sup>6</sup> Alportu al mi metron da nigra

drapo. (Metro de drapo signifus metron, kiu kuſis sur drapo, aŭ kiu estas uzata por drapo).<sup>7</sup> Mi aĉetis dekon da ovoj. <sup>8</sup> Tiu ĉi rivero havas ducent kilometrojn da longo. <sup>9</sup> Sur la bordo de la maro staris amaso da<sup>b</sup> homoj. <sup>10</sup> Multaj birdoj flugas en la aŭtuno en pli varmajn landojn. <sup>11</sup> Sur la arbo sin trovis multe (aŭ multo) da birdoj. <sup>12</sup> Kelkaj homoj sentas sin la plej feliĉaj<sup>c</sup>, kiam ili vidas la suferojn de siaj najbaroj. <sup>13</sup> En la ĉambro sidis nur kelke da homoj. <sup>14</sup> "Da" post ia vorto montras, ke tiu ĉi vorto havas signifion de mezuro.

<sup>a</sup> Note the use of ricevas where the inclination would be to use akiras. The latter would mean that he desired or cultivated the manner, rather than that it simply "stuck to him," and in some instances at least would be fully appropriate.

<sup>b</sup> If the student will thoroughly study the uses of da in this exercise he should never err regarding its use.

<sup>c</sup> Sentas sin feliĉaj=Feel themselves happy. Feliĉaj is nominative, being a predicative adjective. Supplying the full sense, we have sentas sin esti feliĉaj. See also Sentence 7, Exercise 33.

### TRANSLATION 32

<sup>1</sup>A theater-lover often visits the theater, and soon acquires theatrical manners. <sup>2</sup> He who occu-

pies himself with mechanics is a mechanic, and he who occupies himself with chemistry is a chemist.  
<sup>3</sup>A diplomat we can call *diplomato*, but a physician we cannot call *fiziko*, because *fiziko* is the name of the science itself. <sup>4</sup>The photographer photographed me and I sent my photograph to my father. *Glaso de vino* is a glass in which was previously wine, or which one uses for wine; *glaso da vino* is a glass full of wine. <sup>5</sup>Bring me a meter of (*da*) black cloth (*metro de drapo* would mean a meter which lay on the cloth, or which is used for cloth).  
<sup>7</sup>I bought ten eggs. <sup>8</sup>This river is two hundred kilometers long. <sup>9</sup>On the shore of the sea stood a crowd of people. <sup>10</sup>Many birds fly in the autumn to warmer countries. <sup>11</sup>Upon the tree were many birds. <sup>12</sup>Some people feel happiest when they witness the sufferings of their neighbors. <sup>13</sup>In the room sat only a few people. <sup>14</sup>*Da* after a word shows that this word has a sense of measure.

## EXERCISE 33

|  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| <i>mezo, middle.</i>   | <i>kreski, to grow.</i>    |
| <i>dika, thick, fat.</i>   | <i>larga, broad.</i>       |
| <i>lumo, light.</i>  | <i>mola, soft.</i>         |
| <i>turmenti, to torment.</i>   | <i>senti, to feel.</i>     |
| <i>beni, to bless.</i>   | <i>nobla, noble.</i>       |
| <i>rekta, straight.</i>  | <i>kurba, curved.</i>      |
| <i>kredi, to believe.</i>  | <i>renversi, to upset.</i> |
| <i>monto, mountain.</i>  | <i>kampo, field.</i>       |
| <i>koko, cock, chicken.</i>  | <i>nepo, grandson.</i>     |
| <i>duonpatro, stepfather.</i>  | <i>bovo, ox</i>            |
| <i>bo, relative by marriage:</i> <i>patrino, mother;</i> <i>bo-patrino, mother-in-law.</i> |                            |

<sup>1</sup> Mia frato ne estas granda, sed li ne estas ankaŭ malgranda; li estas de meza kresko. <sup>2</sup> Li estas tiel dika<sup>a</sup>, ke li ne povas trairi tra nia mal-larga pordo. <sup>3</sup> Haro estas tre maldika. <sup>4</sup> La nokto estis tiel malluma, ke ni nenion povis vidi eĉ antaŭ nia nazo. <sup>5</sup> Tiu ĉi malfreſa pano estas malmola, kiel ŝtono. <sup>6</sup> Malbonaj infanoj amas turmenti

---

<sup>a</sup> Dika, usually translated *thick*, here means *thick* in a sense not often thus expressed in English. Careful English is *stout*, while a popular and expressive Americanism is *fat*.

bestojn. <sup>7</sup>Li sentis sin tiel malfeliĉa, ke li malbenis la tagon, en kiu li estis naskita. <sup>8</sup>Mi forte<sup>b</sup> mal-estimas tiun ĉi malnoblan homon. <sup>9</sup>La fenestro longe estis nefermita<sup>c</sup>; mi ĝin fermis, sed mia frato tuj ĝin denove<sup>d</sup> malfermis. <sup>10</sup>Rekta vojo estas pli mallonga, ol kurba. <sup>11</sup>La tablo staras malrekte, kaj kredeble baldaŭ renversigos. <sup>12</sup>Li staras supre sur la monto kaj rigardas malsupren sur la kampon. <sup>13</sup>Malamiko venis en nian landon. <sup>14</sup>Oni tiel mal-helpis al mi, ke mi malbonigis mian tutan laboron. <sup>15</sup>La edzino de mia patro estas mia patrino kaj la avino de miaj infanoj. <sup>16</sup>Sur la korto staras koko kun tri kokinoj. <sup>17</sup>Mia fratino estas tre bela knabino. <sup>18</sup>Mia onklino estas bona virino. <sup>19</sup>Mi vidis vian avinon kun ŝiaj kvar nepinoj kaj kun mia nevino. <sup>20</sup>Lia duonpatrino estas mia bofratino. <sup>21</sup>Mi havas bovon kaj bovinon. <sup>22</sup>La junavidvino farigis denove fianĉino.

<sup>b</sup> The use of *forte* to lend intensity to the verb is, we think, an improvement over the English use of adverbs from roots of meaning similar to, but not synonymous with, that of the verb—*dearly love, fiercely hate, etc.*

<sup>c</sup> *Ne* here, and not *mal*. The student will readily grasp the difference between *opened* and *not closed*.

<sup>d</sup> *Denove* is frequently used for *again*. It means *anew*.

## TRANSLATION 33

<sup>1</sup> My brother is not tall, but he is also not short ; he is of medium growth. <sup>2</sup> He is so stout that he cannot pass through our narrow door. <sup>3</sup> A hair is very fine. <sup>4</sup> The night was so dark that we could see nothing, even before our nose. <sup>5</sup> This stale bread is as hard as stone. <sup>6</sup> Bad children like to torment animals. <sup>7</sup> He felt so unhappy that he cursed the day on which he was born. <sup>8</sup> I intensely despise this ignoble person. <sup>9</sup> The window was long open ; I closed it, but my brother immediately opened it anew. <sup>10</sup> A straight road is shorter than a curved one. <sup>11</sup> The table stands crookedly and, "understandably", will soon be upset. <sup>12</sup> He stands above upon the mountain and looks below on the field. <sup>13</sup> An enemy entered our land. <sup>14</sup> They hindered me so that I spoiled my whole work. <sup>15</sup> My father's wife is my mother, and the grandmother of my children. <sup>16</sup> In the yard stands a cock with three hens. <sup>17</sup> My sister is a very beautiful girl. <sup>18</sup> My aunt is a good woman. <sup>19</sup> I saw your grandmother with her four granddaughters and my niece. <sup>20</sup> His stepmother is my sister-in-law <sup>21</sup> I have an ox and a cow. <sup>22</sup> The young widow became again a fiancee.

## EXERCISE 34

|                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>viando, meat.</i>          | <i>poſ-o, pocket.</i>            |
| <i>korko, cork.</i>           | <i>tiri, to draw, pull, drag</i> |
| <i>Stopi, to stop up.</i>     | <i>botelo, bottle.</i>           |
| <i>kombi, to comb.</i>        | <i>somero, summer.</i>           |
| <i>gliti, to skate.</i>       | <i>frosto, frost.</i>            |
| <i>vetero, weather.</i>       | <i>haki, to hew, chop.</i>       |
| <i>segi, to saw.</i>          | <i>fosi, to dig.</i>             |
| <i>kudri, to sew.</i>         | <i>tondi, to clip, shear.</i>    |
| <i>sonori, to ring.</i>       | <i>fajfi, to whistle</i>         |
| <i>inko, ink.</i>             | <i>sablo, sand.</i>              |
| <i>sorbi, to absorb, sip.</i> | <i>brando, brandy</i>            |
| <i>tuko, cloth.</i>           | <i>militi, to war, fight.</i>    |
| <i>brava, brave.</i>          | <i>kruta, steep.</i>             |
| <i>ſtupo, step.</i>           | <i>hispano, Spaniard.</i>        |
| <i>germano, a German.</i>     | <i>tamen, however.</i>           |
| <i>vasta, wide, vast.</i>     | <i>herbo, grass</i>              |
| <i>paſti, to pasture.</i>     | <i>bruto, brute</i>              |
| <i>precipe, principally.</i>  | <i>lano, wool.</i>               |
|                               | <i>ſafo, sheep</i>               |

<sup>1</sup>La tranĉilo estis tiel malakra, ke mi ne povis tranĉi per ĝi la viandon, kaj mi devis uzi mian poſan tranĉilon. <sup>2</sup>Ĉu vi havas korktirilon, por malstopi la botelon? <sup>3</sup>Mi volis ŝlosi la pordon,

sed mi perdis la ŝlosilon. <sup>4</sup> Si kombas al si la harojn per argenta kombilo. <sup>5</sup> En somero ni veturas per diversaj veturiloj, kaj en vintro ni veturas per glitveturilo. <sup>6</sup> Hodiaŭ estas bela frosta vetero, tial mi prenos miajn glitilojn kaj iros gliti. <sup>7</sup> Per hakilo ni hakas, per segilo ni segas, per fosilo ni fosas, per kudrilo ni kudras, per tondilo ni tondas, per sonorilo ni sonoras, per fajfilo ni fajfas. <sup>8</sup> Mia skribilaro konsistas el inkujo, sablujo, kelke da plumoj, krajono kaj inksorbilo. <sup>9</sup> Oni metis antaŭ mi mangilaron, kiu konsistis el telero, kulero, tranĉilo, forketo, glaseto por brando, glaso por vino kaj telertuketo. <sup>10</sup> En varmega tago mi amas promeni en arbaro. <sup>11</sup> Nia lando venkos, ĉar nia militistaro estas granda kaj brava. <sup>12</sup> Sur kruta stuparo li levis sin al la tegmento de la domo. <sup>13</sup> Mi ne scias la lingvon hispanan, sed per helpo de vortaro hispana-germana mi tamen komprenis iom vian leteron. <sup>14</sup> Sur tiuj ĉi vastaj kaj herboriĉaj kampoj paſtas sin grandaj brutaroj, precipe aroj da bellanaj ſafoj.

## TRANSLATION 34

<sup>1</sup> The knife was so dull that I could not cut the meat with it, and I had to use my pocket knife.

<sup>2</sup>Have you a corkscrew to open the bottle? <sup>3</sup>I wished to lock the door, but I had lost the key.  
<sup>4</sup>She combs her hair with a silver comb. <sup>5</sup>In the summer we travel by means of various vehicles, and in winter we travel by sleigh. <sup>6</sup>Today it is fine frosty weather, therefore I shall take my skates and go skating. <sup>7</sup>With an ax we chop, with a saw we saw, with a spade we dig, with a needle we sew, with scissors we clip, with a bell we ring, with a whistle we whistle. <sup>8</sup>My writing outfit consists of an ink-stand, a sand-box, some pens, a pencil and a blotter. <sup>9</sup>They placed before me eating utensils, which consisted of a plate, a spoon, a knife, a fork, a small glass for brandy, a glass for wine, and a napkin. <sup>10</sup>On a hot day I like to walk in the forest. <sup>11</sup>Our country will win because our army is large and brave. <sup>12</sup>On a steep ladder he climbed to the roof of the house. <sup>13</sup>I do not know the Spanish language, but with the help of a Spanish-German dictionary I nevertheless somewhat understood your letter. <sup>14</sup>Upon these vast and fertile fields pasture large herds of stock, principally flocks of fine-wool sheep.

## EXERCISE 35

|                               |                                       |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>konfiti</i> , to preserve. | <i>kuko</i> , cake.                   |
| <i>fluida</i> , liquid.       | <i>suspekti</i> , to suspect.         |
| <i>acida</i> , sour.          | <i>vinagro</i> , vinegar.             |
| <i>sulfuro</i> , sulphur.     | <i>azoto</i> , azote.                 |
| <i>gusto</i> , taste.         | <i>alta</i> , high.                   |
| <i>naturo</i> , nature.       | <i>ĉemizo</i> , shirt.                |
| <i>коло</i> , neck.           | <i>cetera</i> , the rest.             |
| <i>tolo</i> , linen.          | <i>glacio</i> , ice.                  |
| <i>heroo</i> , hero.          | <i>plaĉi</i> , to please.             |
| <i>lago</i> , lake..          | <i>kovri</i> , to cover.              |
| <i>naĝi</i> , to swim.        | <i>folio</i> , leaf.                  |
|                               | <i>frandi</i> , to be fond of sweets. |

<sup>1</sup> Vi parolas sensencajōn, mia amiko. <sup>2</sup>Mi trinkis teon kun kuko kaj konfitajo. <sup>3</sup>Akvo estas fluidaĵo. <sup>4</sup>Mi ne volis trinki la vinon, ĉar ĝi enhavis en si ian suspektan malklaraĵon. <sup>5</sup>Sur la tablo staris diversaj sukeraĵoj. <sup>6</sup>En tiuj ĉi boteletoj sin trovas diversaj acidoj : vinagro, sulfuracido, azotacido kaj aliaj. <sup>7</sup>Via vino estas nur ia abomena acidaĵo. <sup>8</sup>La acideco de tiu ĉi vinagro estas tre malforta. <sup>9</sup>Mi mangis bongustan ovajon. <sup>10</sup>Tiu ĉi granda altaĵo ne estas natura monto. <sup>11</sup>La alteco de tiu monto ne estas tre granda. <sup>12</sup>Kiam mi ien veturas, mi neniam prenas kun mi multon da pakajo. <sup>13</sup>Ĉemizojn, kolumojn, manumojn kaj ceterajn similajn objektojn ni nomas tolaĵo, kvankam ili ne ĉiam estas faritaj el tolo. <sup>14</sup>Glaciaĵo estas dolĉa glaci-

igita frandaĵo. <sup>15</sup> La riĉeco de tiu ĉi homo estas granda, sed lia malsageco estas ankoraŭ pli granda. <sup>16</sup> Li amas tiun ĉi knabinon pro sia beleco kaj boneco. <sup>17</sup> Lia heroeco tre plaĉis al mi. <sup>18</sup> La tuta supraĵo de la lago estis kovrita per nagantaj folioj kaj diversaj aliaj kreskaĵoj. <sup>19</sup> Mi vivas kun li en granda amikeco.

### TRANSLATION 35

<sup>1</sup> You talk nonsense, my friend. <sup>2</sup> I drank tea, with cake and preserves. <sup>3</sup> Water is a liquid. <sup>4</sup> I did not wish to drink the wine, because it had in it some suspicious unclear matter. <sup>5</sup> Upon the table stood various sweetmeats. <sup>6</sup> In these little bottles are various acids: vinegar, sulphuric acid, nitric acid and others. <sup>7</sup> Your wine is only some kind of abominable acid stuff. <sup>8</sup> The acidity of this vinegar is very weak. <sup>9</sup> I ate a good omelet. <sup>10</sup> This great eminence is not a natural mountain. <sup>11</sup> The height of that mountain is not very great. <sup>12</sup> When I go anywhere I never take with me much baggage. <sup>13</sup> Shirts, collars, cuffs and other similar objects we call linen, though they are not always made of linen. <sup>14</sup> An ice is a sweet frozen dainty. <sup>15</sup> The wealth of this man is great, but his foolishness is still greater. <sup>16</sup> He loves this girl because of her beauty and goodness. <sup>17</sup> His heroism pleased me very much. <sup>18</sup> The whole surface of the lake was covered with floating leaves and various other growths. <sup>19</sup> I live with him in great friendship.

## EXERCISE 36

**gratuli**, *to congratulate.* **altaro**, *altar.*

**kuraci**, *to heal, treat.* **doktoro**, *doctor.*

**pra**, *great-, primordial.* **hebreo**, *a Hebrew*  
**ĉevalo**, *horse.*

**ge**, *persons of both sexes:* **patro**, *father;* **ge-patroj**, *parents.*

**id'**, *descendant or young of:* **ĉevalo**, *a horse;* **ĉevalido**, *a colt.*

<sup>1</sup> Patro kaj patrino kune estas nomataj gepatroj.

<sup>2</sup> Petro, Anno kaj Elizabeto estas miaj gefratoj.

<sup>3</sup> Gesinjoroj N. hodiaŭ venos al mi. <sup>4</sup> Mi gratulis telegrafe la junajn geedzojn. <sup>5</sup> La gefianĉoj staris apud la altaro. <sup>6</sup> La patro de mia edzino estas mia bopatro, mi estas lia bofilo, kaj mia patro estas la bopatro de mia edzino. <sup>7</sup> Ĉiuj parencoj de mia edzino estas miaj boparentoj, sekve ŝia frato estas mia bofrato, ŝia fratino estas mia bofratino; mia frato kaj fratino (gefriatoj) estas la bogefratoj de mia edzino. <sup>8</sup> La edzino de mia nevo kaj la nevo de mia edzino estas miaj bonevinoj. <sup>9</sup> Virino, kiu kuracas, estas kuracistino; edzino de kuracisto estas kuracistedzino. <sup>10</sup> La doktoredzino A. vizitis hodiaŭ la gedoktorojn P. <sup>11</sup> Li ne estas lavisto, li

estas lavistinedzo. <sup>12</sup> La filoj, nepoj kaj pranepoj de rego estas regidoj. <sup>13</sup> La hebreoj estas Izraelidoj, ĉar ili devenas de Izraelo. <sup>14</sup> Ĉevalido estas nematura ĉevalo, kokido—nematura koko, bovido—nematura bovo, birdido—nematura birdo.

### TRANSLATION 36

<sup>1</sup>A father and a mother together are called parents. <sup>2</sup>Peter, Anne and Elizabeth are my brother and sisters. <sup>3</sup>Mr. and Mrs. N. will come to our house today. <sup>4</sup>I congratulated by telegraph the young married couple. <sup>5</sup>The affianced pair stood at the altar. <sup>6</sup>My wife's father is my father-in-law, I am his son-in-law, and my father is my wife's father-in-law. <sup>7</sup>All relatives of my wife are my relatives-in-law; consequently her brother is my brother-in-law, her sister is my sister-in-law; my brother and sister are the brother-and sister-in-law of my wife <sup>8</sup>My nephew's wife and my wife's niece are my nieces-in-law. <sup>9</sup>A woman who treats the sick is a female physician; a wife of a physician is a physician's wife. <sup>10</sup>The wife of Dr. A. visited today Dr. and Mrs. P. <sup>11</sup>He is not a laundryman, he is a laundress' husband. <sup>12</sup>The sons, grandsons and great-grandsons of a king are princes. <sup>13</sup>The Hebrews are Israelites because they are descended from Israel. <sup>14</sup>A colt is an immature horse, a chick an immature chicken, a calf an immature cow, a fledgling an immature bird.

## EXERCISE 37

|                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>regno, state, kingdom.</i> | <i>provinco, province.</i>        |
| <i>severa, severe.</i>        | <i>justa, just, righteous.</i>    |
| <i>polico, police.</i>        | <i>sufiĉe, enough.</i>            |
| <i>Kristo, Christ.</i>        | <i>franco, a Frenchman.</i>       |
| <i>konfesi, to confess.</i>   | <i>religio, religion.</i>         |
| <i>regimento, regiment.</i>   | <i>boto, boot.</i>                |
| <i>ſuo, shoe.</i>             | <i>lasi, to leave, let alone.</i> |
| <i>droni, to drown.</i>       | <i>verki, to compose.</i>         |
| <i>eĉ, even.</i>              | <i>ombro, shadow.</i>             |
| <i>preĝi, to pray.</i>        | <i>virga, virginal.</i>           |

*an, inhabitant, member, partisan: Nov-Jorko, New York; Nov-Jorkano, New-Yorker.*

*ul', a person noted for: avara, covetous; avarulo, a miser.*

<sup>1</sup> La ſipanoj devas obei la ſipeſtron. <sup>2</sup> Ciuj logantoj de regno estas regnanoj. <sup>3</sup> Urbanoj estas ordinare pli ruzaj, ol vilaĝanoj. <sup>4</sup> La regnistro de nia lando estas bona kaj saga rego. <sup>5</sup> La Parizanoj estas gajaj homoj. <sup>6</sup> Nia provincoſtro estas severa, sed justa. <sup>7</sup> Nia urbo havas bonajn policanojn, sed ne sufici energian policeſtron. <sup>8</sup> Luteranoj kaj Kalvinanoj estas kristanoj. <sup>9</sup> Germanoj kaj francoj,

kiuj logas en Rusujo, estas Rusujanoj, kvankam ili ne estas rusoj. <sup>10</sup> Li estas nelerta kaj naiva provinco. <sup>11</sup> La logantoj de unu regno estas samregnanoj, la logantoj de unu urbo estas samurbanoj, la konfesantoj de unu religio estas samreligianoj. <sup>12</sup> Nia regimentestro estas por siaj soldatoj kiel bona patro. <sup>13</sup> La botisto faras botojn kaj ŝuojn. <sup>14</sup> La lignisto vendas lignon, kaj la lignajisto faras tablojn, segojn kaj aliajn lignajn objektojn. <sup>15</sup> Steliston neniu lasas en sian domon. <sup>16</sup> La kuraga maristo dronis en la maro. <sup>17</sup> Verkisto verkas librojn, kaj skribisto simple transskribas paperojn. <sup>18</sup> Ni havas diversajn servantojn: kuiriston, ĉambristinon, infanistinon kaj veturigiston. <sup>19</sup> La riĉulo havas multe da mono. <sup>20</sup> Malsagulon ĉiu batas. <sup>21</sup> Timulo timas eĉ sian propran ombron. <sup>22</sup> Li estas mensogisto kaj malnoblulo. <sup>23</sup> Pregu al la Sankta Virgulino.

#### TRANSLATION 37

- <sup>1</sup> The sailors ought to obey the captain. <sup>2</sup> All inhabitants of a state are citizens. <sup>3</sup> City people are usually more cunning than villagers. <sup>4</sup> The ruler of our country is a good and wise king. <sup>5</sup> The Parisians are gay people. <sup>6</sup> Our governor is

strict, but just. <sup>7</sup> Our city has good policemen, but not a sufficiently energetic chief of police. <sup>8</sup> Lutherans and Calvinists are Christians. <sup>9</sup> Germans who live in Russia are Russian citizens, though they are not Russians. <sup>10</sup> He is an awkward and simple provincial. <sup>11</sup> The inhabitants of one country are fellow-countrymen, the inhabitants of one city are fellow-citizens, the believers of one religion are fellow-religionists. <sup>12</sup> Our regimental commander is like a good father to his soldiers. <sup>13</sup> The shoemaker makes boots and shoes. <sup>14</sup> The wood dealer sells wood and the joiner makes tables, chairs, and other wooden articles. <sup>15</sup> No one lets a thief into his house. <sup>16</sup> The brave sailor was drowned in the sea. <sup>17</sup> An author writes books, and a copyist simply copies papers. <sup>18</sup> We have various servants—a cook, a chambermaid, a nurse, and a coachman. <sup>19</sup> The rich man has much money, <sup>20</sup> Everybody beats a fool. <sup>21</sup> A coward fears even his own shadow. <sup>22</sup> He is a liar and an ignoble person. <sup>23</sup> Pray to the Holy Virgin.

## EXERCISE 38

densa, *dense.*brui, *to make a noise.*kalešo, *carriage.*pluvo, *rain.*pafi, *to shoot.*

**ĉj**, masculine, **nj**, feminine; suffixes used after the first (1 to 6) letters of names, to form endearing diminutives.

<sup>1</sup> Mi aĉetis por la infanoj tableton kaj kelke da segetoj. <sup>2</sup> En nia lando sin ne trovas montoj, sed nur montetoj. <sup>3</sup> Tuj post la hejto la forno estis varmega, post unu horo ĝi estis jam nur varma, post du horoj ĝi estis nur iom varmeta, kaj post tri horoj ĝi estis jam tute malvarma. <sup>4</sup> En somero ni trovas malvarmeton en densaj arbaroj. <sup>5</sup> Lisisdas apud la tablo kaj dormetas. <sup>6</sup> Mallarga vojeto kondukas tra tiu ĉi kampo al nia domo. <sup>7</sup> Sur lia vizago mi vidis gojan rideton. <sup>8</sup> Kun bruon oni malfermis la pordegon, kaj la kalešo enveturis en la korton. <sup>9</sup> Tio ĉi estis jam ne simpla pluvo, sed pluvego. <sup>10</sup> Grandega hundo metis sur missian antaŭan piedegon, kaj mi de teruro ne sciis, kion fari. <sup>11</sup> Antaŭ nia militistaro staris granda serio da pafilegoj. <sup>12</sup> Johanon, Nikolaon, Erneston,

Vilhelmon, Marion, Klaron kaj Šofion iliaj gepatroj nomas Johanējo (aŭ Joējo), Nikolējo (aŭ Nikoējo aŭ Nikējo aŭ Niējo), Erneējo (aŭ Erējo), Vilhelējo (aŭ Vilheējo aŭ Vilējo aŭ Viējo), Manjo (aŭ Marinjo), Klanjo kaj Sonjo (aŭ Sofinjo).

### TRANSLATION 38

<sup>1</sup>I bought for the children a little table and some little chairs. <sup>2</sup>In our country there are no mountains, but only hills. <sup>3</sup>Immediately after heating, the stove was hot, after an hour it was only warm, after two hours it was only somewhat warm, and after three hours it was entirely cold. <sup>4</sup>In summer we find coolness in dense forests. <sup>5</sup>He sits near the table and dozes. <sup>6</sup>A narrow path leads through this field to our house. <sup>7</sup>Upon his face I saw a happy smile. <sup>8</sup>Noisily they opened the gate, and the carriage drove into the yard. <sup>9</sup>This was no longer a simple rain, but a flood. <sup>10</sup>An enormous dog put his forepaw upon me, and from terror I did not know what to do. <sup>11</sup>In front of our army stood a large array of cannon. <sup>12</sup>John, Nicholas, Ernest, William, Mary, Clara and Sophia, their parents call Johnnie, Nick, Ernie, Willie, Mollie, Clarie, Sophie.

## EXERCISE 39

|                               |                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>koto, dirt.</i>            | <i>broso, brush.</i>         |
| <i>ruga, red.</i>             | <i>honti, to be ashamed.</i> |
| <i>solena, solemn.</i>        | <i>infekti, to infect.</i>   |
| <i>printempo, springtime.</i> | <i>relo, rail.</i>           |
| <i>rado, wheel.</i>           | <i>pendi, to hang.</i>       |
| <i>ĉapo, cap, bonnet.</i>     | <i>vento, wind.</i>          |
| <i>blovi, to blow.</i>        | <i>kapo, head.</i>           |
|                               | <i>branĉo, branch.</i>       |

<sup>1</sup> En la kota vetero mia vesto forte malpurigis; tial mi prenis broson kaj purigis<sup>a</sup> la veston. <sup>2</sup> Li paligis de timo kaj poste li rugigis de honto. <sup>3</sup> Li fiancigis kun fraŭlino Berto; post tri monatoj estos la edziĝo; la edziĝa soleno estos en la nova preĝejo, kaj la edziĝa festo estos en la domo de liaj estontaj bogepatroj. <sup>4</sup> Tiu ĉi maljunulo tute malsagigis kaj infanigis. <sup>5</sup> Post infekta malsano oni ofte bruligas la vestojn de la malsanulo. <sup>6</sup> Forigu vian fraton, ĉar li malhelpas al ni. <sup>7</sup> Si edzinigis kun sia kuzo, kvankam siaj gepatroj volis ŝin edzinigi kun alia persono. <sup>8</sup> En la printempo la glacio kaj la neĝo fluidigas. <sup>9</sup> Venigu la kuraciston, ĉar mi estas

malsana. <sup>10</sup> Li venigis al si el Berlino multajn librojn. <sup>11</sup> Mia onklo ne mortis per natura morto, sed li tamen ne mortigis sin mem kaj ankaŭ estis mortigita de nenu; unu tagon, promenante apud la reloj de fervojo, li falis sub la radojn de veturanta vagonaro kaj mortiĝis. <sup>12</sup> Mi ne pendigis mian ĉapon sur tiu ĉi arbeto; sed la vento forblovis de mia kapo la ĉapon, kaj ĝi, flugante, pendigis sur la branĉoj de la arbeto. <sup>13</sup> Sidigu vin (aŭ sidigu), sinjoro! <sup>14</sup> La junulo aligis al nia militistaro kaj kurage batalis kune kun ni kontraŭ niaj malamikoj.

<sup>a</sup> Study carefully the distinction between *ig* and *îg*. The former is always transitive, while the latter is intransitive: *purigi*, *to clean*; *puriĝi*, *to become clean*. Sentences 7 and 11 well illustrate this difference.

#### TRANSLATION 39

<sup>1</sup> In the muddy weather my coat became very dirty; therefore, I took a brush and cleaned the coat. <sup>2</sup> He turned pale with fear, and afterwards he blushed with shame. <sup>3</sup> He became engaged to Miss Bertha; three months hence will be the wedding; the marriage ceremony will be in the new church, and the wedding festival will be in the

house of his future parents-in-law. <sup>4</sup>This old man has become quite imbecile and childish. <sup>5</sup>After an infectious disease they often burn the clothes of the patient. <sup>6</sup>Send your brother away, for he hinders us. <sup>7</sup>She married her cousin, although her parents wished to marry her to another person. <sup>8</sup>In spring the ice and snow melt. <sup>9</sup>Bring the doctor, because I am ill. <sup>10</sup>He procured for himself many books from Berlin. <sup>11</sup>My uncle did not die a natural death, but, however, he did not kill himself, and was not killed by anyone; one day, while walking near the rails of the railroad, he fell under the wheels of a moving train and was killed. <sup>12</sup>I did not hang my cap upon this shrub; but the wind blew the cap from my head, and it, flying, hung itself on the branches of the shrub. <sup>13</sup>Seat yourself (or, be seated), sir. <sup>14</sup>The youth joined our army and fought bravely, together with us, against our enemies.

## EXERCISE 40

|                                |                                  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>surprizi, to surprise.</i>  | <i>laca, tired, weary.</i>       |
| <i>trompi, deceive, cheat.</i> | <i>fulmo, lightning,</i>         |
| <i>Šviti, sweat, perspire.</i> | <i>bani, to bathe.</i>           |
| <i>magazeno, store.</i>        | <i>vendi, to sell.</i>           |
| <i>cigaro, cigar.</i>          | <i>tubo, tube.</i>               |
| <i>fumo, smoke.</i>            | <i>skatolo, small box, case.</i> |
| <i>pantalono, pants.</i>       | <i>surtuto, overcoat.</i>        |
|                                | <i>brako, arm.</i>               |

ing, a holder for a single object: *cigaringo, cigar-holder; kandelingo, candle-stick.*

<sup>1</sup> En la daŭro de kelke da minutoj mi aŭdis du pafojn. <sup>2</sup> La pafado daŭris tre longe. <sup>3</sup> Mi eksaltis de surprizo. <sup>4</sup> Mi saltas tre lerte. <sup>5</sup> Mi saltadis la tutan tagon de loko al loko. <sup>6</sup> Lia hieraŭa parolo estis tre bela, sed la tro multa parolado lacigas lin. <sup>7</sup> Kiam vi ekparolis, ni atendis aŭdi ion novan, sed baldaŭ ni vidis, ke ni trompigis. <sup>8</sup> Li kantas tre belan kanton. <sup>9</sup> La kantado estas agrabla okupo. <sup>10</sup> La diamanto havas belan brilon. <sup>11</sup> Du ekbriloj de fulmo trakuris tra la malluma cielo. <sup>12</sup> La domo, en kiu oni lernas, estas lernejo, kaj la domo, en kiu oni pregas, estas pregejo. <sup>13</sup> La kuiristo

sidas en la kuirejo. <sup>14</sup>La kuracisto konsilis al mi iri en Ŝvitbanejon. <sup>15</sup>Magazeno, en kiu oni vendas cigarojn, aŭ ĉambro, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarejo; skatoleteto aŭ alia objekto, en kiu oni tenas cigarojn, estas cigarujo; tubeto, en kiu oni metas cigaron, kiam oni gin fumas, estas cigaringo. <sup>16</sup>Skatolo, en kiu oni tenas plumojn, estas plumujo, kaj bastoneto, sur kiu oni tenas plomon por skribado, estas plumingo. <sup>17</sup>En la kandelingo sidas brulanta kandelo. <sup>18</sup>En la poſo de mia pantolono mi portas monujon, kaj en la poſo de mia surtuto mi portas paperujon; pli grandan paperujon mi portas sub la brako. <sup>19</sup>La rusoj logas en Rusujo kaj la germanoj en Germanujo.

#### TRANSLATION 40

<sup>1</sup>In the course of a few minutes I heard two shots. <sup>2</sup>The shooting continued very long. <sup>3</sup>I jumped from surprise. <sup>4</sup>I jump very skilfully. I jumped all day from place to place. <sup>5</sup>His speech of yesterday was very fine, but too much speaking tires him. <sup>6</sup>When you began to speak, we expected to hear something new, but soon saw that we were deceived. <sup>7</sup>He is singing a very beautiful song. <sup>8</sup>Singing is an agreeable occupation. <sup>10</sup>The diamond has a beau-

tiful sparkle. <sup>11</sup> Two flashes of lightning passed across the dark sky. <sup>12</sup> The house in which people learn is a school-house, and the house in which which they pray is a church. <sup>13</sup> The cook sits in the kitchen. <sup>14</sup> The doctor advised me to go to a Turkish bath. <sup>15</sup> A store in which they sell cigars, or a room in which they keep cigars, is a cigar-store; a small box or other object in which people keep cigars is a cigar-case; a little tube in which one puts a cigar when he smokes it, is a cigar-holder. <sup>16</sup> A box in which we keep pens is a pen-case, and a little stick, on which we have a pen for writing, is a penholder. <sup>17</sup> In the candlestick is a burning candle. <sup>18</sup> In the pocket of my trousers I carry a purse, and in the pocket of my overcoat I carry a pocketbook; a larger document-case I carry under my arm. <sup>19</sup> Russians live in Russia, and Germans in Germany.

## EXERCISE 41

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| <b>Stalo</b> , steel.   | fleksi, to bend.     |
| <b>vitro</b> , glass.   | rompi, to break.     |
| <b>laŭdi</b> , to praise.   | memori, to remember. |
| <b>Spari</b> , to economize.  | bagatelo, trifle.    |
| <b>venĝi</b> , to avenge.   | eksciti, to excite.  |
| <b>polvo</b> , dust.  | fajro, fire.         |
| <b>eksplodi</b> , to explode.   | pulvo, gunpowder.    |
| <b>er</b> , one of many objects of the same kind : <b>sablo</b> , sand; <b>sablero</b> , a grain of sand. |                      |

<sup>1</sup>Stalo estas fleksebla, sed fero ne estas fleksebla.  
<sup>2</sup>Vitro estas rompebla kaj travidebla. <sup>3</sup>Ne ĉiu kreskaĵo estas mangebla. <sup>4</sup>Via parolo estas tute nekomprenebla kaj viaj leteroj estas ĉiam skribitaj tute nelegeble. <sup>5</sup>Rakontu al mi vian malfeliĉon, ĉar eble mi povos helpi al vi. <sup>6</sup>Li rakontis al mi historion tute nekredeblan. <sup>7</sup>Cu vi amas vian patron? <sup>8</sup>Kia demando! kompreneble, ke mi lin amas. <sup>9</sup>Mi kredeble ne povos veni al vi hodiaŭ, ĉar mi pensas, ke mi mem havos hodiaŭ gastojn. <sup>10</sup>Li estas homo ne kredinda. <sup>11</sup>Via ago estas tre laŭdinda. <sup>12</sup>Tiu ĉi grava tago restos por mi ĉiam memorinda. <sup>13</sup>Lia edzino estas tre laborema kaj sparema, sed ŝi estas ankaŭ tre babilema kaj kriema. <sup>14</sup>Li estas tre ekkolerema kaj ekscitigas ofte ĉe la plej malgranda bagatelo; tamen li estas tre pardonema, li ne portas longe la koleron kaj li tute ne estas venĝema. <sup>15</sup>Li estas tre kredema: ĉe la plej nekredeblajn aferojn, kiujn rakontas al li

la plej nekredindaj homoj, li tuj kredas. <sup>16</sup> Centimo, pfenigo kaj kopeko estas moneroj. <sup>17</sup> Sablero enfalis en mian okulon. <sup>18</sup> Li estas tre purema, kaj eĉ unu polveron vi ne trovos sur lia vesto. <sup>19</sup> Unu fajrero estas sufici, por eksplodigi pulvon.

## TRANSLATION 41

<sup>1</sup> Steel is flexible, but iron is not flexible.  
<sup>2</sup> Glass is brittle and transparent. <sup>3</sup> Not every plant is edible. <sup>4</sup> Your speech is quite incomprehensible, and your letters are always written quite illegibly. <sup>5</sup> Tell me your unhappiness, for possibly I shall be able to help you. <sup>6</sup> He told me a totally incredible story. <sup>7</sup> Do you love your father? <sup>8</sup> What a question! Of course I love him. <sup>9</sup> I shall probably not be able to come to your house today, for I think that I myself shall have guests today. <sup>10</sup> He is a man unworthy of belief. <sup>11</sup> Your act is very praiseworthy. <sup>12</sup> This important day will ever remain memorable for me. <sup>13</sup> His wife is very industrious and thrifty, but she is also very talkative and noisy. <sup>14</sup> He is very quick-tempered, and often becomes excited at the smallest trifle; however, he is very forgiving, he does not bear anger long and is not at all vengeful. <sup>15</sup> He is very credulous; even the most incredible things, which the most untrustworthy people tell him, he at once believes. <sup>16</sup> A centime, a pfennig and a kopek are coins. <sup>17</sup> A grain of sand fell into my eye. <sup>18</sup> He is very clean, and you will not find even a single speck of dust on his coat. <sup>19</sup> One spark is sufficient to explode gunpowder.

## EXERCISE 42

|                                |                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>atingi, to attain.</i>      | <i>rezultato, result.</i> |
| <i>siri, to tear, rend.</i>    | <i>peco, piece.</i>       |
| <i>mosto, universal title.</i> | <i>episkopo, bishop.</i>  |
| <i>grafo, earl, count.</i>     | <i>difini, to define.</i> |

<sup>1</sup>Ni ĉiuj kunvenis, por pripaROLi tre gravan aferon; sed ni ne povis atingi ian rezultaton, kaj ni disiris.  
<sup>2</sup>Malfeliĉo ofte kunigas la homojn, kaj felico ofte disigas ilin. <sup>3</sup>Mi dissiris la leteron kaj disjetis ĝiajn pecetojn en ĉiujn angulojn de la Ĉambro.  
<sup>4</sup>Li donis al mi monon, sed mi gin tuj redonis al li.  
<sup>5</sup>Mi foriras, sed atendu min, ĉar mi baldaŭ revenos.  
<sup>6</sup>La suno rebrilas en la klara akvo de la rivero.  
<sup>7</sup>Mi diris al la rego: via reĝa mosto, pardonu min!  
<sup>8</sup>El la tri leteroJ unu estis adresita: al Lia Episkopa Mosto, Sinjoro N.; la dua: al lia Grafa Mosto, Sinjoro P.; la tria: al Lia Mosto, Sinjoro D. <sup>9</sup>La sufikso *um* ne havas difinitan signifon, kaj tial la (tre malmultajn) vortojn kun *um* oni devas lerni, kiel simplajn vortojn. <sup>10</sup>Ekzemple: plenumi, kolumo, manumo. <sup>11</sup>Mi volonte plenumis lian deziron. <sup>12</sup>En malbona vetero oni povas facile malvarmumi. Sano, sana, sane, sani, sanu, sanga, saneco, sanilo, sanigi, saniĝi, sanejo, sanisto, sanulo, malsano, malsana, malsane, malsani, malsanulo, malsaniga, malsanigi, malsaneta, malsanema, malsanulejo, malsanulisto, malsanero, malsaneraro, sanigebla, sanigisto, sanigilo, sanilo,

resanigi, resaniganto, sanigilejo, sanigejo, malsanemulo, sanilaro, malsanaro, malsanulido, nesana, malsanado, sanilaĵo, malsaneco, malsanemeco, saniginda, sanilujo, sanigelujo, remalsano, remalsanigo, malsanulino, sanigista, sanigelista, sanilista, malsanulista<sup>a</sup> k. t. p.

#### TRANSLATION 42

<sup>1</sup> We all convened to discuss a very important matter, but we could not attain any result, and we separated. <sup>2</sup>Unhappiness often unites people and happiness often separates them. <sup>3</sup>I tore up the letter and scattered its fragments into all corners of the room. <sup>4</sup>He gave me money, but I immediately returned it to him. <sup>5</sup>I am going away, but await me, as I shall soon return. <sup>6</sup>The sun reflects in the clear water of the river. <sup>7</sup>I said to the king: “Your Majesty, pardon me!” <sup>8</sup>Of the three letters, one was addressed: “To His Reverence, Bishop N.”; the second: “To His Excellency, Count P.”; the third: “To The Honorable Mr. D.” <sup>9</sup>The suffix *um* has no definite meaning, and therefore the (very few) words with *um* one should learn as simple words. <sup>10</sup>For example: *plenumi*, *kolumo*, *manumo*. <sup>11</sup>I willingly fulfilled his desire. <sup>12</sup>In bad weather one can easily catch cold.

<sup>a</sup>The fifty-three words shown here from the root *san'* are self-defining and serve to illustrate the wide latitude of expression which may be had by use of the affixes.

## CORRESPONDENCE

In the date-line of a letter, we usually omit the preposition *je* and write the day of the month with accusative sign following the figures :

*St. Louis, 18<sup>an</sup> de Aügusto, 1908.*

*San Francisko, 26<sup>an</sup> de Marto, 1914.*

Everyone may safely use his own taste as to the form of salutation, conforming, however, to the relations between *adresanto* and *adresato*. By a peculiar paradox, the most formal style of address for Americans, "My Dear Madam", is far from formality in its literal meaning, and should the average European be addressed as *Mia Kara* he would infer at least some degree of affection. A few of the many forms of greeting are :

*Sinjoroj:*

*Respektata Sinjorino:*

*Tre Estimata Amiko:*

*Kara Kolego:*

*Kara Samideano<sup>a</sup>:*

The forms of closing letters are much the same as in English :

*Kun plena respekto,*

*Tre vere via,*

*Kun granda estimo, etc., etc.*

---

<sup>a</sup> Sam-ide-an-o, a fellow-thinker.

**Modelaj Leteroj**

Al Administranto de *Amerika Esperantisto*,  
Cikago, U. S. A.

Sinjoro :

Tralerninte mian lernolibron kun treega intereso, kaj dezirante lernadi pli multe pri Esperanto, kiel ankaŭ uzadi mian ĝis nun akiritan scion, mi sendas enfermite mandaton por la sumo da unu dolaro kaj dudek-kvin cendoj. Aminde enskribu mian nomon kiel abonanto al via gazeto dum unu jaro, komen-conta je la oktobra kajero. Ankaŭ, enpresu kiel eble plej frue, la sekvantan anonceton :

*Dekses-jara esperantistino deziras korespondadi kun kelkaj geartistoj de fremdaj landoj pri la inter-sango de artajetojn, kuriozajojn, k. t. p. Afable sin turnu al: Fno. Gladys Nelson, 23 Paul Avenue, Suite 16, Nov-Yorko.*

Esperante ke vi baldaŭ plenumos mian mendon,  
mi estas, sinjoro,

Tre respekte la via,

(Fraŭlino) *Gladys Nelson.*

Urbo Nov-Jorko, 16<sup>an</sup> de Septembro, 1907.  
23 Paul Avenue, Suite 16.

Toronto, Kanado, 17<sup>an</sup> de Aprilo, 1908.

D<sup>r</sup>o W. F. Cody,

Galveston, Texas, U. S. A.

Mia Kara Samideano :

Respondante vian leteron pri la reciproka intersangado de manuskriptoj predikaj, mi povas diri ke mi multe aprobas la projekton. Per tiu ĉi farado ni sendube ricevos multe da helpon, kaj plibonigos nian laboradon. Mi sendas al vi per la sama posto la notojn de mia hieraŭa prediko, titolita "Ju pli da Sapo, des pli da Sankteco." Mi vere kredas ke oni ne povas purigi la morojn de la amasoj ĝis kiam ili havos sufice da riĉeco por ĝui purajn domojn, puran aeron kaj purajn vestojn. Ĉu vi opinias ke mi eraras?

Frate via,

*Charles Saunders Hamm.*

Novembro la 6<sup>an</sup>, 1906.

Sekretario de l' Alĝera Esperantista Societo,

4, *rue du Marine*, Alĝero, Alĝerujo.

Respektata Sinjoro :

Ĉu vi povas doni al mi, pošt-karte, adreson de junia alĝera esperantistino kiu kredeble ŝatus korespondi kun nord-amerika samideanino? Mi multe interesas pri la afero nia en Afriko, kaj deziras pli detale sciigi. Kun kora danko pro via komplezo, mi subskribas min, sinjoro,

Via humila servantino,

*Alberta V. Edwards.*

Adreso : Griff, Mo., U. S. A.

Especially in correspondence with foreign persons, one should be careful to write plainly, as to many of these Esperanto script is not easy to read unless clearly written. Be particularly careful as to name and address. We Americans, many of whom habitually use figures of speech called *slang* while new, and *good English* when the gloss is worn off, must remember that such language cannot be translated. An Indiana man writes me that a certain book is a *persiko*. He is a rare American who doesn't know what is meant by a metaphorical "peach," and most Europeans would understand if we mentioned "bird"; but to the home-grown Japanese or Maori these words would indicate things pertaining to horticulture and ornithology.

## LA ESPERANTISMO

*La sekvanta Deklaracio estis eldonata de la Unua Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, la 9an de Aŭgusto, 1905:*

Car pri la esenco de la esperantismo multaj havas tre malveran ideon, tial ni subskribintoj, reprezentantoj de la esperantismo en diversaj landoj de la mondo, kunvenintaj al la Internacia Kongreso Esperantista en Boulogne-sur-Mer, trovis necese laŭ la propono de la aŭtoro de Esperanto doni la sekvantan klarigon.

1. La esperantismo estas penado disvastigi en la tuta mondo la uzadon de lingvo neŭtrale homa, kiu, "ne entrudante sin en la internan vivon de la popoloj kaj neniom celante elpuſi la ekzistantajn lingvojn naciajn," donus al la homoj de malsamaj nacioj la eblon kompreniĝadi inter si, kiu povos servi kiel paciga lingvo en publikaj institucioj de tiuj landoj, kie diversaj nacioj batalas inter si pri la lingvo, kaj en kiu povos esti publikigataj tiuj verkoj, kiuj havas egalan intereson por ĉiuj popoloj. Ĉiu alia ideo aŭ espero, kiun tiu aŭ alia esperantisto ligas kun la esperantismo, estas lia afero pure privata por kiu la esperantismo ne respondas.

2. Car en la nuna tempo neniu esploranto jam

dubas pri tio, ke lingvo internacia povas esti nur lingvo arta, kaj ĉar el ĉiuj multegaj provoj faritaj en la daŭro de la lastaj du centjaroj, ĉiuj prezentas nur teoriajn projektojn, kaj lingvo efektive finita, ĉiuflanke elprovita, perfekte vivipova kaj en ĉiuj rilatoj pleje taŭga montriĝis nur unu sola lingvo, Esperanto; tial la amikoj de la ideo de lingvo internacia, konsciante ke teoria diskutado kondukos al nenio kaj ke la celo povas esti atingita nur per laborado praktika, jam de longe ĉiuj grupigis ĉirkaŭ la sola lingvo Esperanto kaj laboras por ĝia disvastigado kaj la riĉigado de ĝia literaturo.

3. Ĉar la aŭtoro de la lingvo Esperanto tuj en la komenco rifuzis unufoje por ĉiam ĉiujn personajn rajtojn kaj privilegiojn rilate tiun lingvon, tial Esperanto estas "nenies propraĵo" nek en rilato materiala, nek en rilato morala. Materiala majstro de tiu ĉi lingvo estas la tuta mondo kaj ĉiu deziranto povas eldonadi en aŭ pri tiu ĉi lingvo ĉiajn verkojn, kiajn li deziras, kaj uzadi la lingvon por ĉiaj eblaj celoj; kiel spiritaj majstroj de tiu ĉi lingvo estos ĉiam rigardataj tiuj personoj, kiuj de la mondo esperantista estos konfesataj kiel la plej bonaj kaj plej talentaj verkistoj de tiu ĉi lingvo.

4. Esperanto havas nenion personan legdonanton kaj dependas de neniu aparta homo. Opinioj kaj verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto havas, simile al la opinioj kaj verkoj de ĉiu alia esperantisto, karakteron absolute privatan kaj por neniu devigan. La sola unufoje por ĉiam deviga por ĉiuj esperan-

tistoj fundamento de la lingvo Esperanto estas la verketo "Fundamento de Esperanto," en kiu neniu havas la rajton fari sangon. Se iu deklinigas de la reguloj kaj modeloj donitaj en la dirita verko, li neniam povos pravigi sin per la vortoj "tiel deziras aŭ konsilas la aŭtoro de Esperanto." Ĉiun ideon, kiu ne povas esti oportune esprimata per tiu materialo, kiu trovigas en la "Fundamento de Esperanto," ĉiu esperantisto havas la rajton esprimi en tia maniero, kiun li trovas la plej gusta, tiel same, kiel estas farate en ĉiu alia lingvo. Sed pro plena unueco de la lingvo al ĉiuj esperantistoj estas rekomendate imitadi kiel eble plej multe tiun stilon, kiu trovigas en la verkoj de la kreinto de Esperanto, kiu la plej multe laboris por kaj en Esperanto, kaj la plej bone konas ĝian spiriton.

5. Esperantisto estas nomate ĉiu persono, kiu scias kaj uzas la lingvon Esperanto, tute egale, por kiaj celoj li ĝin uzas. Apartenado al ia aktiva societo esperantista por ĉiu esperantisto estas rekomendinda, sed de deviga.

## VOCABULARIES

The following Esperanto-English Vocabulary contains all of the word-roots found in the *Fundamento de Esperanto*, with some hundreds of others in general use. The student must understand that the great majority of these roots can be changed by the addition of the various grammatical endings and of the prefixes and suffixes; so that, having appropriated a thousand Esperanto roots, he will possess a working vocabulary of several thousand words.

The English-Esperanto Vocabulary is merely a supplementary help, to assist the student in finding the *root* connected with the *idea* he has in mind. It contains few feminine nouns, these being formed from the general or masculine term by adding the suffix *in*. Hundreds of words for which Esperanto has no root equivalent are translated by the word of contrary meaning, with the prefix *mal*. The method of word-building is shown in the following series of words from the root for *health*:

Sano, health.

Sani, to be healthy.

Sana, healthy.

Sane, healthfully.

Sanigi, to make healthy.

## *Vocabularies*

**Saniġi**, to become healthy.

**Malsani**, to be ill.

**Malsano**, sickness.

**Malsaneco**, the state of being sick.

**Sanulo**, a healthy person.

**Malsanulo**, an invalid.

**Resanigebla**, curable.

**Nesanigebla**, incurable.

**Malsanulejo**, a sanitarium, hospital

**Resaniganta**, convalescent.

**Remalsaniġi**, to suffer a relapse.

**Malsanema**, sickly.

**Malsanero**, a malady.

**Malsaneraro**, a category of diseases.

**Sanemulino**, a healthily-inclined female.

**Sanigilo**, a medicine.

**Sanigilaro**, *materia medica*.

**Sanigisto**, a physician.

**Malsaneto**, a slight disease.

**Malsanego**, a very serious malady.

**Sanigilujo**, a medicine case.

Etc., etc., etc. See full list of affixes, pp. 65  
to 69.

## A

|                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a, adjective ending      | acid-a, sour                |
| abat-o, abbot            | a et-i, to buy              |
| abel-o, bee              | ad, suffix indicating con-  |
| aberaci-o, aberration    | tinued action : paroli,     |
| abi-o, fir               | <i>to speak</i> ; parolado, |
| abisen-o, Abyssinian     | <i>a speech</i>             |
| abism-o, abyss           | adapt-i, to adapt           |
| abiturient-o, abiturient | adekvat-a, adequate         |
| ablativ-o, ablative      | adept-o, adept              |
| abomen-o, abomination    | adia , farewell             |
| abon-i, to subscribe to  | adici-i, to add             |
| abnegaci-o, abnegation   | adjektiv-o, adjective       |
| abrikot-o, apricot       | adjunkt-o, adjunct          |
| abrotan-o, southern-     | adjutant-o, adjutant        |
| wood                     | administr-i, administer     |
| abrupt-a, abrupt         | administraci-o, admin-      |
| absces-o, abscess        | istration, management       |
| absin-to, absinthe       | admir-i, to admire          |
| absolut-a, absolute      | admiral-o, admiral          |
| absolutism-o, absolut-   | admiralitat-o, admi-        |
| ism                      | rality                      |
| absolv-i, to absolve     | admon-i, to admonish        |
| absorb-i, to absorb      | adopt-i, to adopt           |
| abstemi-a, abstemious    | ador-i, worship, adore      |
| abstinenc-o, abstinence  | adres-i, to address         |
| abstrakt-a, abstract     | adstring-a, astringent      |
| absurd-a, absurd         | adult-i, to commit adul-    |
| acer-o, maple            | tery                        |
| acetat-o, acetate        | adverb-o, adverb            |
| acetile-no, acetylene    | advent- , advent            |

|                                     |           |  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| advokat-o,                          | attorney, | agraf-o, metal clasp   |
| advocate                            |           | agregat-o, aggregate   |
| aer-o, air; aerumi, to<br>ventilate |           | agrikultur-o, agriculture  |
| aerometr-o, aerometer               |           | agronomi-o, agronomy   |
| aeronaŭtik-o, aeronaut-<br>ics      |           | âg-o, age  |
| aerostat-o, aerostat                |           | ajl-o, garlic  |
| afabl-a, affable                    |           | ajn ever: kiam ajn,<br>whenever  |
| afekci-o, affection (not<br>love)   |           | aj, something made from<br>or possessing the<br>quality of: bovo, ox;<br>bovajo, beef; bela,<br>beautiful; belajo, a<br>beautiful thing. |
| afekt-i, to affect                  |           | akaci-o, acacia  |
| afer-o, affair, matter              |           | akademi-o, academy   |
| aforism-o, aphorism                 |           | akapar-i, to "corner<br>the market" of   |
| afiks-o, affix                      |           | akar-o, mite, tick   |
| afis-o, placard                     |           | akcel-i, to hasten, ac-<br>celerate  |
| afrank-i, to pay postage            |           | akcent-o, accent   |
| Afrik-o, Africa                     |           | akcept-i, to accept  |
| afust-o, gun-carriage               |           | akcesor-o, accessory   |
| ag-i, to act                        |           | akci-o, share of stock   |
| agac-i, to set the teeth<br>on edge |           | akcident-o, accident   |
| agarik-o, mushroom                  |           | akcipitr-o, hawk   |
| agat-o, agate                       |           | akciz-o, excise  |
| agend-o, note-book                  |           | akir-i, to acquire   |
| agent-o, agent                      |           | aklam-i, to acclaim  |
| agit-i, to agitate ( <i>pol.</i> )  |           | akn-o, pimple  |
| agiot-o, a speculation in<br>stocks |           | akompan-i, to accom-<br>pany   |
| agl-o, eagle                        |           | akomod-i, accommodate<br>to, to fit  |
| aglomer-i, to agglom-<br>erate      |           |  |
| aglutin-i, to agglutinate           |           |  |
| agoni-o, agony                      |           |  |
| agord-i, to tune                    |           |  |
| agrabl-a, agreeable                 |           |  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| akonit-o, aconite                       | alg-oj, sea-weed                           |
| akord-o, chord ( <i>music</i> )         | algebr-o, algebra                          |
| akr-a, sharp                            | Algéri-o, Algiers                          |
| akrid-o, grasshopper                    | alhemi-o, alchemy                          |
| akrobat-o, acrobat                      | ali-a, other                               |
| aks-o, axle                             | ali-e, otherwise                           |
| aksel-o, axle-hole                      | alibi-o, alibi                             |
| aksiom-o, axiom                         | aline-o, paragraph or<br>break in printing |
| akt-o, act ( <i>theatrical</i> )        | alligator-o, alligator                     |
| aktiv-a, active ( <i>gram.</i> )        | alk-o, elk                                 |
| aktor-o, actor                          | alkali-o, alkali                           |
| akurat-a, accurate                      | alkohol-o, alcohol                         |
| akustik-o, accoustics                   | alkoy-o, alcove                            |
| akuš-i, to deliver a<br>woman           | almanak-o, almanac                         |
| akut-a, acute                           | almenaŭ, at least                          |
| akuzativ-o, accusative                  | almoz-o, alms                              |
| akov-o, water                           | aln-o, alder                               |
| akvafort-o, aquafortis                  | alo-o, aloes                               |
| akvarel-o, a painting<br>in water-color | alopati-o, allopathy                       |
| akvari-o, aquarium                      | Alp-oj, Alps                               |
| al, to or toward                        | alpak-o, alpaca                            |
| alabastr-o, alabaster                   | alt-a, high                                |
| alarm-o, alarm                          | altar-o, altar                             |
| alaŭd-o, lark ( <i>bird</i> )           | alte-o, marshmallow                        |
| alban-o, Albanian                       | altern-i, to alternate                     |
| albinos-o, albino                       | alternativ-o, an alter-<br>native          |
| album-o, album                          | alumet-o, match                            |
| albumen-o, albumen                      | alun-o, alum                               |
| alcion-o, halcyon                       | alud-i, to allude to                       |
| ald-o, alto                             | amalgam-o, amalgam                         |
| ale-o, walk, path                       | amas-o, crowd                              |
| alegori-o, allegory                     | amator-o, amateur                          |
| alen-o, awl                             | ambasador-o, ambassa-<br>dor               |
| alfabet-o, alphabet                     |  |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| ambaŭ, both   | anĉov-o, anchovy   |
| ambici-o, ambition  | And-oj, Andes  |
| ambl-o, amble   | Andaluzi-o, Andalusia  |
| ambos-o, anvil  | anekdot-o, anecdote  |
| ambr-o, ambergris   | aneks-i, to annex  |
| ambrozi-o, ambrosia   | anemon-o, anemone  |
| ambulanc-o, ambulance   | angil-o, eel   |
| amel-o, starch  | angin-o, quinsy, angina  |
| amen! amen!   | angl-a, English  |
| Amerik-o, America   | angl-o, Englishman   |
| ametist-o, amethyst   | anglism-o, anglicism   |
| amfibi-a, amphibious  | angul-o, angle, corner   |
| amfiteatr-o, amphithe-<br>ater  | angel-o, angel   |
| amik-o, friend  | angelus-o, angelus   |
| amindum-i, make love  | anilin-o, aniline  |
| amnesti-o, amnesty  | anim-o, soul   |
| amoniak-o, ammoniac   | aniz-o, anise  |
| ampleks-o, extent, size   | ankaŭ, also  |
| amput-i, amputate   | ankoraŭ, yet, still  |
| amuz-i, to amuse  | ankr-o, anchor   |
| an, suffix indicating a<br>member, citizen, par-<br>tisan, etc.: Ameriko,<br><i>America; Amerikano,</i><br><i>an American</i> | anomali-o, anomaly   |
| anagram-o, anagram  | anonc-i, announce  |
| anakronism-o, anachro-<br>nism  | anonim-a, anonymous  |
| analiz-i, to analyze  | ans-o, catch, clinch, latch  |
| analogi-o, analogy  | anser-o, goose   |
| analitik-o, analytics   | anstataŭ, instead of   |
| ananas-o, pineapple   | ant, sign of present act-<br>ive participle: amanta<br><i>loving</i> |
| anarhi-o, anarchy   | antagonism-o, antag-<br>onism  |
| anatomii-o, anatomy   | antagonist-o, antagon-<br>ist  |
| anas-o, duck  | antarkt-a, antarctic   |
|   | antaŭ, before  |
|   | anten-o, antenna   |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| anticip-i, to anticipate          | apokalips-o, apocalypse   |
| antikrist-o, Antichrist           | apokrif-a, apocryphal   |
| antikv-a, antique                 | apolog-o, apologue  |
| antilop-o, antelope               | apologi-o, apology  |
| Antil-oj, the Antilles            | apopleksi-o, apoplexy   |
| antimon-o, antimony               | apostat-a, apostate   |
| antipati-o, antipathy             | apostaz-i, to apostatize  |
| antipod-oj, antipodes             | apostol-o, apostle  |
| antiseps-a, antiseptic            | apostrof-o, apostrophe  |
| antitez-o, antithesis             | apotek-o, a chemist's<br>shop   |
| antologi-o, anthology             | apoteoz-o, apotheosis   |
| antracit-o, anthracite            | apozici-o, apposition   |
| antraks-o, anthrax                | apr-o, wild boar  |
| antropologi-o, anthropo-<br>logy  | April-o, April  |
| Anunciaci-o, Annunciation         | aprobi-i, to approve  |
| anus-o, anus                      | apsid-o, apsis  |
| aort-o, aorta                     | apud, near  |
| apanaḡ-o, appanage               | ar, indicates a collection<br>of things : arbo, tree;<br>arbaro, forest |
| aparat-o, apparatus               | arab-o, an Arab   |
| apart-a, special, sepa-<br>rate   | arabesk-o, arabesque  |
| apartament-o, suite,<br>apartment | arak-o, arrack  |
| aparten-i, to belong to           | arane-o, spider   |
| apati-o, apathy                   | aranḡ-i, to arrange  |
| apelaci-o, appellation            | arb-o, tree   |
| apenaŭ, hardly, scarcely          | arbitr-a, arbitrary   |
| Apenin-oj, Appenines              | arbitraci-o, arbitration  |
| aper-i, to appear                 | arco, violin bow  |
| apetit-o, appetite                | ard-o, ardor  |
| aplaŭd-i, to applaud              | arde-o, heron   |
| aplomb-o, aplomb                  | ardez-o, slate  |
| apog-i, to lean upon              | arometr-o, areometer  |
| apoge-o, apogee                   | are-o, area   |
|                                   | aren-o, arena   |

|  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| areopag-o, areopagus                   | artemezi-o, wormwood                  |
| arrest-i, to arrest                    | arteri-o, artery                      |
| argil-o, clay                          | artez-a, artesian                     |
| argon-o, argon                         | artifik-o, artifice                   |
| argument-o, argument                   | artik-o, joint                        |
| Argus-o, Argus                         | artikol-o, article( <i>gram.</i> )    |
| argent-o, silver                       | artileri-o, artillery                 |
| arhaik-a, archaic                      | artist-o, artist                      |
| arhaism-o, archaism                    | artisok-o, artichoke                  |
| arheologi-o, archeology                | artrit-o, arthritis                   |
| arhipelag-o, archipelago               | as, present tense ending<br>of verbs  |
| ark-o, arc, bow                        | as-o, ace, of cards                   |
| arkad-o, arcade                        | asafetid-o, asafetida                 |
| ark-e-o, ark ( <i>Noah's</i> )         | asbest-o, asbestos                    |
| arkt-a, arctic                         | asekur-i, to insure                   |
| arleken-o, harlequin                   | asert-i, to assert                    |
| arm-i, to arm                          | asesor-o, an assistant<br>judge       |
| arme-o, army                           | asfiksi-o, asphyxia                   |
| armen-o, Armenian                      | asign-i, to assign                    |
| arnik-o, arnica                        | asimil-i, to assimilate               |
| arog-i (al si), to arrogate to oneself | asist-i, to assist                    |
| arogant-a, arrogant                    | askarid-o, spoolworm                  |
| arom-o, aroma                          | asket-o, ascetic                      |
| arorut-o, arrowroot                    | asketism-o, asceticism                |
| arpeg-o, arpeggio                      | asoci-o, association,<br>organization |
| arsenik-o, arsenic                     | asonanc-o, assonance                  |
| art-o, art                             | asparag-o, asparagus                  |
|  | aspekt-o, aspect                      |
|  | aspid-o, asp, aspic                   |
|  | aspir-i, to aspire                    |
|  | asteroid-oj, asteroids                |
|  | astr-oj, stars, in general            |
|  | astrologi-o, astrology                |

|                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| astronomi-o, astron-      | aükci-o, auction        |
| omy                       | äureol-o, aureole       |
| at-, sign of the present  | aürikl-o, auricle       |
| passive participle:       | Aüror-o, Aurora         |
| amate, <i>being loved</i> | aükult-i, to listen     |
| atak-i, to attack         | aüspic-oj, auspices     |
| atavism-o, atavism        | aüstr-o, an Austrian    |
| ateism-o, atheism         | Aüstrali-o, Australia   |
| ateist-o, atheist         | aütentik-a, authentic   |
| atenc-i, to attempt       | aütobiografi-o, auto-   |
| atend-i, to wait          | biography               |
| atent-a, attentive        | aütograf-o, autograph   |
| atest-i, to attest        | aütokrat-o, autocrat    |
| ating-i, reach, attain    | aütokrati-o, autocracy  |
| Atlantik-a, Atlantic      | aütomat-o, automaton    |
| atlas-o, satin            | aütomobil-o, automobile |
| atlet-o, athlete          | aütor-o, author         |
| atmosfer-o, atmosphere    | aütoritat-o, authority  |
| atom-o, atom              | aütun-o, autumn         |
| atribu-i, to attribute    | av-o, grandfather       |
| atribut-o, attribute      | avar-a, avaricious      |
| atripl-o, mountain spin-  | avel-o, hazelnut        |
| ach                       | aven-o, oats            |
| atrofi-o, atrophy         | aventur-o, adventure    |
| atut-o, trump, at cards   | avid-a, avid, eager     |
| aü, or, either            | aviz-i, to notify       |
| aüd-i, to hear            | azen-o, ass, donkey     |
| aüditori-o, audience      | Azi-o, Asia             |
| aügur-o, augury           | azot-o, azote           |
| Aügust-o, August          |                         |

## B

|                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| babil-i, to chatter | bajonet-o, bayonet   |
| babord-o, larboard  | bak-i, to bake       |
| bacil-o, bacillus   | bakteri-o, bacterium |
| bagatel-o, trifle   | bal-o, ball, dance   |

- bala-i, to sweep  
 balad-o, ballad  
 balanc-i, to balance  
 balast-o, ballast  
 balbut-i, to stammer  
 baldaken-o,, canopy  
 baldaŭ, soon  
 balen-o, whale  
 balet-o, ballet  
 balkon-o, balcony  
 balon-o, balloon  
 balot-i, to vote by ballot  
 Balt-a, Baltic  
 balustrad-o, balustrade  
 balzam-o, balsam  
 balzamen-o, balsamine  
 bambu-o, bamboo  
 ban-i, to bathe  
 banan-o, banana  
 band-o, band, gang  
 bandaĝ-o, bandage  
 banderol-o, a strip of paper  
 bandit-o, bandit  
 bank-o, bank(financial)  
 bankier-o, banker  
 bankrot-i, to fail in business  
 bant-o, bow of ribbon  
 bapt-i, baptize  
 bar-i, to obstruct  
 barak-o, barracks  
 barakt-i, to struggle  
 barb-o, beard  
 barbar-o, barbarian  
 barbarism-o, barbarism  
 barbir-o, barber  
 barĉo, beet-root soup  
 barel-o, barrel, cask  
 barier-o, barrier  
 barikad-o, barricade  
 bariton-o, baritone  
 barium-o, barium  
 bark-o, bark (boat)  
 barometr-o, barometer  
 baron-o, baron  
 bas-o, base (*music*)  
 basen-o, reservoir  
 bask-o, skirt of garment  
 bast-o, inner bark of tree  
 bastard-o, bastard  
 bastion-o, bastion  
 baston-o, stick  
 baſlik-o, kind of hood  
 bat-i, to beat  
 batal-i, to fight  
 batalion-o, battalion  
 batat-o, sweet potato  
 bateri-o, battery  
 batist-o, cambric, lawn  
 bavar-o, a Bavarian  
 baz-o, chemical base  
 bazalt-o, basalt  
 bazar-o, bazar  
 bazilik-o, basilica  
 bazilisk-o, basilisk  
 bed-o, garden-bed  
 bedaür-i, to regret  
 beduen-o, Bedouin  
 bek-o, beak  
 bel-a, fine, beautiful  
 beladon-o, belladonna

|                          |                |                          |
|--------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| beletristik-o,           | belles-lettres | biret-o, biretta         |
| belg-o, a Belgian        |                | bis, once more, encore   |
| ben-i, to bless          |                | biskvit-o, biscuit       |
| benefic-o, benefice      |                | bismut-o, bismuth        |
| benk-o, bench            |                | bistr-o, bistre          |
| benzin-o, benzine        |                | bisturi-o, lancet        |
| benzol-o, benzola        |                | bitum-o, bitumen         |
| ber-o, berry             |                | bivak-o, bivouac         |
| berber-o, a Berber       |                | blank-a, white           |
| beril-o, beryl           |                | blasfem-i, to blaspheme  |
| best-o, beast            |                | blat-o, weevil           |
| bet-o, beet              |                | blazon-o, blazon         |
| betul-o, birch           |                | blek-o, cry of animal    |
| bezon-i, to need, want   |                | blend-o, blonde          |
| bibli-o, Bible           |                | blind-a, blind           |
| bibliografi-o, bibliog-  | raphy          | blok-o, block            |
| bibliotek-o, library     |                | blond-a, blonde          |
| bicikl-o, bicycle        |                | bloy-i, to blow          |
| bien-o, landed estate    |                | blu-a, blue              |
| bier-o, beer             |                | bluz-o, blouse           |
| bifstek-o, beefsteak     |                | bo, relationship by mar- |
| bigami-o, bigamy         |                | riage : patro, father ;  |
| bigot-a, bigoted         |                | bopatro, father-in-law   |
| bil-o, promissory note ; | bileto, ticket | boa-o, boa               |
| bilanc-o, balance-sheet  |                | boat-o, boat             |
| bilard-o, billiards      |                | boben-o, bobbin, spool   |
| bilion-o, billion        |                | bohem-o, a Bohemian      |
| bild-o, picture, poster  |                | boj-i, to bark           |
| bind-i, to bind (books)  |                | bojkot-i, to boycott     |
| binokl-o, binocular      |                | boks-i, to box           |
| biografi-o, biography    |                | bol-i, to boil           |
| biologi-o, biology       |                | Bolivi-o, Bolivia        |
| bird-o, bird             |                | bomb-o, bomb             |
|                          |                | bombard-i, to bombard    |
|                          |                | bombon-o, bonbon         |
|                          |                | bon-a, good              |

bosk-o, grove, park  
 bot-o, boot  
 botanik-o, botany  
 botel-o, bottle  
 bov-o, ox  
 bracelet-o, bracelet  
 brahiur-o, crab  
 brak-o, arm (of body)  
 bram-o, bream (fish)  
 braman-o, Brahmin  
 bran-o, bran  
 brančo, branch  
 brand-o, brandy  
 brank-o, gills (of fish)  
 bras-i, to brace (*naut.*)  
 brasik-o, cabbage  
 brav-a, brave  
 brazil-o, a Brazilian  
 breč-o, breach  
 bret-o, shelf  
 breton-o, a Breton  
 brev-o, papal breve  
 brevier-o, breviary  
 brid-o, bridle  
 brigad-o, brigade  
 briko, brick  
 briketo, briquette  
 bril-i, to shine  
 brilliant-o, a brilliant  
 brit-a, British  
 broč-o, brooch  
 brod-i, to embroider  
 brog-i, to scald  
 brokant-i, to haggle  
 brom-o, bromine  
 bronk-o, bronchial tube

bronkit-o, bronchitis  
 bronz-o, bronze  
 bros-o, brush  
 brošur-o, brochure  
 brov-o, eyebrow  
 bru-o, noise  
 brul-i, to burn ; bruligi,  
     to cause to burn  
 brun-a, brown  
 brust-o, breast  
 brut-o, brute  
 bub-o, ragamuffin  
 bubal-o, buffalo  
 buči, to butcher  
 bud-o, booth, small store  
 budget-o, budget  
 buf-o, toad  
 bufed-o, buffet  
 bufr-o, buffer of car  
 buk-o, buckle  
 buked-o, bouquet  
 bukl-o, ringlet, curl  
 buks-o, boxwood  
 bul-o, ball of earth  
 bulb-o, bulb, onion  
 bulgar-o, a Bulgarian  
 buljon-o, broth  
 bulk-o, roll (bread)  
 bulvard-o, boulevard  
 bun-o, bun  
 burd-o, bumble-bee  
 burg-o, civilian, burgess  
 burgon-o, bud  
 burlesk-a, burlesque  
 burnoos-o, burnoose  
 busprit-o, bowsprit

bust-o, bust  
bu\$-o, mouth  
bu\$el-o, bushel  
buter-o, butter

butik-o, store  
buton-o, button  
butor-o, bittern  
buz-o, buzzard

## C

car-o, czar  
ced-i, cede, yield  
cedr-o, cedar  
cejan-o, cornflower  
cel-i, to aim  
cek-o, Czech  
celeri-o, celery  
celuloid-o, celluloid  
cembr-o, kind of pine  
cement-o, cement  
cend-o, cent  
cent, hundred  
centav-o, centavo  
centigram-o, centigram  
centilitr-o, centilitre  
centim-o, centime  
centimetr-o, centimeter  
centr-o, center  
centraliz-i, centralize  
cenzur-i, to censure  
cerb-o, brain  
cercedul-o, teal  
ceremoni-o, ceremony  
ceri-o, cerium  
cert-a, certain, sure  
cerv-o, deer  
ceter-a, the rest; kaj  
ceteraj, and so forth

cezi-o, caesium  
ci, thou ; cin, thee  
cianacid-o, prussic acid  
cibet-o, civet  
cidoni-o, quince  
cidr-o, cider  
cifer-o, cipher, figure  
cigan-o, gipsy  
cigar-o, cigar  
cigared-o, cigarette  
cign-o, swan  
cikad-o, cicada  
cikatr-o, scar  
cikl-o, cycle  
ciklon-o, cyclone  
ciklop-o, cyclop  
cikoni-o, stork  
cikori-o, succory  
cikumo, brown owl  
cikut-o, hemlock  
cilindr-o, cylinder  
cim-o, bug  
cimbal-o, cymbal  
cinabr-o, cinnabar  
cinam-o, cinnamon  
cindr-o, ashes  
cinik-a, cynical  
cipres-o, cypress

|                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| cir-o, shoe blacking   | cistern-o, cistern         |
| cirk-o, circus         | cit-i, to cite, quote      |
| cirkel-o, compass      | citadel-o, citadel         |
| cirkl-o, circle        | citr-o, zither             |
| cirkonstanc-o, circum- | citron-o, lemon            |
| stance                 | civil-a, civil( not milit- |
| cirkul-i, to circulate | ary, etc.)                 |
| cirkuler-o, a circular | civiliz-i, to文明ize         |
| cirkumfleks-o, circum- | civilizaci-o, civilization |
| flex                   | col-o, inch                |

## C

|                                 |                                     |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| cabrak-o, caparison             | cef-, head or principal:            |
| cagren-o, chagrin               | cefurbo, <i>metropolis</i> .        |
| cam-o, chamois                  | cek-o, check (on bank)              |
| cambelan-o, chamber-            | cel-o, cell (of matter;             |
| lain                            | also of insects' comb)              |
| cambro, room                    | cemizo, shirt                       |
| campan-o, champagne             | cen-o, chain                        |
| can-o, cock (of gun)            | ceriz-o, cherry                     |
| cap-o, furred cap               | cerk-o, coffin                      |
| capel-o, hat                    | cerp-i, to draw water               |
| capitro, chapter                | from well                           |
| car, because, for, since        | cesi, to cease                      |
| car-o, chariot                  | ceval-o, horse                      |
| carlatan-o, charlatan           | ci, the nearest: tio,               |
| carm-a, charming                | <i>that</i> ; tio ci, <i>this</i> . |
| carnir-o, hinge                 | cia, all, all such                  |
| carpent-i, to do carpenter work | cial, for every reason              |
| carpi-o, lint                   | ciam, always                        |
| cas-i, to hunt                  | cie, everywhere                     |
| casta, chaste                   | ciel, in every way                  |
| ce, at                          | ciel-o, heaven, the sky             |
|                                 | cies, everybody's                   |

ĉif-i, to crumple  
 ĉifon-o, rag  
 ĉikan-i, chicane, cavil  
 ĉio, all, everything  
 ĉiom, all, all of it  
 ĉirkaŭ, around  
 ĉiu, each, every one  
 ĉirp-i, to chirp

ĉiz-i, to chisel  
 ĉj, endearing diminutive  
     for masculine names:  
     Petro, Peter; Peĉjo,  
     Pete.  
 ĉil-o, a Chilian  
 ĉokolad-o, chocolate  
 ĉu, whether

## D

da, of ; used instead of  
 de after words denot-  
 ing quantity, weight,  
 number.

daktil-o, date (fruit)  
 dali-o, dahlia  
 dalmat-a, Dalmatian  
 dam-oj, draughts (game)  
 damask-o, damask  
 dan-o, a Dane  
 danc-i, to dance  
 dand-o, a dandy  
 danger-o, danger  
 dank-i, to thank  
 Dardanel-oj, Dardan-  
     elles  
 dat-o, date (time); dat-  
     umi, to date  
 dativ-o, dative  
 datur-o, datura  
 daŭri, to continue  
 de, of, by, since, from  
 debet-o, a "charge,"  
     debit (indicates debt)

debit-o, selling transac-  
     tion, ready sale  
 dec-i, to be proper, de-  
     cent  
 Decembr-o, December  
 decid-i, to decide  
 decilitr-o, decilitre  
 decimal-a, decimal  
 decimetr-o, decimeter  
 deĉifr-i, to decipher  
 dediĉi, to dedicate  
 dedukt-i, to deduce  
 defend-i, to defend  
 deficit-o, deficit  
 definitiv-a, definitive  
 degel-i, to thaw  
 degener-i, degenerate  
 degrad-i, to degrade  
 dejor-i, to be on duty  
 dek, ten  
 dekadenc-o, decadence  
 dekagram-o, dekagram  
 dekametr-o, dekame-  
     ter

**dekan-o**, dean  
**deklam-i**, to declaim  
**deklar-i**, to declare  
**deklaraci-o**, declaration  
**deklinaci-o**, declension  
**dekliv-o**, declivity  
**dekoraci-o**, decoration  
**dekret-i**, to decree  
**dekstr-a**, right; opposite of left  
**deleg-i**, to delegate  
**delegaci-o**, delegation  
**delfen-o**, dolphin  
**delikat-a**, delicate  
**delir-o**, delirium  
**delt-o**, delta  
**demagog-o**, demagogue  
**demand-i**, to ask  
**démokrat-o**, democrat  
**demokrati-o**, democracy  
**demon-o**, demon  
**denar-o**, denarius  
**dens-a**, dense  
**dent-o**, tooth  
**denunc-i**, to denounce  
**departement-o**, department of government  
**depe\$-o**, dispatch  
**depon-i**, to deposit  
**deput-i**, to depute  
**deriv-i**, to derive  
**des pli**, the more  
**desegn-i**, to design  
**desert-o**, dessert  
**desinfekt-i**, disinfect

**despot-o**, despot  
**despotism-o**, despotism  
**destin-i**, to destine  
**detal-o**, detail  
**detektiv-o**, detective  
**determin-i**, determine  
**detru-i**, to destroy  
**dev-i**, ought, must  
**devi-i**, to deviate  
**deven-o**, origin  
**deviz-o**, emblem, device  
**dezert-o**, desert  
**dezir-i**, to desire  
**Di-o**, God  
**diabet-o**, diabetes  
**diabl-o**, devil  
**diadem-o**, diadem  
**diafan-a**, diaphanous  
**diafragm-o**, diaphragm  
**diagnostik-o**, diagnosis  
**diagnoz-i**, to diagnose  
**diagonal-a**, diagonal  
**diakon-o**, deacon  
**dialekt-o**, dialect  
**dialog-o**, dialogue  
**diamant-o**, diamond  
**diametr-o**, diameter  
**diant-o**, a pink  
**diapazon-o**, diapason  
**diboc-o**, debau<sup>ch</sup>  
**didaktik-a**, didactic  
**didelf-o**, kangaroo  
**diet-o**, diet  
**difekt-i**, to damage  
**diferenc-i**, to differ  
**difin-i**, to define

|   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| difteri-o, diphtheria                     | diskret-a, discreet       |
| diftong-o, diphthong                      | diskut-i, to discuss      |
| dig-o, dike, dam                          | dispepsi-o, dyspepsia     |
| digest-i, to digest                       | dispon-i, to dispose      |
| diism-o, deism                            | disput-i, to dispute      |
| dik-a, thick; also "fat"                  | distanc-o, distance       |
| dikt-i, to dictate                        | distil-i, to distil       |
| diktator-o, dictator                      | disting-i, to distinguish |
| dilem-o, dilemma                          | distr-i, to distract      |
| dilet-i, to delight in                    | distribu-i, to distribute |
| diligent-a, diligent                      | distrikt-o, district      |
| dimanĉ-o, Sunday                          | divan-o, divan            |
| dimensi-o, dimension                      | diven-i, to guess         |
| diminutiv-o, diminutive                   | divers-a, various         |
| dinam-o, dynamo                           | diverĝ-i, to diverge      |
| dinamik-o, dynamics                       | divid-i, to divide        |
| dinamit-o, dynamite                       | dividend-o, dividend      |
| dinasti-o, dynasty                        | divizi-o, division (army) |
| diplom-o, diploma                         | do, indeed                |
| diplomat-o, diplomat                      | docent-o, docent, tutor   |
| diplomati-o, diplomacy                    | dog-o, large dog, mastiff |
| dir-i, to say                             | dogm-o, dogma             |
| direkci-o, management,                    | dogô-o, doge              |
| board of directors                        | doktor-o, doctor          |
| direkt-i, to direct                       | doktrin-o, doctrine       |
| direktor-o, director                      | dokument-o, document      |
| direktori-o, directory                    | dolar-o, dollar           |
| dis, indicates separation                 | dolĉa, sweet              |
| or scattering: <i>Siri,</i>               | dolor-o, pain             |
| <i>to tear;</i> <i>dissiri,</i> <i>to</i> | dom-o, house              |
| <i>tear to pieces.</i>                    | domaĝ-o, pity             |
| disciplin-o, discipline                   | domen-o, domino           |
| disenteri-o, dysentery                    | don-i, to give            |
| disertaci-o, dissertation                 | donac-i, to make a gift   |
| disk-o, disc                              | dorlot-i, coddle, nurse   |
| diskont-o, discount                       | dorm-i, to sleep          |

dorm-i, to sleep  
 dorn-o, a thorn  
 dors-o, back  
 dot-i, to give a dower  
 doz-o, dose  
 dragon-o, dragoon  
 drak-o, dragon  
 drakm-o, drachma  
 drakon-a, draconian  
 dram-o, drama  
 drap-o, cloth  
 drapir-i, to drape  
 drast-a, drastic  
 draš-i, to thresh  
 drelik-o, twilled cotton  
 goods, drilling  
 dren-i, to drain  
 dres-i, to train

driad-o, dryad  
 drink-i, to tipple  
 drog-o, drug  
 dromedar-o, dromedary  
 dron-i, to drown ; dro-  
 nigi, cause to drown  
 druid-o, druid  
 du, two  
 dub-i, to doubt  
 duel-i, fight a duel  
 duet-o, duet  
 duk-o, duke  
 dukat-o, ducat  
 dum, during, while  
 dung-i, to hire  
 duplikat-o, duplicate  
 dur-o, a Spanish coin  
 dus-o, douche

## E

e., abbreviation for ek-  
 zemple; e. g.  
 e, sign of derived ad-  
 verb: bela, beautiful;  
 bele, beautifully  
 eben-a, even  
 ebl', denotes possibility:  
 aüdi, to hear; aüd-  
 ebla, audible  
 ebon-o, ebony  
 ebri-a, inebriate, drunk  
 ebur-o, ivory

ec, abstract quality :  
 bona, good; boneco,  
 goodness  
 eĉ, even; eĉ se, even if  
 Eden-o, Eden  
 edif-i, to edify  
 edikt-o, edict  
 eduk-i, to educate  
 edz-o, a husband  
 efekt-o, effect  
 efektiv-a, real, actual  
 efemer-a, ephemeral

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>efemer-a</b> , ephemeral  | <b>ekscit-i</b> , to excite                   |
| <b>efik-i</b> , to effect  | <b>eksklusiv-a</b> , exclusive                |
| <b>eg'</b> , increased degree or size: <i>vento</i> , <i>wind</i> ; <i>ventego</i> , <i>tempest</i>  | <b>ekskomunik-i</b> , to communicate          |
| <b>egal-a</b> , equal  | <b>ekskrement-o</b> , excrement               |
| <b>Egid-o</b> , Ægis   | <b>ekskurs-o</b> , excursion                  |
| <b>egipt-o</b> , an Egyptian   | <b>ekspansi-o</b> , expansion                 |
| <b>eglefin-o</b> , haddock   | <b>eksped-i</b> , to expedite                 |
| <b>eglog-o</b> , eclogue   | <b>eksperiment-o</b> , experiment             |
| <b>egoism-o</b> , egotism  | <b>ekspertiz-o</b> , investigation by experts |
| <b>egoist-o</b> , egotist  | <b>eksplod-i</b> , to explode                 |
| <b>eh-o</b> , echo   | <b>ekspluat-i</b> , to exploit, to work out   |
| <b>ej'</b> , place devoted to : <i>lern-i</i> , <i>to learn</i> ; <i>ler-nejo</i> , <i>a school</i>  | <b>eksport-i</b> , to export                  |
| <b>ek'</b> , prefix indicating an action of short duration or sudden beginning : <i>brili</i> , <i>to shine</i> ; <i>ekbrili</i> , <i>to flash</i> | <b>ekspozici-o</b> , exhibition, exposition   |
| <b>ekip-i</b> , to equip   | <b>ekspres-a</b> , express, positive          |
| <b>eklektik-a</b> , eclectic   | <b>ekstaz-o</b> , ecstasy                     |
| <b>eklezi-o</b> , church (the institution)   | <b>ekstemporal-o</b> , extem porization       |
| <b>eklips-o</b> , eclipse  | <b>ekster</b> , outside                       |
| <b>ekliptik-o</b> , ecliptic   | <b>eksterm-i</b> , exterminate                |
| <b>ekonom-o</b> , superintendent   | <b>ekstr-a</b> , extra                        |
| <b>eks'</b> , of the past, <i>ex</i> : <i>eksprezidanto</i> , <i>ex president</i> .  | <b>ekstrakt-o</b> , extract                   |
| <b>ekscelenc-o</b> , excellency (title)  | <b>ekstrem-a</b> , extreme                    |
| <b>ekscentr-a</b> , eccentric  | <b>ekvaci-o</b> , equation                    |
| <b>eksces-o</b> , excess   | <b>ekvator-o</b> , equator                    |
|  | <b>ekvilibr-o</b> , equilibrium               |
|  | <b>ekvilibrism-o</b> , equilibrism            |
|  | <b>ekvivalent-o</b> , equivalent              |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| ekvivok-a, equivocal  | emajl-o, enamel                                   |
| ekzakt-a, mathematic-<br>ally exact                             | emancipi-i, emancipate                            |
| ekzamen-i, to examine   | embaras-o, encum-<br>brance                       |
| eksegez-o, exegesis   | emblem-o, emblem                                  |
| ekzekut-i, to put to<br>death, execute                          | embrazur-o, embrasure                             |
| ekzem-o, eczema   | embri-o, embryo                                   |
| ekzempl-o, example  | embriologi-o, embryol-<br>ogy                     |
| ekzemplero, copy (of<br>a book, etc.)                           | embusk-o, ambush                                  |
| ekzerc-i, to exercise   | emerit-o, emeritus                                |
| ekzil-i, to exile   | emfaz-o, emphasis                                 |
| el, out of, from, from<br>among                                 | emigraci-o, emigration                            |
| elast-a, elastic  | eminenc-o, eminence<br>(title)                    |
| elefant-o, elephant   | eminent-a, eminent                                |
| elegant-a, elegant  | emoci-o, emotion                                  |
| elegi-o, elegy  | empiri-a, empirical                               |
| elekt-i, to choose, elect                                       | empirism-o, empirism                              |
| elektr-o, electricity   | en, in, into                                      |
| elektroliz-o, electrolysis                                      | enciklopedi-o, encyclo-<br>pedia                  |
| elektromotor-o, elec-<br>tric motor                             | endivi-o, endive                                  |
| element-o, element  | energi-o, energy                                  |
| elevator-o, elevator  | enigm-o, enigma                                   |
| elf-o, elf  | enket-o, a poll of mem-<br>bers; inquest, inquiry |
| eleksir-o, elixir   | entomolog-i-o, entomol-<br>ogy                    |
| elips-o, ellipse  | entrepren-i, undertake                            |
| elimini-i, to eliminate<br>(math.)                              | entuziasm-o, enthusi-<br>asm                      |
| elizi-i, to elide   | enu-i, to be tired, dull                          |
| elokvent-a, eloquent  | envi-i, to envy                                   |
| em', inclination: labori,<br>to work; laborema,<br>industrious. | eparhi-o, diocese                                 |
|   | epidemi-o, epidemic                               |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| epiderm-o, epidermis  | esplor-i, to explore   |
| Epifani-o, Epiphany   | esprim-i, to express   |
| epigraf-o, epigraph   | est-i, to be   |
| epigram-o, epigram  | establ-i, to establish   |
| epikurism-o, epicurism  | estetik-a, esthetic  |
| epilepsi-o, epilepsy  | estim-i, to esteem   |
| epilog-o, epilogue  | esting-i, to extinguish  |
| episkop-o, bishop   | estr-o, leader, chief  |
| epistol-o, epistle  | estrad-o, rostrum  |
| epitaf-o, epitaph   | eſafod-o, executioner's scaffold                                   |
| epitet-o, epithet   | et', diminution of size or degree: monto, mountain ; monteto, hill |
| epitom-o, epitome   | etaĝ-o, story of building  |
| epizod-o, episode   | etat-o, social rank  |
| epizooti-o, murrain   | etend-i, to extend   |
| epok-o, epoch   | eter-o, ether  |
| epolet-o, epaulet   | etern-a, eternal   |
| epope-o, epopee   | etik-o, ethics   |
| er', unit, one of a collection : sabl-o, sand; sablero, grain of sand | etiket-o, etiquette  |
| erar-i, to err  | etimologi-o, etymology   |
| erik-o, heather   | etiop-o, an Ethiopian  |
| erinac-o, hedgehog  | etnologi-o, ethnology  |
| erizipel-o, erysipelas  | eūfemism-o euphemism   |
| ermen-o, ermine   | eūnuk-o, eunuch  |
| ermit-o, hermit   | Ērop-o, Europe   |
| erotik-a, erotic  | evangeli-o, gospel   |
| erp-i, to harrow  | eventual-a, eventual, contingent                                   |
| erupci-o, eruption  | evident-a, evident   |
| escept-i, to except   | evit-i, to avoid   |
| esenc-o, essence  | evoluci-o, evolution   |
| eskadr-o, squadron  | esofag-o, esophagus  |
| eskim-o, Esquimo  | ezok-o, pike (fish)  |
| eskort-o, escort  |  |
| esoter-a, esoteric  |  |
| esper-i, to hope  |  |

**F**

- fab-o, bean  
 fabel-o, story (fiction)  
 fabl-o, fable  
 fabrik-o, factory  
 facil-a, easy  
 faden-o, thread  
 faeton-o, phaeton  
 fag-o, beech  
 fajenc-o, earthenware  
 fajf-i, to whistle  
 fajl-i, to file  
 fajr-o, fire  
 fak-o, section, division  
 fakir-o, fakir  
 faksimil-o, fac simile  
 fakt-o, fact  
 faktor-o, printer's foreman  
 faktori-o, business depot, agency  
 faktur-o, invoice  
 fakultat-o, faculty (of college, etc.)  
 fal-i, to fall  
 falang-o, phalanx  
 falbal-o, furbelow  
 falc-i, to mow  
 fald-i, to fold  
 falk-o, falcon  
 fals-i, to falsify, adulterate  
 falt-o, a wrinkle  
 fam-o, rumor  
 famili-o, family  
 familiar-a, familiar  
 fanatic-k-a, fanatical  
 fand-i, to melt (metals)  
 fanfar-o, fanfare  
 fanfaron-i, to boast  
 fantazi-o, fancy  
 fantom-o, phantom  
 far-i, to make, do  
 fara-o, Pharaoh  
 faring-o, pharynx  
 farize-o, pharisee  
 farm-i, to farm  
 farmaci-o, pharmacy  
 fart-i, to fare (as to health or safety)  
 farun-o, flour  
 fasad-o, facade  
 fask-o, bundle  
 fars-o, farce  
 fason-o, shape cut of a garment  
 fast-o, fast, abstinence  
 fatal-a, fatal  
 fatalism-o, fatalism  
 faük-o, jaw, opening  
 fav-o, ringworm  
 favor-a, favorable  
 faz-o, phase (of the moon, etc.)  
 fazan-o, pheasant

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| fazeol-o, haricot bean             | fi! fie!                                    |
| febr-o, fever                      | fiakr-o, fiacre, cab                        |
| Februar-o, February                | fianc-o, a betrothed man                    |
| feç-o, dregs                       | fiask-o, fiasco                             |
| feder-i, to federate               | fibr-o, fiber                               |
| federaci-o, federation             | fibrin-o, fibrine                           |
| federalism-o, federalism           | fid-i, to trust, rely                       |
| fe-o, fay; feino, fairy            | fidel-a, faithful                           |
| fel-o, hide, pelt                  | fier-a, proud, haughty                      |
| feliç-a, happy                     | fig-o, fig                                  |
| felieton-o, feuilleton             | figur-i, to represent by drawing, etc.      |
| felp-o, velveteen                  | fiks-i, to fix (not repair)                 |
| felt-o, felt                       | fiktiv-a, fictitious                        |
| feminism-o, feminism               | fil-o, son                                  |
| feminist-o, suffragist, feminist   | filantrop-o, philanthropist                 |
| femur-o, thigh                     | filantropi-o, philanthropy                  |
| fend-i, to split                   | filatel-o, philately                        |
| fenestr-o, window                  | filharmoni-o, philharmonics                 |
| fenikopter-o, flamingo             | fil-i-o, branch of organization, firm, etc. |
| feniks-o, phoenix                  | filigran-o, filigree                        |
| fenkol-o, fennel                   | filik-o, fern                               |
| fenomen-o, phenomenon              | filistr-o, philistine, vulgarian            |
| fer-o, iron                        | filologi-o, philology                       |
| ferdek-o, deck of ship             | filozof-o, philosopher                      |
| ferm-i, to close                   | filozofi-o, philosophy                      |
| ferment-i, to ferment              | filtr-i, to filter                          |
| fervor-o, fervor                   | fin-i, to finish                            |
| fest-i, to celebrate, to entertain | final-o, finale                             |
| festen-o, banquet                  | financ-o, finance                           |
| feston-o, festoon                  | fingr-o, finger                             |
| fetiç-o, fetish                    |   |
| feûd-a, feudal                     |   |
| fez-o, fez (cap)                   |   |

|                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Finland-o, Finlando              | fojn-o, hay                        |
| firm-o, a firm                   | fok-o, seal                        |
| fish-o, public treasury          | foken-o, porpoise                  |
| fistul-o, fistula                | fokus-o, focus                     |
| fiſ-o, a fish                    | foli-o, leaf                       |
| fizik-o, physics                 | foment-i, foment                   |
| fiziologi-o, physiology          | fond-i, to found                   |
| fizionomi-o, physiognomy         | fonetik-a, phonetic                |
| fjord-o, fjord                   | fonograf-o, phonograph             |
| flag-o, banner, signal flag      | font-o, spring of water            |
| flagr-i, to flicker, flare       | fontan-o, fountain                 |
| flam-o, flame                    | for, away from                     |
| flan-o, custard                  | forges-i, to forget                |
| flanel-o, flannel                | forg-i, to forge (metals)          |
| flank-o, side                    | fork-o, fork                       |
| flar-i, to smell                 | form-o, form, shape                |
| flat-i, to flatter               | formaci-o, formation               |
| flav-a, yellow                   | formal-a, formal                   |
| fleg-i, to nurse                 | format-o, size and shape of a book |
| flegm-o, phlegm                  | formik-o, ant                      |
| fleksi-o, inflection             | formul-o, formula                  |
| flik-i, to patch, mend           | forn-o, stove, oven                |
| flirt-i, to flirt                | fort-a, strong                     |
| flok-o, flake                    | fortepian-o, piano                 |
| flor-i, to flower, bloom         | fortik-a, solid, substantial       |
| floren-o, florin                 | forum-o, forum                     |
| flos-o, raft                     | fos-i, to dig                      |
| flu-i, to flow                   | fosfor-o, phosphorus               |
| flug-i, to fly                   | fost-o, stake, post                |
| fluid-a, liquid                  | fotograf-i, to photograph          |
| flut-o, flute                    | frag-o, strawberry                 |
| foir-o, a fair                   | fragment-o, fragment               |
| foj-o, "time": unufojo, one time | fraj-o, spawn                      |

|                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| frak-o, evening dress coat    | front-o, front of army  |
| frakas-i, to shatter          | fronton-o, gable        |
| frakci-o, fraction            | frost-o, frost          |
| fraksen-o, ash (tree)         | frot-i, to rub          |
| framason-o, freemason         | fru-e, early            |
| frambo, raspberry             | frugileg-o, rook        |
| franc-o, a Frenchman          | frukt-o, fruit          |
| frand-i, to be fond of sweets | frunt-o, forehead       |
| frangol-o, black alder        | ftiz-o, consumption     |
| frang-o, fringe               | fug-o, fugue            |
| frank-o, franc                | fulard-o, foulard       |
| frap-i, to knock              | fulg-o, soot            |
| frat-o, brother               | fulm-o, lightning       |
| fraūl-o, unmarried man        | fum-i, to smoke         |
| fraz-o, phrase                | fund-o, bottom          |
| fregat-o, frigate             | fundament-o, foundation |
| fremd-a, foreign              | funebr-o, funeral       |
| frenez-a, mad, crazy          | funel-o, funnel         |
| fresk-o, fresco               | fung-o, mushroom        |
| freſ-a, fresh                 | funkci-o, function      |
| fring-o, chaffinch            | funt-o, pound           |
| fringel-o, canary             | furaĝ-o, forage         |
| fripon-o, rascal, rogue       | furioz-a, furious       |
| fris-o, frieze                | furor-o, furore         |
| frit-i, to fry                | furunk-o, a boil        |
| frivol-a, frivolous           | fusten-o, fustian       |
| friz-i, to curl (the hair)    | fuſ-i, to bungle, botch |
| fromag-o, cheese              | fut-o, foot (measure)   |
|                               | fuzilier-o, fusilier    |

## G

|                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| gabi-o, gabion | gaj-a, gay      |
| gad-o, codfish | gajn-i, to gain |

gal-o, bile, gall  
 galant-o, snowdrop  
 galanteri-o, toilet articles  
 galantin-o, galantine  
 galen-o, galena  
 galer-o, ship's galley  
 galeri-o, gallery  
 galicism-o, galicism  
 gall-a, Gallic  
 galop-i, to gallop  
 galos-o, galosh  
 galvan-a, galvanic  
 galvanism-o, galvanism  
 gam-o, gamut  
 gamaš-o, gaiter  
 gangli-o, ganglion  
 gangren-o, gangrene  
 gant-o, glove  
 garanti-i, to guarantee  
 garb-o, a sheaf  
 gard-i, to guard  
 gardeni-o, gardenia  
 gargar-i, to gargle  
 garn-i, garnish, decorate  
 garnitur-o, garniture  
 garnizon-o, garrison  
 garol-o, jay  
 gas-o, gas  
 gast-o, guest  
 gastronomi-o, gastronomy  
 gavot-o, gavotte  
 gaz-o, gauze  
 gazel-o, gazelle  
 gazet-o, gazette

ge', prefix meaning both sexes: patro, father; gepatroj, parents.  
 gehen-o, gehenna  
 gelaten-o, gelatine  
 gem-o, gem  
 gencian-o, gentian  
 genealogi-o, genealogy  
 general-o, a general  
 generaci-o, a generation  
 geni-o, genius, talent  
 genitiv-o, genitive  
 genot-o, genet  
 gent-o, tribe  
 genu-o, knee  
 geografi-o, geography  
 geologi-o, geology  
 geometri-o, geometry  
 gerani-o, geranium  
 german-a, German  
 gerundi-o, gerundive  
 gest-o, gesture  
 gigant-o, a giant  
 gild-o, guild  
 gimnastik-a, gymnastic  
 gimnazi-o, a college  
 gine-o, guinea (coin)  
 gips-o, gypsum  
 girfalk-o, gerfalcon  
 girland-o, garland  
 gitar-o, guitar  
 glace-a, spick and span, "dress-"  
 glaci-o, ice  
 glad-i, to iron, smooth  
 gladiator-o, gladiator

|  |   |
|--|---|
| glan-o, acorn                              | granit-o, granite                               |
| gland-o, gland                             | gras-a, fat                                     |
| glas-o, drinking-glass                     | grat-i, to scratch                              |
| glat-a, smooth                             | gratul-i, to congratulate                       |
| glav-o, sword                              | grav-a, important                               |
| glazur-o, varnish                          | graved-a, enciente                              |
| glicerin-o, glycerine                      | gravur-i, to engrave                            |
| gliciriz-o, licorice                       | grek-o, a Greek                                 |
| glikoz-o, glucose                          | gren-o, grain, cereal                           |
| glim-o, mica                               | grenad-o, grenade                               |
| glit-i, to glide                           | Grenland-o, Greenland                           |
| glob-o, globe                              | gri-o, oatmeal                                  |
| glor-i, to glorify                         | grif-o, griffin                                 |
| glu-i, to stick                            | grifel-o, slate-pencil,<br>stylus               |
| glut-i, to swallow                         | gril-o, cricket                                 |
| gobi-o, gudgeon                            | grimac-o, grimace                               |
| golet-o, schooner                          | grinc-i, to grate, rasp                         |
| golf-o, gulf, bay                          | grip-o, influenza                               |
| gondol-o, gondola                          | griz-a, gray                                    |
| gorĝ-o, throat                             | grog-o, grog                                    |
| goril-o, gorilla                           | gros-o, gooseberry                              |
| got-a, Gothic                              | grot-o, grotto                                  |
| graci-a, graceful                          | grotesk-a, grotesque                            |
| grad-o, grade, degree                      | gru-o, crane (bird)                             |
| graf-o, earl, count                        | grum-o, groom                                   |
| grafit-o, graphite                         | grumbl-i, to grumble                            |
| grajn-o, a grain, stone,<br>pip (of fruit) | grunt-i, to grunt                               |
| grak-i, to croak                           | grup-o, group                                   |
| gram-o, gram                               | guan-o, guano                                   |
| gramatik-o, grammar                        | guberni-o, government<br>of a province or state |
| gran-o, a grain, particle                  | gudr-o, tar                                     |
| granat-o, pomegranate                      | guf-o, a large owl                              |
| grand-a, large, great                      | gulden-o, gulden                                |
| grandioz-a, grandiose,<br>magnificent      | gum-o, gum                                      |

**gurd-o.** hand-organ  
**gust-o,** taste  
**gustum-i,** to taste  
**gut-i,** to drip  
**gutaperk-o,** gutta per-  
   cha

**guvern-i,** to educate in  
   private  
**gvardi-o,** a guard of  
   soldiers  
**gvid-i,** to guide

## Ĝ

**garden-o,** garden  
**gem-i,** to groan  
**gen-i,** to hinder  
**gendarm-o,** gendarme  
**general-a,** general  
**gentil-a,** polite  
**germ-o,** germ  
**gi,** it  
**gib-o,** hump  
**gin-o,** gin

**ginece-o,** gynecium  
**gir-o,** endorsement (of  
   note, draft, etc.)  
**giraf-o,** giraffe  
**gis,** till, until, as far as  
**givr-o,** hoar-frost  
**goj-o,** joy  
**gu-i,** to enjoy  
**gust-a,** just, exact

## H

ha! ha! ah!  
**Haban-o;** Havana  
**hajl-o,** hail  
**hak-i,** to hack  
**hal-o,** a covered mar-  
   ket-place  
**haladz-o,** offensive ex-  
   halation  
**halebard-o,** halberd  
**helen-a,** Hellenic  
**halt-i,** to stop; **haltigi,**  
   to cause to stop

**halter-o,** dumb-bell  
**halucinaci-o,** hallucin-  
   ation  
**hamak-o,** hammock  
**hamstr-o,** hamster  
**har-o,** hair  
**haradri-o,** plover  
**hard-i,** to harden  
**harem-o,** harem  
**haring-o,** herring  
**harmoni-o,** harmony  
**harp-o,** harp

|                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| harpi-o, harpy               | hermetik-a, air-tight      |
| harpun-o, harpoon            | herni-o, hernia, rupture   |
| häut-o, skin                 | hero-o, hero               |
| hav-i, to have, possess      | herold-o, herald           |
| haven-o, haven, port         | heterogen-a, heterogeneous |
| hazard-o, hazard             | hetman-o, a Cossack chief  |
| he ! hey ! hello !           | hiacint-o, hyacinth        |
| hebre-o, Hebrew              | hidr-o, hydra              |
| heder-o, ivy                 | hidrarg-o, mercury         |
| hejm-o, home                 | hidraülik-o, hydraulics    |
| hejt-i, to heat              | hidrofobi-o, hydrophobia   |
| hekatomb-o, hecatomb         | hidrops-o, dropsy          |
| heksametr-o, hexameter       | hien-o, hyena              |
| hektar-o, hectare            | hierarhi-o, hierarchy      |
| hektograf-o, hekto-graph     | hieraü, yesterday          |
| hektogram-o, hekto-gram      | hieroglyph-o, hieroglyph   |
| hektolitr-o, hektolitre      | higien-o, hygiene          |
| hektometr-o, hekto-meter     | himn-o, hymn               |
| hel-a, bright, glaring       | hind-o, a Hindoo           |
| helik-o, edible snail        | hiperbol-o, hyperbole      |
| heliotrop-o, heliotrope      | hipnot-a, hypnotic         |
| helium-o, helium             | hipodrom-o, hippodrome     |
| help-i, to help, assist      | hipokrit-i, to pretend     |
| hemorojd-o, piles            | hipopotam-o, hippopotamus  |
| hepat-o, liver               | hipotek-o, mortgage        |
| heraldik-o, heraldry         | hipotenuz-o, hypotenuse    |
| herb-o, herb, grass          | hipotez-o, hypothesis      |
| herbari-o, herbarium         | hirt-a, bristly            |
| hered-i, to inherit          | hirud-o, leech             |
| herez-o, heresy              | hirund-o, swallow(bird)    |
| hermafrodit-o, hermaphrodite |                            |

hiskiam-o, henbane  
 hisop-o, hyssop  
 hispan-o, a Spaniard  
 histeri-o, hysteria  
 histori-o, history  
 histrik-o, porcupine  
 histrion-o, clown  
 ho! oh! ho!  
 hobojo-o, hautboy, oboe  
 hodiaŭ, today  
 hok-o, hook  
 holand-a, Dutch  
 hold-o, hold of ship  
 hom-o, human being  
 homeopati-o, homeopathy  
 homogen-a, homogenous  
 honest-a, honest  
 honor-i, to honor  
 honorari-o, honorarium

hont-i, to be ashamed  
 hor-o, hour  
 horde-o, barley  
 horizont-o, horizon  
 horlog-o, clock  
 horoskop-o, horoscope  
 hortensi-o, hortensia  
 hospital-o, hospital  
 hotel-o, hotel  
 ho ve! alas!  
 huf-o, hoof  
 hulul-o, howlet  
 human-a, humane  
 humer-o, humerus  
 humil-a, humble  
 humor-a, humorous  
 hund-o, dog  
 hungar-o, a Hungarian  
 hora! hurrah!  
 huz-o, large sturgeon  
 huzar-o, hussar

## H

hameleon-o, chameleon  
 haos-o, chaos  
 hemi-o, chemistry  
 himer-o, chimera  
 hin-o, a Chinese person  
 hirurg-o, surgeon  
 hirurgi-o, surgery

holer-o, cholera  
 hor-o, choir  
 horal-o, chorale  
 hromotipi-o, chromotype, color-printing  
 hronologgi-o, chronology

## I

- i, infinitive verb ending:  
*ami, to love*
- ia, any kind of  
 ial, for any reason  
 iam, ever, at any time  
**ibis-o**, ibis  
 id', the young of: **kato**,  
*cat; katido, kitten*
- ide-o**, idea  
**ideal-a**, ideal  
**idealism-o**, idealism  
**ident-a**, identical  
**idili-o**, idyll  
**idiom-o**, idiom  
**idiot-o**, idiot  
**idol-o**, idol  
 ie, some place, anywhere  
 iel, somehow, anyhow  
 ies, somebody's, any  
     person's
- ig'**, to cause to become :  
**bela**, *beautiful*; **bel-igi**, *beautify.*
- ignam-o**, yam  
**ignor-i**, to ignore  
**îg'**, to become: **rugâ**,  
*red; rugîgi*, *to blush*
- ihtiokol-o**, isinglass  
**il'**, tool or instrument :  
**tondi**, *clip; tondilo*,  
*scissors*
- ileks-o**, holly  
**ili**, they  
**ilumin-i**, to illuminate
- ilustr-i**, to illustrate  
**iluzi-o**, illusion  
**imag-i**, to imagine  
**imit-i**, to imitate  
**imperi-o**, empire  
**imperial-o**, roof of a  
     vehicle
- imperialism-o**, imperi-  
     alism
- impertinent-a**, imper-  
     tinent
- implik-i**, to implicate  
**impon-i**, to impose  
**import-i**, to import  
**impost-o**, tax  
**impotent-a**, impotent  
**impres-o**, impression  
**impuls-o**, impulse  
**imput-i**, to impute  
**imun-a**, immune  
 in', suffix of the femin-  
     ine: **viro**, *man*; **vir-ino**, *woman*
- inaŭguraci-o**, inaugu-  
     ration
- incit-i**, to incite  
**ind'**, worth: **fidi**, *to  
     trust; fidinda*, *trust-  
     worthy*
- indeks-o**, index  
**indian-o**, Indian  
**indien-o**, chintz  
**indiferent-a**, indifferent  
**indig-o**, indigo

|  |   |
|--|---|
| indign-i, to be indignant  | insign-o, insignia  |
| indigen-o, a native  | insist-i, insist  |
| indikativ-o, indicative  | inspekt-i, to inspect                                     |
| individu-o, individual   | inspir-i, to inspire                                      |
| induk-o, induction   | instal-i, to install                                      |
| indulg-i, to indulge   | instanc-o, instance                                       |
| industri-o, industry,<br>business  | instig-i, to instigate                                    |
| inerci-o, inertia  | instinkt-o, instinct                                      |
| infan-o, child   | instituci-o, institution                                  |
| infanteri-o, infantry  | institut-o, institute                                     |
| infekt-i, to infect  | instru-i, to instruct                                     |
| infer-o, hell  | instrukci-o, directions,<br>instructions                  |
| infinitiv-o, infinitive  | instrument-o, musical<br>instrument                       |
| influ-i, to influence  | insul-o, island   |
| inform-i, to give infor-<br>mation   | insult-i, to insult                                       |
| infuz-i, to infuse   | int', the past participle:<br>aminte, <i>having loved</i> |
| ing', holdor for a single<br>object: <i>plumo, pen;</i><br><i>plumingo, penholder.</i> | integral-a, integral                                      |
| ingven-o, groin  | intelekt-o, intellect                                     |
| ingenier-o, engineer   | intelligent-a, intelligent                                |
| iniciat-i, to initiate   | intenc-i, to intend                                       |
| iniciativ-o, initiative  | intens-a, intensive                                       |
| injekt-i, to inject  | inter, between, among                                     |
| ink-o, ink   | interdikt-o, interdict                                    |
| inklin-o, inclination  | interes-i, to interest                                    |
| inklusiv-e, inclusive  | interjekci-o, interjec-<br>tion                           |
| inkognit-o, incognito  | intermit-i, to occur at<br>intervals                      |
| inkub-o, nightmare   | intern-a, internal  |
| inkvizaci-o, inquisition   | interpret-i, to interpret                                 |
| inkvizitor-o, inquisitor   | interpunkci-o, punctua-<br>tion                           |
| inokul-i, to inoculate   | intervju-o, interview                                     |
| insekt-o, insect   |   |
| insid-i, to ensnare  |   |

|                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| intest-o, intestine     | is', sign of past tense:      |
| intim-a, intimate       | amis, <i>did love.</i>        |
| intrig-i, to intrigue   | Islam-o, Islam                |
| invad-i, to invade      | Island-o, Iceland             |
| invalid-o, invalid      | ist', one occupied with :     |
| invers-a, inverse       | kuraci, <i>to heal;</i> kura- |
| inversi-o, inversion    | cisto, <i>a doctor.</i>       |
| invit-i, to invite      | istm-o, isthmus               |
| io, something, anything | it', past participle pas-     |
| iom, somewhat, some     | sive: amite, <i>having</i>    |
| ir-i, to go             | <i>been loved.</i>            |
| iris-o, iris            | ital-a, Italian               |
| Irland-o, Ireland       | iu, anybody, somebody         |
| ironi-o, irony          | izol-i, to isolate            |
| inventar-o, inventory   | Izrael-o, Israel              |

## J

|   |                        |
|---|------------------------|
| j, sign of the plural :<br>knabo, boy; knaboj,<br>boys. | jen, behold, lo        |
| ja, indeed, in fact                                     | jes, yes               |
| jaguar-o, jaguar  | Jesu-o, Jesus          |
| jaht-o, yacht   | jod-o, iodine          |
| jak-o, a round jacket                                   | ju pli, the more       |
| jam, already, yet                                       | jubile-o, jubilee      |
| jamb-o, iambus  | jud-o, Jew             |
| Januar-o, January                                       | juft-o, Russia leather |
| japan-a, Japanese                                       | jug-o, yoke            |
| jar-o, year   | jugland-o, walnut      |
| jard-o, yard (measure)                                  | jugi, to judge         |
| jasmen-o, jessamine                                     | juki, to itch          |
| je, is an indefinite prep-<br>osition                   | Juli-o, July           |
|   | jun-a, young           |
|   | jung-i, to harness     |
|   | Juni-o, June           |

|                                 |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>juniper-o</b> , juniper      | <b>jurist-o</b> , jurist        |
| <b>junk-o</b> , reed, stalk     | <b>just-a</b> , just, righteous |
| <b>junkr-o</b> , Prussian noble | <b>jut-o</b> , jute             |
| <b>jup-o</b> , skirt            | <b>juvel-o</b> , jewel          |

**Ĵ**

|                             |                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>jak-o</b> , morning-coat | <b>joke-o</b> , jockey      |
| <b>jaket-o</b> , jacket     | <b>jongl-i</b> , to juggle  |
| <b>jaluz-a</b> , jealous    | <b>jur-i</b> , to swear     |
| <b>jargon-o</b> , jargon    | <b>jurnal-o</b> , newspaper |
| <b>jaŭd-o</b> , Thursday    | <b>jas</b> , just, just now |
| <b>jet-i</b> , to throw     |                             |

**K**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>k. c.</b> , <i>kaj ceteraj</i> , and<br>the rest       | <b>kadenc-o</b> , cadence                           |
| <b>k. s.</b> , <i>kaj similaj</i> , and<br>similar        | <b>kadet-o</b> , cadet                              |
| <b>k. sekv.</b> , <i>kaj sekvantaj</i> ,<br>and following | <b>kadr-o</b> , frame                               |
| <b>k. a.</b> , <i>kaj aliaj</i> , and oth-<br>ers         | <b>kaduk-a</b> , decrepit                           |
| <b>k. t. p.</b> , <i>kaj tiel plu</i> , and<br>so forth   | <b>kaf-o</b> , coffee                               |
| <b>kab-o</b> , cape of land                               | <b>kafr-o</b> , kaffir                              |
| <b>kabal-o</b> , cabal                                    | <b>kaĝ-o</b> , cage                                 |
| <b>kaban-o</b> , cabin, hut                               | <b>kahel-o</b> , paving tile                        |
| <b>kabinet-o</b> , cabinet,<br>closet                     | <b>kaj</b> , and                                    |
| <b>kabl-o</b> , cable                                     | <b>kaj-o</b> , quay, wharf                          |
| <b>kabriolet-o</b> , cab                                  | <b>kajer-o</b> , copy-book, a<br>paper book, single |
| <b>ka-ĉo</b> , batter, pap                                | number of series                                    |
| <b>kadavr-o</b> , cadaver                                 | <b>kajut-o</b> , hut, cabin                         |
|   | <b>kaka-o</b> , cocoa                               |
|   | <b>kakatu-o</b> , cockatoo                          |
|   | <b>kakt-o</b> , cactus                              |
|   | <b>kal-o</b> , corn, callous                        |
|   | <b>kalci-o</b> , calcium                            |

|   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| kaldron-o, cauldron                       | kanab-o, hemp                       |
| kalejdoskop-o, kaleidoscope               | kanaben-o, linnet                   |
| kalendular-o, calendar                    | Kanad-o, Canada                     |
| kalandr-i, to calendar                    | kanajl-o, scoundrel                 |
| between hot rollers; to mangle in laundry | kanal-o, canal                      |
| kalendul-o, marigold                      | kanap-o, sofa, couch                |
| kaleš-o, carriage                         | kanari-o, canary                    |
| kalfatr-i, to calk                        | kanastr-o, canister                 |
| kalibr-o, caliber                         | kancelier-o, chancellor             |
| kalif-o, caliph                           | kand-o, candy                       |
| kalik-o, cup, chalice                     | kandel-o, candle                    |
| kalikot-o, calico                         | kandelabr-o, candelabrum            |
| kalk-o, lime                              | kandidat-o, candidate               |
| kalkan-o, heel                            | kanibal-o, cannibal                 |
| kalkanum-o, heel of shoe, etc.            | kankr-o, crawfish                   |
| kalkul-i, to calculate                    | kanon-o, canon (church law)         |
| kalomel-o, calomel                        | kanonik-o, a church official, canon |
| kalson-o, pair of drawers, pants          | kant-i, to sing                     |
| kalumni-i, to slander                     | kantarid-o, cantharides             |
| kamarad-o, comrade                        | kantat-o, cantata                   |
| kame-o, cameo                             | kantin-o, canteen                   |
| kambi-o, draft, bill of exchange          | kanton-o, canton                    |
| kamel-o, camel                            | kantor-o, chanter                   |
| kamen-o, fire-place                       | kanvas-o, canvas                    |
| kamer-o, box-room                         | kap-o, head                         |
| kamizol-o, short night-dress              | kapabl-a, capable                   |
| kamlot-o, camlet                          | kapel-o, chapel                     |
| kamomil-o, camomile                       | kaper-i, seize as a prize           |
| kamp-o, field                             | kapital-o, capital, invested money  |
| kan-o, rush, reed, cane                   | kapitan-o, captain                  |
|   | kapitel-o, capital (arch.)          |
|   | kapitol-o, capitol                  |

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| kapitulac-i, capitulate                      | karikatur-i, caricature     |
| kapon-o, capon                               | kariofil-o, clove           |
| kapor-o, caper-bush                          | kariol-o, carry-all         |
| kaporal-o, corporal                          | karmin-o, carmine           |
| kapot-o, cape                                | karn-o, flesh               |
| kapr-o, goat                                 | karnival-o, carnival        |
| kapreol-o, roebuck                           | karo-o, diamonds (in cards) |
| kapric-o, caprice, whim                      | karob-o, carob-bean         |
| Kaprikorn-o, Capricorn                       | karot-o, carrot             |
| kapstan-o, capstan                           | karp-o, carp                |
| kapsul-o, capsule                            | Karpat-oj, Carpathians      |
| kapt-i, to catch                             | karpen-o, yoke-elm          |
| kapučen-o, capuchin monk                     | kart-o, card                |
| kapuč-o, capuche, cowl                       | kartav-i, to speak thick    |
| kar-a, dear                                  | kartel-o, cartel            |
| karaben-o, carbine                           | kartilag-o, cartilage       |
| karaf-o, decanter                            | kartoč-o, cartridge         |
| karakter-o, disposition                      | karton-o, paper board       |
| karakteriz-i, to characterize                | karusel-o, carousal         |
| karamel-o, caramel                           | kas-o, money-drawer         |
| karas-o, crucian (fish)                      | kasaci-o, cassation         |
| karavan-o, caravan                           | kaserol-o, saucepan         |
| karb-o, charcoal; ter-karbo, ŝtonkarbo, coal | kask-o, helmet              |
| karbol-o, carbol                             | kaskad-o, cascade           |
| karbonad-o, carbonate                        | kast-o, caste               |
| karbunkol-o, carbuncle                       | kastel-o, castle            |
| karcer-o, prison                             | kastor-o, beaver            |
| kard-o, thistle                              | kastr-i, geld               |
| kardel-o, goldfinch                          | kaš-i, to hide              |
| kardinal-o, cardinal                         | kaštan-o, chestnut          |
| kares-i, to caress                           | kat-o, cat                  |
| karier-o, career                             | katafalk-o, catafalque      |
| karik-o, sedge, rush                         | katakomb-o, catacomb        |
|  | katalepsi-o, catalepsy      |
|  | katalog-o, catalogue        |

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| kataplasm-o, cataplasma              | kest-o, chest, box                          |
| katar-o, catarrh                     | kestrel-o, kestrel                          |
| katarakt-o, cataract (of<br>the eye) | kia, what, what kind of                     |
| katastrof-o, catastrophe             | kial, why                                   |
| kategorii-o, category                | kiam, when                                  |
| katehism-o, catechism                | kie, where                                  |
| katen-oj, fetters                    | kiel, how                                   |
| katolik-a, catholic                  | ties, whose                                 |
| katun-o, cotton cloth                | kil-o, keel                                 |
| kauci-o, bail, security              | kilogram-o, kilogram                        |
| kaucuk-o, rubber                     | kilolitr-o, kiloliter                       |
| kaür-i, to cower, squat              | kilometr-o, kilometer                       |
| kaüteriz-i, to cauterize             | kimr-o, a Welshman                          |
| kaüz-i, to cause                     | kinematograf-o, cine-<br>matograph          |
| kav-o, hole, pit                     | kinin-o, quinine                            |
| kavaleri-o, cavalry                  | kio, what, what thing                       |
| kavalir-o, cavalier                  | kiom, how much                              |
| kavalkad-o, cavalcade                | kiras-o, cuirass, armor                     |
| kavern-o, cavern, den                | kirl-i, to whirl rapidly                    |
| kaviar-o, caviare                    | kirš-o, cherry cordial                      |
| kaz-o, case (grammar)                | kis-i, to kiss                              |
| kaze-o, curds                        | kitel-o, a workman's<br>blouse              |
| kazein-o, caseine                    | kiu, who, which                             |
| kazemat-o, casemate                  | klaft-o, fathom                             |
| kazern-o, barracks                   | klak-i, to clack, clatter                   |
| kazin-o, casino                      | klap-o, valve, plug                         |
| ke, that (conjunction)               | klar-a, clear, distinct                     |
| kegl-o, skittle                      | klarnet-o, clarinet                         |
| kel-o, cellar                        | klas-o, class (category)                    |
| kelk-e, some, a few                  | klasifik-i, to classify                     |
| kelner-o, waiter                     | klasik-a, classic                           |
| ken-o, resinous wood                 | klav-o, key (of piano,<br>typewriter, etc.) |
| kep-o, a peaked cap                  | klemat-o, clematis                          |
| ker-o, hearts (cards)                |   |
| kerub-o, cherub                      |   |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>kler-a</b> , well-informed    | <b>koklu\$-o</b> , whooping-                   |
| <b>klerik-a</b> , of the clergy  | <b>cough</b>                                   |
| <b>klient-o</b> , client         | <b>kokon-o</b> , cocoon                        |
| <b>klimat-o</b> , climate        | <b>kokos-o</b> , cocoanut                      |
| <b>klin-i</b> , to incline       | <b>kok-s-o</b> , hip                           |
| <b>kling-o</b> , blade           | <b>kol-o</b> , neck                            |
| <b>klinik-o</b> , clinic         | <b>kolbas-o</b> , sausage                      |
| <b>klistер-o</b> , clyster       | <b>koleg-o</b> , colleague                     |
| <b>kli\$-i</b> , to stereotype   | <b>kolegi-o</b> , college                      |
| <b>kloak-o</b> , sewer, drain    | <b>kolekt-i</b> , to collect                   |
| <b>klopod-i</b> , to strive for  | <b>kolektiv-a</b> , collective                 |
| <b>klor-o</b> , chlorine         | <b>koler-o</b> , anger                         |
| <b>kloroz-o</b> , chlorosis      | <b>kolerik-a</b> , choleric                    |
| <b>klo\$-a</b> , bell-shaped     | <b>kolibr-o</b> , humming-bird                 |
| <b>klub-o</b> , club (society)   | <b>kolik-o</b> , colic                         |
| <b>kluk-i</b> , to cluck         | <b>kolimb-o</b> , diver (bird)                 |
| <b>kluz-o</b> , sluice           | <b>kolizi-o</b> , collision                    |
| <b>knab-o</b> , boy              | <b>kolodi-o</b> , collodium                    |
| <b>knar-i</b> , to grate, creak  | <b>kolomb-o</b> , dove, pigeon                 |
| <b>kned-i</b> , to knead         | <b>kolon-o</b> , pillar, column                |
| <b>knut-o</b> , knout            | <b>kolonel-o</b> , colonel                     |
| <b>koaks-o</b> , coke            | <b>koloni-o</b> , colony                       |
| <b>kobalt-o</b> , cobalt         | <b>kolor-o</b> , color                         |
| <b>koalici-o</b> , coalition     | <b>koloratur-o</b> , colorature                |
| <b>kobold-o</b> , goblin, imp    | <b>kolos-o</b> , colossus                      |
| <b>kočinel-o</b> , cochineal     | <b>kolport-i</b> , hawk, peddle                |
| <b>kod-o</b> , code              | <b>kolubr-o</b> , adder                        |
| <b>kodeks-o</b> , codex          | <b>kolum-o</b> , collar                        |
| <b>kodicil-o</b> , codicil       | <b>kolz-o</b> , rape (plant)                   |
| <b>kofr-o</b> , travelling trunk | <b>kom-o</b> , comma                           |
| <b>koincid-i</b> , to coincide   | <b>komand-i</b> , to command<br>(army)         |
| <b>kojn-o</b> , wedge            | <b>komandor-o</b> , commander<br>(of an order) |
| <b>kok-o</b> , cock, rooster     | <b>komb-i</b> , to comb                        |
| <b>kokard-o</b> , cockade        | <b>kombin-i</b> , to combine                   |
| <b>kokcinel-o</b> , ladybird     |  |
| <b>koket-a</b> , coquettish      |  |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>komedi-o</b> , comedy                          | <b>kompliment-i</b> , to compliment           |
| <b>komenc-i</b> , to commence                     | <b>komplot-o</b> , plot                       |
| <b>komentari-o</b> , commentary                   | <b>kompon-o</b> , a composition (musical)     |
| <b>komerc-i</b> , to trade                        | <b>kompost-i</b> , to set type                |
| <b>komet-o</b> , comet                            | <b>kompren-i</b> , understand                 |
| <b>komfort-o</b> , comfort                        | <b>kompromis-o</b> , compromise               |
| <b>komik-a</b> , comic                            | <b>kompromit-i</b> , to implicate, compromise |
| <b>komisari-o</b> , comissary                     | <b>komun-a</b> , common                       |
| <b>komisi-i</b> , to commission, to intrust with  | <b>komuni-i</b> , to give sacrament           |
| <b>komitat-o</b> , committee                      | <b>komunik-i</b> , communicate                |
| <b>komiz-o</b> , clerk, employe                   | <b>komunism-o</b> , communism                 |
| <b>komod-o</b> , commode                          | <b>komut-i</b> , to commute                   |
| <b>kompakt-a</b> , compact                        | <b>kon-i</b> , to know, be acquainted with    |
| <b>kompani-o</b> , company (corporation, etc.)    | <b>koncentr-a</b> , concentric                |
| <b>kompar-i</b> , to compare                      | <b>koncern-i</b> , to concern                 |
| <b>komparativ-a</b> , comparative                 | <b>koncert-o</b> , concert                    |
| <b>kompas-o</b> , a compass (marine)              | <b>koncesi-o</b> , concession                 |
| <b>kompat-i</b> , to pity                         | <b>konciz-a</b> , concise                     |
| <b>kompendi-o</b> , compendium                    | <b>kondamn-i</b> , to condemn                 |
| <b>kompens-i</b> , compensate                     | <b>kondic-o</b> , a condition, stipulation    |
| <b>kompetent-a</b> , competent                    | <b>kondolenc-i</b> , to condole               |
| <b>kompil-i</b> , to compile                      | <b>kondor-o</b> , condor                      |
| <b>komplement-o</b> , complement ( <i>gram.</i> ) | <b>konduk-i</b> , lead, conduct               |
| <b>komplet-o</b> , a suit of clothes              | <b>konduktor-o</b> , conductor                |
| <b>komplez-i</b> , to be kind, obliging           | <b>kondukt-i</b> , to behave                  |
| <b>komplik-i</b> , to complicate                  | <b>konfeder-i</b> , to confederate            |

|   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>konfekci-o</b> , the clothing business   | <b>konserv-i</b> , to conserve       |
| <b>konferenc-o</b> , conference             | <b>konservativ-a</b> , conservative  |
| <b>konfes-i</b> , to confess                | <b>konservatori-o</b> , conservatory |
| <b>konfid-i</b> , to confide                | <b>konsider-i</b> , to consider      |
| <b>konfidenci-a</b> , confidential          | <b>konsil-i</b> , to advise          |
| <b>konfirm-i</b> , to confirm               | <b>konsist-i</b> , to consist        |
| <b>konfirmaci-o</b> , confirmation (church) | <b>konsistori-o</b> , consistory     |
| <b>konfisk-i</b> , to confiscate            | <b>konsol-i</b> , to console         |
| <b>konfit-i</b> , to preserve               | <b>konsonant-o</b> , consonant       |
| <b>konflikt-o</b> , conflict                | <b>konspir-i</b> , to conspire       |
| <b>konform-a</b> , in conformity            | <b>konstant-a</b> , constant         |
| <b>konfuz-i</b> , to confound               | <b>konstat-i</b> , to declare        |
| <b>konglomerat-o</b> , conglomeration       | <b>konstelaci-o</b> , constellation  |
| <b>kongregaci-o</b> , congregation          | <b>konstern-i</b> , to dismay        |
| <b>kongres-o</b> , congress                 | <b>konstituci-o</b> , constitution   |
| <b>konifer-o</b> , conifer                  | <b>konstru-i</b> , to erect          |
| <b>konjak-o</b> , cognac                    | <b>konsul-o</b> , consul             |
| <b>konjekt-i</b> , to conjecture            | <b>konsult-i</b> , to consult        |
| <b>konjugaci-i</b> , conjugate              | <b>konsum-i</b> , to consume         |
| <b>konjunkci-o</b> , conjunction            | <b>kont-o</b> , trade account        |
| <b>konk-o</b> , shell                       | <b>kontakt-o</b> , contact           |
| <b>konkav-a</b> , concave                   | <b>kontant-o</b> , ready money       |
| <b>konklud-i</b> , to conclude              | <b>kontent-a</b> , satisfied         |
| <b>konkret-a</b> , concrete                 | <b>kontinent-o</b> , continent       |
| <b>konkur-i</b> , to compete                | <b>kontingent-o</b> , contingent     |
| <b>konkurs-o</b> , competition              | <b>kontraband-o</b> , smuggling      |
| <b>konsci-i</b> , be conscious              | <b>kontrabas-o</b> , base violence   |
| <b>konscienc-o</b> , conscience             | <b>kontrakt-i</b> , to contract      |
| <b>konsent-o</b> , consent                  | <b>kontrast-o</b> , contrast         |
|   | <b>kontraŭ</b> , against             |

|                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| kontrol-i, control       | korporaci-o, corpora-      |
| kontur-o, outline        | tion                       |
| kontuz-i, to bruise      | korpus-o, army corps       |
| konus-o, cone            | korsaj-o, corsage          |
| konval-o, lily of the    | korsar-o, corsair          |
| valley                   | korset-o, corset           |
| konveks-a, convex        | kort-o, yard, court        |
| konven-i, to suit        | korv-o, raven              |
| konyenci-o, convention,  | kosmetik-o, cosmetic       |
| agreement                | kosm-o, cosmos             |
| konverg-i, converge      | kosmopolit-a, cosmopolitan |
| konversaci-o, conver-    |                            |
| sation                   | kost-i, to cost            |
| konvert-i, to convert    | kostum-o, costume          |
| konvink-i, to convince   | kot-o, mud                 |
| konvulsi-o, convulsion   | kotiz-i, to pay dues       |
| kopek-o, kopeck          | kotolet-o, chop, cutlet    |
| kopi-i, to copy          | koton-o, cotton            |
| kor-o, heart             | koturn-o, quail            |
| koral-o, coral           | kov-i, to brood            |
| koran-o, Koran           | kovert-o, envelope         |
| korb-o, basket           | kovr-i, to cover           |
| kord-o, chord            | kozak-o, Cossack           |
| kordon-o, cordon         | krab-o, crab, crawfish     |
| korekt-i, to correct     | krabr-o, hornet            |
| korelativ-a, correlative | krač-i, to spit            |
| korespond-i, to corre-   | krad-o, grate              |
| spond                    | krajon-o, pencil           |
| koridor-o, corridor      | krak-i, to crack           |
| kork-o, cork             | kramp-o, fulcrum           |
| korn-o, horn             | kran-o, tap                |
| korne-o, cornea          | krani-o, cranium           |
| kornet-o, cornet         | kratag-o, hawthorn         |
| kornic-o, cornice        | krater-o, crater           |
| kornik-o, crow           | kravat-o, cravat           |
| korp-o, body             | kre-i, to create           |

kred-i, to believe  
 kredit-o, credit  
 kreditor-o, creditor  
 krejcer-o, kreutzer  
 krem-o, cream  
 kreol-o, Creole  
 krep-o, crape  
 krepusk-o, twilight  
 kres-o, cress  
 kresk-i, to grow  
 kresp-o, pancake  
 krest-o, crest, comb (of birds or fowl)  
 krestomati-o, chrestomathy  
 kret-o, chalk  
 krev-i, to burst  
 kri-i, to cry  
 kribri-i, to sift  
 krim-o, crime  
 kriminal-a, criminal  
 kring-o, a ring-shaped cracker or biscuit  
 kripl-a, crippled  
 kript-o, crypt  
 Krist-o, Christ  
 kristal-o, crystal  
 kriteri-o, criterion  
 kritik-i, to criticise  
 kriz-o, crisis  
 krizalid-o, chrysalis  
 krizantem-o, chrysanthemum  
 kroč-i, to hook  
 krokodil-o, crocodile  
 krom, except

krom-o, chromo  
 kron-o, crown  
 kronik-o, chronicle  
 kronologi-o, chronology  
 krop-o, crop (of birds)  
 kroz-i, to cruise  
 kruc-o, cross  
 krucum-i, to crucify  
 kruč-o, jug, pitcher  
 krud-a, crude, raw  
 kruel-a, cruel  
 krup-o, croup  
 krur-o, leg  
 krust-o, crust  
 krut-a, steep  
 kub-o, cube  
 kubut-o, elbow  
 kudr-i, to sew  
 kuf-o, woman's cap  
 kugl-o, bullet  
 kuir-i, to cook  
 kuk-o, cake  
 kukol-o, cuckoo  
 kukum-o, cucumber  
 kukurb-o, pumpkin  
 kul-o, gnat  
 kuler-o, spoon  
 kulp-a, guilty  
 kult-o, cult  
 kultur-o, culture  
 kun, with  
 kunikl-o, rabbit  
 kup-o, cupping-glass  
 kupe-o, compartment in railway car  
 kupol-o, dome, cupola

kupon-o, coupon  
 kur-i, to run  
 kurac-i, to treat, cure  
 kuraḡ-a, courageous  
 kurator-o, curator  
 kurb-o, curve  
 kuri-o, papal council  
 kurier-o, courier  
 kurioz-a, uncommon  
 kurs-o, course  
 kursiv-a, cursive  
 kurtaḡ-o, brokerage  
 kurten-o, curtain  
 kusen-o, cushion  
 kuš-i, to be lying down  
 kutim-o, habit, custom  
 kutr-o, cutter (boat)  
 kuv-o, tub  
 kuz-o, cousin  
 kvadrant-o, quadrant  
 kvadrat-o, square  
 kvadril-o, quadrille  
 kvaker-o, Quaker

kvalifik-i, to qualify  
 kvalit-o, quality  
 kvankam, although  
 kvant-o, quantity  
 kvar, four  
 kvaranten-o, quarantine  
 kvarc-o, quartz  
 kvart-o, fourth (music)  
 kvartal-o, quarter or  
 section of a town  
 kvartet-o, quartet  
 kvazaŭ, as if  
 kver-i, to coo  
 kverk-o, oak  
 kvestor-o, questor  
 kviet-a, calm  
 kvin, five  
 kvintesenc-o, quinte-  
 sence  
 kvit-a, quit  
 kvitanc-i, to receipt for  
 kvocient-o, quotient

## L

l', la, the  
 labor-i, to work  
 lac-a, tired  
 lacert-o, lizard  
 lač-o, lacing-string  
 lad-o, tin  
 laf-o, lava  
 lag-o, lake  
 lagun-o, lagoon  
 laik-o, layman  
 lak-o, varnish

lake-o, lackey  
 lakon-a, laconic  
 laks-o, diarrhoea  
 lakt-o, milk  
 lam-a, lame  
 lam-o, llama  
 lamp-o, lamp  
 lampir-o, glow-worm  
 lan-o, wool  
 lanc-o, lance, spear  
 land-o, land, country

|                            |                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| lang-o, tongue             | legom-o, vegetable                 |
| lani-o, shrike             | legumin-o, legume                  |
| lantern-o, lantern         | leg-o, law                         |
| lanug-o, down              | lek-i, to lick                     |
| lap-o, bur                 | lekant-o, marguerite               |
| lapis-o, lapis             | lekci-o, lecture                   |
| lar-o, sea-gull            | leksikon-o, lexicon                |
| lard-o, lard               | lektor-o, lecturer                 |
| larg-a, wide               | lent-o, lentil                     |
| larik-o, larch             | lentug-o, freckle                  |
| laring-o, larynx           | leon-o, lion                       |
| larm-o, tear (of eye)      | leontod-o, dandelion               |
| las-i, to leave            | leopard-o, leopard                 |
| last-a, last               | lepor-o, hare                      |
| lat-o, lath                | lepr-o, leprosy                    |
| latin-a, Latin             | lern-i, to learn                   |
| latrin-o, cesspool, closet | lert-a, clever                     |
| latuk-o, lettuce           | lesiv-o, wholesale wash-           |
| laŭ, according to          | ing of clothes                     |
| laüb-o, arbor              | letargi-o, lethargy                |
| laüd-i, to praise          | leter-o, letter                    |
| laüntenis-o, lawn tennis   | leutenant-o, lieutenant            |
| laür-o, laurel             | leük-o, league(measure)            |
| laüreat-o, laureate        | lev-i, to lift                     |
| laüt-e, loudly             | li, he                             |
| lav-i, to wash             | lian-o, bindweed                   |
| lavang-o, avalanche        | libel-o, dragon-fly                |
| lavend-o, lavender         | liber-a, free                      |
| lazur-a, azure             | liberal-a, liberal ( <i>pol.</i> ) |
| ucion-o, lesson            | liberalism-o, liberalism           |
| led-o, leather             | libr-o, book                       |
| leg-i, to read             | lice-o, lyceum, French             |
| legat-o, legate            | college                            |
| legend-o, legend           | lien-o, spleen                     |
| legi-o, legion             | lig-i, to tie, to bind             |
| legitim-i, to legitimize   | lign-o, wood                       |

|                            |                         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| liken-o, lichen            | log-i, to allure        |
| likvid-i, to liquidate     | logik-o, logic          |
| likvor-o, liquor           | log-i, to dwell         |
| lili-o, lily               | logi-o, theater box     |
| lim-o, limit               | lojal-a, loyal          |
| limak-o, snail             | lojt-o, lotte           |
| limf-o, lymph              | lok-o, place            |
| limonad-o, lemonade        | lokomotiv-o, locomotive |
| lin-o, flax                | lol-o, tares            |
| linari-o, red linnet       | long-a, long            |
| linē-i, to lynch           | lonicer-o, honeysuckle  |
| lingv-o, language          | lorn-o, field-glass     |
| lingvistik-o, linguistics  | lot-i, to draw lots     |
| lini-o, line               | loteri-o, lottery       |
| link-o, lynx               | lu-i, to hire           |
| lip-o, lip                 | lud-i, to play          |
| lir-o, lyre                | luks-o, luxury          |
| lirik-o, lyric             | lul-i, to lull to sleep |
| list-o, list               | lum-i, to shine         |
| lit-o, bed                 | lumb-o, loins           |
| litani-o, litany           | lumbrik-o, earthworm    |
| liter-o, letter (alphabet) | lun-o, moon             |
| literatur-o, literature    | lunatik-o, lunatic      |
| litograf-i, to lithograph  | lund-o, Monday          |
| litov-a, Lithuanian        | lup-o, wolf             |
| litr-o, litre              | lupop-o, hop (plant)    |
| liturgi-o, liturgy         | lustr-o, luster         |
| liut-o, lute               | lut-i, to solder        |
| liver-i, to deliver        | luteran-o, Lutheran     |
| livr-o, pound (sterling)   | lutr-o, otter           |
| livre-o, livery            |                         |
| lod-o, half-ounce          |                         |

## M

mač-o, unleavened  
bread

mač-i, to chew  
madon-o, madonna

|  |                            |
|--|----------------------------|
| magi-o, magic  | malvarmum-i, to take cold  |
| magistrat-o, magistrate  | mamo, breast, udder        |
| magnat-o, magnate  | mamut-o, mammoth           |
| magnet-o, magnet   | man-o, hand                |
| magnetiz-i, magnetize  | mana-o, manna              |
| magnoli-o, magnolia  | mandaren-o, mandarin       |
| mahagon-o, mahogany  | mandat-o, money-order      |
| Mahomet-o, Mahomet   | mandolin-o, mandolin       |
| maizo, maize, corn   | mandragor-o, m a n - drake |
| Maj-o, May   | maneg-o, riding-school     |
| majest-a, majestic   | mang-i, to eat             |
| majolik-a, majolica  | mani-o, mania              |
| major-o, army major  | manier-o, manner           |
| majstr-o, master of an art, trade, etc.                            | manifest-o, manifesto      |
| makadam-o, macadam   | manik-o, sleeve            |
| makaron-o, macaroon  | manipul-i, manipulate      |
| makaroni-o, macaroni   | mank-i, to be lacking      |
| makler-i, to do brokerage business                                 | manovr-o, maneuver         |
| makrop-o, kangaroo   | mantel-o, a mantle, cloak  |
| maksim-o, maxim  | mantil-o, mantilla         |
| maksimum-o, maximum  | manufaktur-o, manufacture  |
| makul-o, spot, stain   | manum-o, cuff              |
| makzel-o, jaw  | manuskript-o, manuscript   |
| mal', denotes contrary : bona, <i>good</i> ; malbona, <i>bad</i> . | mar-o, sea, ocean          |
| malaj-o, Malay   | marcipan-o, marchpane      |
| malari-o, malaria  | marc-o, marsh              |
| maleol-o, ankle  | marcand-i, to bargain      |
| malgraŭ, notwithstanding   | mard-o, Tuesday            |
| ing  | margarin-o, oleomargarine  |
| malic-a, malicious   | margin-o, margin           |
| malt-o, malt   |                            |

|                                     |                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| marin-i, to pickle                  | matematik-o, mathe-     |
| marionet-o, marionette              | matics                  |
| mark-o, mark                        | maten-o, morning        |
| markez-o, marquee                   | materi-o, matter        |
| markiz-o, marquis                   | material-o, material    |
| markot-o, runner of a<br>plant      | materialism-o, materi-  |
| marli-o, catgut                     | alism                   |
| marmelad-o, marme-<br>lade          | matrac-o, mattress      |
| marmor-o, marble                    | matric-o, matrix, die   |
| marmot-o, marmot                    | matrikul-i, matriculate |
| maroken-o, morocoo                  | matronin-o, matron      |
| Mars-o, Mars                        | matur-a, ripe           |
| marš-i, to march                    | maür-o, a Moor          |
| maršal-o, marshal                   | mažole-o, mausoleum     |
| Mart-o, March                       | mazurk-o, mazurka       |
| martel-o, hammer                    | mebl-o, a piece of fur- |
| martingal-o, martingale             | niture                  |
| martir-o, martyr                    | meč-o, wick             |
| mas-o, mass, agglom-<br>eration     | medal-o, medal          |
| masaĝ-o, massage                    | medalion-o, medallion   |
| masiv-a, massive                    | medi-o, the medium,     |
| mask-o, mask                        | average, commonplace    |
| mason-i, to do mason<br>work        | medicin-o, medicine     |
| mast-o, mast                        | medit-i, to meditate    |
| mastik-o, mastic                    | medium-o, medium        |
| mastodon-o, mastodon                | meduz-o, jellyfish      |
| mastr-o, master of a<br>house; host | mehanik-o, mechanics    |
| maš-o, mesh                         | mehanism-o, mechan-     |
| mašin-o, machine                    | ism                     |
| mat-o, mat                          | mejl-o, mile            |
| matador-o, matador                  | Meksik-o, Mexico        |
|                                     | mel-o, badger           |
|                                     | melankoli-o, melan-     |
|                                     | choly                   |
|                                     | melas-o, molasses       |
|                                     | meleagr-o, turkey       |

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| melis-o, garden mint                       | metalurgi-o, metallurgy     |
| melk-i, to milk                            | metamorfoz-o, metamorphosis |
| melodi-o, melody                           | meteor-o, meteor            |
| melodram-o, melo-drama                     | meti-o, a trade, handicraft |
| melon-o, melon                             | metod-o, method             |
| mem, self or selves                        | metr-o, meter               |
| membr-o, member                            | metrik-a, metric            |
| membran-o, membrane                        | metropol-o, metropolis      |
| memor-i, to remember                       | mev-o, sea-gull             |
| mend-i, order (goods)                      | mez-o, midst, middle        |
| mens-o, spirit, mind, distinct from matter | mezalianc-o, mesalliance    |
| mensog-i, to tell a lie                    | mezur-i, to measure         |
| menstruaci-o, menstruation                 | mi, I                       |
| ment-o, mint                               | miasm-o, miasma             |
| menton-o, chin                             | miaŭ-i, to mew              |
| mentor-o, mentor                           | miel-o, honey               |
| menu-o, menu                               | mien-o, mien, air           |
| menuet-o, minuet                           | migdal-o, almond            |
| meridian-o, meridian                       | migr-i, to migrate          |
| merinos-o, merino                          | mikrob-o, microbe           |
| merit-i, merit, deserve                    | mikroskop-o, microscope     |
| meriz-o, wild cherry                       | miks-i, to mix              |
| merkred-o, Wednesday                       | mil, thousand               |
| merl-o, blackbird                          | mild-a, gentle, mild        |
| mes-o, mass (church)                       | mili-o, millet              |
| Mesi-o, Messiah                            | miliard-o, milliard         |
| mestiz-o, a half-breed (Spanish)           | milici-o, militia           |
| met-i, to put                              | milimetr-o, millimeter      |
| metafizik-o, metaphysics                   | milion-o, million           |
| metafor-o, metaphor                        | milit-i, to fight           |
| metal-o, metal                             | mimik-o, mimicry            |
|  | min-o, mine                 |

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| minaret-o, minaret       | model-o, model          |
| mineral-o, mineral       | moder-a, moderate       |
| mineralogi-o, mineralogy | modern-a, modern        |
| minac-i, to threaten     | modest-a, modest        |
| mini-o, red lead         | modif-i, to modify      |
| miniatur-o, miniature    | modul-i, modulate       |
| minimum-o, minimum       | modulaci-o, modulation  |
| ministr-o, minister      | mok-i, to mock          |
| minus-o, minus           | mol-a, soft             |
| minut-o, minute          | molekul-o, molecule     |
| miogal-o, musk-rat       | molusk-o, mollusk       |
| miop-a, nearsighted      | moment-o, moment        |
| miozot-o, myosotis       | mon-o, money            |
| mir-i, to wonder         | monah-o, monk           |
| mirakl-o, miracle        | monarh-o, monarch       |
| mirh-o, myrrh            | monat-o, month          |
| miriad-o, myriad         | mond-o, world           |
| miriametr-o, miriameter  | moned-o, jackdaw        |
| mirmekofag-o, ant-eater  | monitor-o, monitor      |
| mirmeleon-o, lion-ant    | monogram-o, monogram    |
| mirt-o, myrtle           | monokl-o, monocle       |
| mirtel-o, bilberry       | monolog-o, monologue    |
| misal-o, missal          | monomani-o, monomania   |
| misi-o, mission          | monopol-o, monopoly     |
| mister-o, mystery        | monstr-o, monster       |
| mistifik-i, to mystify   | monoteism-o, monotheism |
| mistik-o, a mystic       | mont-o, mountain        |
| mit-o, myth              | montr-i, to show        |
| mitologi-o, mythology    | monument-o, monument    |
| mitul-o, mussel          | mops-o, pug dog         |
| mizer-o, misery          | mor-oj, morals          |
| mobiliz-i, to mobilize   | moral-a, moral          |
| mod-o, fashion, mode     |                         |

**morbil-o**, measles  
**morĉel-o**, mushroom  
**mord-i**, to bite  
**morfin-o**, morphine  
**morgaŭ**, tomorrow  
**mort-i**, to die  
**morter-o**, mortar  
**moru-o**, species of cod-fish  
**morus-o**, mulberry  
**mosk-o**, musk  
**moske-o**, mosque  
**moskit-o**, mosquito  
**most-o**, unfermented wine  
**mošt-o**, title of respect  
**mot-o**, motto  
**motiv-o**, motive  
**motor-o**, motor  
**mov-i**, to move  
**mozaik-o**, mosaic  
**mucid-a**, damp, mouldy  
**muel-i**, to grind

**muf-o**, muff  
**muĝ-i**, to roar  
**muk-o**, mucus  
**mul-o**, mule  
**mult-o**, much  
**multiplik-i**, multiply  
**mulmuslin-o**, mull  
**mumi-o**, mummy  
**mur-o**, wall  
**murmur-i**, to murmur  
**mus-o**, mouse  
**musk-o**, moss  
**muskat-o**, nutmeg  
**musked-o**, musket  
**muskol-o**, muscle  
**muslin-o**, muslin  
**mustard-o**, mustard  
**mustel-o**, martin, sable  
**muš-o**, common fly  
**mut-a**, mute  
**muz-o**, muse  
**muze-o**, museum  
**muzik-o**, music

## N

**n**, ending of the accusative or objective case; also shows direction or motion toward  
**naci-o**, nation  
**nadir-o**, nadir  
**naft-o**, naphtha  
**nag-i**, to swim

**naiv-a**, artless  
**najbar-o**, neighbor  
**najl-o**, nail  
**najtingal-o**, nightingale  
**nanken-o**, nankeen  
**nap-o**, turnip  
**narcis-o**, narcissus  
**narkot-a**, narcotic

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| nask-i, to give birth to | neŭtrala, neutral  |
| natr-o, soda             | nev-o, nephew  |
| natur-o, nature          | ni, we   |
| naŭ, nine                | niĉ-o, niche   |
| naŭz-i, to nauseate      | nigr-a, black  |
| nav-o, nave              | nihilism-o, nihilism   |
| naz-o, nose              | nikel-o, nickel  |
| ne, no                   | nikotin-o, nicotine  |
| nebul-o, fog             | nimb-o, nimbus, halo   |
| neces-a, necessary       | nimf-o, nymph  |
| neg-o, snow              | nivel-o, level   |
| neglig-o, negligee       | niz-o, sparrow-hawk  |
| negoc-o, business        | nj' endearing diminutive<br>of feminine names :<br><i>patrino, mother; pan-</i><br><i>jo, mamma.</i> |
| fair, transaction        |  |
| negr-o, negro            | nobel-o, nobleman  |
| nek, neither             | nobl-a, noble  |
| nekroloĝi-o, necrology   | nokt-o, night  |
| nektar-o, nectar         | nom-o, name  |
| neni-o, nothing          | nomad-o, nomad   |
| nenia, none, no such     | nombr-o, number  |
| nenial, for no cause     | nominal-a, nominal   |
| neniam, never            | nominativ-o, nominative  |
| nenie, nowhere           | nord-o, north  |
| neniel, in no way        | normal-a, regular  |
| nenies, nobody's         | norveg-o, a Norwegian  |
| nenio, nothing           | nostalgi-o, homesickness   |
| neniom, none             | not-i, to note, to make<br>memoranda   |
| neniu, nobody            | notari-o, notary   |
| neologism-o, neologism   | nov-a, new   |
| nep-o, grandson          | novel-o, novel   |
| nepotism-o, nepotism     | Novembr-o, November  |
| nepre, unfailingly       |  |
| nest-o, nest, den        |  |
| net-o, clean copy        |  |
| neŭralgi-o, neuralgia    |  |
| neŭtr-a, neuter          |  |

|                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| novic-o, novice         | numer-o, number, No.     |
| nu, well                | numid-o, guinea-fowl     |
| nuanc-o, hue, tint      | numismatik-o, numis-     |
| nub-o, cloud            | matics                   |
| nud-a, nude             | nun, now                 |
| nuk-o, nape of the neck | nunci-o, nuncio          |
| nuks-o, nut             | nur, only                |
| nul-o, zero             | nutr-i, to nourish, feed |

## O

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| o, ending of the noun or substantive                  | ofei-i, to sacrifice  |
| oaz-o, oasis  | ofic-o, employment    |
| obe-i, to obey  | oficial-a, official   |
| obelisk-o, obelisk                                    | oficir-o, officer     |
| objekt-o, object                                      | oft-e, often          |
| obl', multiple of numerals : du, two ; duobla, double | ok, eight             |
| oblat-o, wafer  | okaz-i, to occur      |
| obligaci-o, bond                                      | okcident-o, west      |
| oblikv-a, oblique                                     | okr-o, ochre          |
| obol-o, a small Greek coin, obolus                    | oksid-o, oxide        |
| observ-i, to observe                                  | oksigen-o, oxygen     |
| observatori-o, observatory                            | oksikok-o, cranberry  |
| obstina, obstinate                                    | oktav-o, octave       |
| obstrukci-o, obstruction                              | Oktobr-o, October     |
| oceano, ocean   | okul-o, eye           |
| od-o, ode   | okult-a, occult       |
| odor-i, to give odor                                  | okup-i, to occupy     |
| ofend-i, to offend                                    | okzal-o, sorrel       |
|   | ol, than              |
|   | ole-o, oil            |
|   | oleandr-o, oleander   |
|   | oligarhi-o, oligarchy |
|   | oliv-o, olive         |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| omar-o, lobster  | ord-o, order  |
| ombr-o, shade  | orden-o, the order of<br>knighthood                 |
| ombrel-o, umbrella   | ordinar-a, ordinary                                 |
| omnibus-o, omnibus   | ordon-i, to order, com-<br>mand                     |
| on', mark of fractions :<br>tri, three; triono, one-<br>third            | orel-o, ear   |
| ond-o, wave  | orf-o, orphan                                       |
| oni, "one," "they"   | organ-o, organ                                      |
| oniks-o, onyx  | organism-o, organism                                |
| onkl-o, uncle  | organiz-i, to organize                              |
| ont', future active par-<br>ticiple: amonte, about<br>to love            | organik-a, organic                                  |
| ontologi-o, ontology   | orgen-o, organ ( <i>mus.</i> )                      |
| op', suffix or collective<br>numerals : kvar, four;<br>kvarope, by fours | orgi-o, orgy  |
| opal-o, opal   | orient-o, east                                      |
| oper-o, opera  | origin-o, origin                                    |
| operaci-o, operation   | original-o, original                                |
| opi-o, opium   | oriol-o, oriole                                     |
| opini-i, to opine  | orquestr-o, orchestra                               |
| oportun-a, convenient  | orkide-o, orchid                                    |
| opozici-o, opposition  | ornam-i, to adorn                                   |
| optik-o, optics  | ornat-o, clerical robes                             |
| optimism-o, optimism   | ornitologi-o, ornithol-<br>ogy                      |
| optimist-o, optimist   | ort-a, rectangular                                  |
| or-o, gold   | ortodoks-a, orthodox                                |
| orakol-o, oracle   | ortografi-o, orthogra-<br>phy                       |
| orangutang-o, orang-<br>outang   | ortopedi-o, orthopedics                             |
| orang-o, orange  | os, sign of future tense:<br>amos, <i>will love</i> |
| orangeri-o, hot-house  | osced-i, to yawn, gape                              |
| orator-o, orator   | osifrag-o, osprey                                   |
| oratori-o, oratory   | ost-o, bone   |
|  | ostr-o, oyster                                      |
|  | ostracism-o, ostracism                              |

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| ot', passive participle,<br>future: amote, about<br><i>to be loved</i> | ovaci-o, ovation |
|  | oval-a, oval     |
| ov-o, egg  | ozon-o, ozone    |

## P

pac-o, peace  
 pacienc-o, patience  
 padel-i, to paddle  
 paf-i, to shoot  
 pag-i, to pay  
 pagod-o, pagoda  
 pag-o, page  
 pagi-o, page (boy)  
 pajl-o, straw, thatch  
 pak-i, to pack  
 pal-a, pale  
 palac-o, palace  
 paladi-o, palladium  
 palankin-o, palanquin  
 palat-o, palate  
 paletr-o, palette  
 palis-o, stake  
 palisandr-o, rosewood  
 palm-o, palm tree  
 palp-i, to feel  
 palpebr-o, eyelash  
 palt-o, greatcoat  
 Palestin-o, Palestine  
 pamphlet-o, pamphlet  
 pan-o, bread  
 panegir-o, panegyric  
 panel-o, panel  
 panik-o, panic

panoram-o, panorama  
 pantalon-o, trousers  
 panteism-o, pantheism  
 panteist-o, pantheist  
 panter-o, panther  
 pantofl-o, slipper  
 pantomim-o, pantomime  
 pap-o, pope  
 papag-o, parrot  
 papav-o, poppy  
 paper-o, paper  
 papili-o, butterfly  
 papirus-o, papyrus  
 par-o, pair  
 parad-i, to parade  
 paradiz-o, paradise  
 paradoks-o, paradox  
 paraf-o, flourish, paraph  
 parafin-o, paraffine  
 parafraz-o, paraphrase  
 paragraf-o, paragraph  
 parallelo-o, parallel  
 parallelogram-o, parallelogram  
 paraliz-i, to paralyze  
 parapet-o, parapet  
 parazit-o, parasite

|                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| parcel-o, lot of land   | paš-i, to step          |
| parcimoni-o, parsimony  | pašt-i, to pasture      |
| pardon-i, to forgive    | paštel-o, pastel crayon |
| parenc-o, relative      | pat-o, frying pan       |
| parantez-o, parenthesis | patent-o, patent        |
| parfum-o, perfume       | patologi-o, pathology   |
| parget-o, flooring      | patos-o, pathos         |
| park-o, park            | patr-o, father          |
| parker-e, "by heart"    | patriark-o, patriarch   |
| parlament-o, parliament | patrici-o, patrician    |
| parodi-o, parody        | patriot-o, patriot      |
| paroh-o, parish         | patrol-o, patrol        |
| paroksim-o, paroxysm    | patron-o, patron        |
| parol-i, to speak       | paüz-i, pause           |
| part-o, part            | pav-o, peacock          |
| parter-o, theater pit   | pavian-o, baboon        |
| parti-o, party          | pavilon-o, pavilion     |
| particip-o, participle  | pavim-o, pavement       |
| paru-o, titmouse        | pean-o, pean            |
| pas-i, to pass          | pec-o, piece            |
| pasament-o, lace        | peč-o, pitch            |
| paser-o, sparrow        | pedal-o, pedal          |
| pasi-o, passion         | pedant-o, pedant        |
| pasiv-a, passive        | pedel-o, beadle         |
| Pask-o, Easter          | pedik-o, louse          |
| paskvil-o, lampoon      | peg-o, woodpecker       |
| pasport-o, passport     | pejzag-o, landscape     |
| past-o, paste           | pek-i, to sin           |
| pasteč-o, pie, tart     | Pekin-o, Pekin          |
| pastel-o, lozenge, pas- | pekl-i, to pickle       |
| tille                   | pel-i, to chase away    |
| pastinak-o, parsnip     | pelikan-o, pelican      |
| pastoral-o, pastoral    | pelt-o, pelisse, pelt   |
| play or poem            | pelv-o, basin           |
| pastr-o, priest, pastor | pen-i, to try, endeavor |
|                         | penc-o, penny           |

|                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| pend-i, to hang                  | person-o, person                     |
| pendol-o, pendulum               | perspektiv-o, perspective            |
| penetr-i, to penetrate           |                                      |
| penik-o, artist's brush          | Peru-o, Peru                         |
| pens-i, to think                 | pes-i, to weigh ( <i>trans.</i> )    |
| pensi-o, pension                 | pesimism-o, pessimism                |
| pent-i, to repent                | pesimist-o, pessimist                |
| pentr-i, to paint                | peset-o, peseta                      |
| peoni-o, peony                   | pest-o, pest, plague                 |
| pep-i, to chirp, twitter         | pet-i, to ask, request               |
| pepsin-o, pepsin                 | petol-i, to be petulant, mischievous |
| per, by, by means of             | petrol-o, petroleum                  |
| percept-i, to perceive           | petrosel-o, parsley                  |
| perd-i, to lose                  | pez-i, to weigh, to have weight      |
| perdrik-o, partridge             | pfenig-o, pfennig                    |
| pere-i, to perish                | pi-a, pious                          |
| perfekt-a, perfect               | pice-o, fir-tree                     |
| perfid-i, to betray              | pied-o, foot                         |
| pergamen-o, parchment            | pedestal-o, pedestal                 |
| periferi-o, periphery            | pig-o, magpie                        |
| perimetru-o, perimeter           | pigme-o, pygmy                       |
| period-o, period                 | pigment-o, pigment                   |
| peristil-o, peristyle            | pik-i, to prick                      |
| perk-o, perch (fish)             | piked-o, picket                      |
| perl-o, pearl                    | pilgrim-i, to make a pilgrimage      |
| perlamo-t-o, mother-of-pearl     | pilk-o, ball (playing)               |
| permes-i, to permit              | pilol-o, pill                        |
| peron-o, steps (before a house)  | pilot-o, pilot                       |
| perpendikular-a, perpendicular   | pin-o, pine                          |
| persekit-i, prosecute, persecute | pin <i>c</i> -i, to pinch            |
| persik-o, peach                  | pingl-o, pin                         |
| persist-i, to persist            | pini-o, species of fir               |
|                                  | pint-o, pinnacle                     |

|                                 |                           |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| pioĉ-o, pickaxe                 | plaŭd-i, to splash        |
| pionir-o, pioneer               | plebej-o, a plebeian      |
| pip-o, pipe                     | pled-i, to plead (law)    |
| pirp-o, pepper                  | plej, most                |
| pips-o, pip (disease)           | plekt-i, to weave         |
| pir-o, pear                     | plen-a, full              |
| piramid-o, pyramid              | plend-i, to complain      |
| pirat-o, pirate                 | pleonasm-o, pleonasm      |
| Pirine-oj, Pyrenees             | plet-o, tray              |
| pirit-o, pyrites                | plezur-o, pleasure        |
| pirol-o, bullfinch              | pli, more                 |
| piroteknik-o, pyrotech-<br>nics | plor-i, to shed tears     |
| pist-i, to pound                | plot-o, roach (fish)      |
| pistak-o, pistachio             | plu, further              |
| pistil-o, pistil                | plug-i, to plow           |
| pistol-o, pistol                | plum-o, feather, pen      |
| pišt-o, piston                  | plumb-o, lead             |
| piton-o, python                 | plus-o, plush             |
| piz-o, pea                      | plutokrati-o, plutocracy  |
| plac-o, plaza                   | pluv-o, rain              |
| plaĉ-i, to please               | pluvi-o, plover           |
| plad-o, dish                    | po, at the rate of        |
| plafon-o, ceiling               | podagr-o, gout            |
| plagiat-o, plagiarism           | poem-o, poem              |
| plan-o, plan                    | poent-o, point (in game)  |
| pland-o, sole of foot           | poet-o, poet              |
| planed-o, planet                | poezi-o, poetry           |
| plank-o, floor                  | pokal-o, cup, goblet      |
| plant-i, to plant               | pol-o, a Pole             |
| plantag-o, plantain             | polemik-o, polemics       |
| plastik-o, plastic art          | polic-o, police           |
| plastr-o, plaster               | poligami-o, polygamy      |
| plat-a, flat                    | poligon-o, buckwheat      |
| plate-o, spoonbill              | polip-o, polypus          |
| platen-o, platinum              | polis-o, insurance policy |
|                                 | politeism-o, polytheism   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| politik-o, politics                          | po\$-o, pocket   |
| polk-o, polka                                | po\$t-o, post, mail  |
| poluci-o, pollution                          | pot-o, pot   |
| polur-o, polish                              | potas-o, potash  |
| polus-o, pole (of magnet, etc.)              | potenc-a, powerful   |
| polv-o, dust                                 | potencial-a, potential                                     |
| pom-o, apple                                 | pov-i, to be able  |
| pomad-o, pomatum                             | poz-i, to pose   |
| pomp-o, pomp                                 | pozitiv-a, positive  |
| ponard-o, poniard                            | pra', great-, primordial:<br><i>prapatroj, forefathers</i> |
| pont-o, bridge                               | praktik-o, practice  |
| ponton-o, pontoon                            | pram-o, ferry-boat   |
| popl-o, poplar                               | prav-a, right  |
| popol-o, people                              | precipe, chiefly   |
| popular-a, popular                           | preciz-a, precise  |
| por, for, in order to, for<br>the purpose of | predik-i, to preach  |
| porcelan-o, porcelain                        | prefer-i, to prefer  |
| porci-o, portion                             | prefiks-o, prefix  |
| pord-o, door                                 | preg-i, to pray  |
| porfir-o, porphyry                           | prelat-o, prelate  |
| pork-o, hog                                  | prelud-o, prelude  |
| port-i, to carry                             | prem-i, to press   |
| portal-o, portal                             | premi-o, premium   |
| porter-o, porter (drink)                     | premis-o, premise  |
| portope-o, swordbelt                         | pren-i, to take  |
| portik-o, portico                            | prepari, to prepare  |
| portret-o, portrait                          | prepozici-o, preposition                                   |
| portugal-a, Portuguese                       | prerogativ-o, prerogative                                  |
| posed-i, to possess                          | pres-i, to print   |
| posesiv-a, possessive                        | presbiter-o, presbyter                                     |
| post, after                                  | preskaŭ, nearly  |
| posten-o, military post                      | pret-a, ready  |
| postul-i, to require                         | pretekst-o, pretext  |
| postulat-o, postulate                        | pretend-i, to pretend                                      |

|                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| preter, beyond           | prolog-o, prologue             |
| prez-o, price            | promen-i, to walk              |
| prezent-i, to present    | promes-i, to promise           |
| prezid-i, to preside     | promoci-o, promotion           |
| pri, about, concerning   | promontor-o, cape              |
| prim-o, first (music)    | pronom-o, pronoun              |
| primol-o, primrose       | propagand-o, propaganda        |
| primitiv-a, primitive    | propon-i, propose              |
| princ-o, prince          | proporc-i-o, proportion        |
| princip-o, principle     | propr-a, one's own             |
| printempo, springtime    | proskripci-o, proscription     |
| prism-o, prism           | prospekt-o, prospect           |
| privat-a, private        | prosper-i, to prosper          |
| privilegi-o, privilege   | prostitu-i, to prostitute      |
| pro, on account of       | protagonist-o, protagonist     |
| problem-o, problem       | protekt-i, to protect          |
| proced-i, to proceed     | protest-i, to protest          |
| procent-o, interest      | protestant-o, protestant       |
| proces-o, legal process  | protokol-o, protocol           |
| procesi-o, procession    | prototip-o, prototype          |
| produkt-i, to produce    | prov-i, to try                 |
| profan-i, to profane     | proverb-o, proverb             |
| profesi-o, profession    | provinc-o, province            |
| profesor-o, professor    | provincialism-o, provincialism |
| profet-o, prophet        | proviz-i, to provide           |
| profil-o, profile        | provizor-a, provisional        |
| profit-o, profit         | proz-o, prose                  |
| profund-a, deep          | prozelit-o, proselyte          |
| program-o, program       | prozodi-o, prosody             |
| progres-i, to progress   | prud-a, prudish                |
| projekt-o, project       | prudent-a, prudent             |
| proklam-i, to proclaim   |                                |
| prokrast-i, to delay     |                                |
| proksim-a, near          |                                |
| prokur-o, procurator     |                                |
| proletari-o, proletarian |                                |

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| prujn-o, white frost    | pulvor-o, dust, powder |
| prun-o, plum            | pumik-o, pumice        |
| prunel-o, sloe          | pump-i, to pump        |
| prunt-o, a loan         | pun-i, to punish       |
| prus-o, a Prussian      | punc-o, crimson-red    |
| pruv-i, to prove        | punc-o, punch          |
| psalm-o, psalm          | punkt-o, point, dot    |
| pseŭda, pseudo, false   | punt-o, lace           |
| pseŭdonim-o, pseudonym  | pup-o, doll            |
| psik-a, psychic         | pupil-o, pupil of eye  |
| psikologi-o, psychology | pur-a, clean, pure     |
| publik-o, public        | pupitr-o, desk         |
| pudel-o, spaniel        | Purgatori-o, Purgatory |
| pudr-o, toilet powder   | puritan-o, puritan     |
| puf-o, puff, tuft       | purpur-o, purple       |
| pugn-o, fist            | pus-o, pus             |
| pul-o, flea             | puš-i, to push         |
| pulm-o, lung            | put-o, a well          |
| puls-o, pulse           | putor-o, polecat       |
| pułv-o, gunpowder       | putr-i, to rot         |

## R

|  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| rab-i, to seize and carry away, to rob | radik-o, root          |
| rabarb-o, rhubarb                      | radikal-a, radical     |
| rabat-i, to rebate                     | rafan-o, horse-radish  |
| raben-o, rabbi                         | rafin-i, to refine     |
| rabi-o, madness, rabies                | rajd-i, to ride        |
| rabot-i, to plane                      | rajt-o, right          |
| raci-a, rational                       | raket-o, rocket, fusee |
| rad-o, wheel                           | rakont-i, to relate    |
| radi-o, ray                            | ramp-i, to crawl       |
|  | ran-o, frog            |

|                                  |                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ranc-a, rancid                   | reg-i, to govern                |
| rand-o, edge                     | regal-i, to regale              |
| rang-o, rank                     | regeneraci-o, regeneration      |
| ranunkol-o, ranunculus           | regi-o, state monopoly          |
| rapid-a, rapid                   | regiment-o, regiment            |
| rapir-o, foil, rapier            | region-o, region                |
| raport-i, to report              | registr-i, to register          |
| hapsodi-o, rhapsody              | reglement-o, regulation         |
| ras-o, race                      | regn-o, state                   |
| rasp-i, to rasp                  | regol-o, wren                   |
| rat-o, rat                       | regres-o, regress               |
| raük-a, hoarse, raucus           | regul-o, a rule                 |
| raüp-o, caterpillar              | reg-o, king                     |
| rav-i, to enrapture              | regisor-o, stage-manager        |
| raz-i, to shave                  | rejs-o, reis (coin)             |
| re, again                        | reklam-o, advertising           |
| reakci-o, reaction               | rekomend-i, to commend          |
| real-a, real                     | rekompenc-i, to reward          |
| real-o, real (coin)              | rekord-o, record                |
| realist-o, realist               | rekrut-o, recruit               |
| rebus-o, rebus                   | rekt-a, straight                |
| recenz-i, to review              | rektor-o, rector                |
| receipt-o, doctor's prescription | rekviem-o, requiem              |
| reciprok-a, reciprocal           | rekvizici-o, requisition        |
| redakci-o, editorship            | rekvizit-o, requisite           |
| redakt-i, to edit                | rel-o, rail                     |
| redaktor-o, editor               | relief-o, relief, embossed work |
| redukt-i, to reduce              | religi-o, religion              |
| redut-o, redoubt                 | rem-i, to row                   |
| ref-o, reef (of sail)            | rembur-i, to stuff              |
| referenc-o, reference            | remiz-o, garage, coach house    |
| reformaci-o, reformation         |                                 |
| refut-i, to refute               |                                 |
| regatt-o, regatta                |                                 |

|                                   |                          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| rempar-o, bulwark                 | rezignaci-o, resignation |
| ren-o, kidney                     | (to one's lot, etc.)     |
| rendevu-o, rendezvous             | rezin-o, resin           |
| renegat-o, renegade               | rezoluci-o, resolution   |
| renesanc-o, renaissance           | rezon-i, to reason       |
| renkont-i, to meet                | rezult-i, to result      |
| rent-o, income                    | rib-o, currant           |
| renvers-i, to upset               | ribel-i, to rebel        |
| repertuar-o, repertoire           | ricev-i, to receive      |
| reprezent-i, represent            | riĉ-a, rich              |
| reputaci-o, reputation            | rid-i, to laugh          |
| reskript-o, rescript              | rif-o, reef              |
| respekt-i, to respect             | rifug-i, to take refuge  |
| respektiv-e, respect-             | rifuz-i, to refuse       |
| ively                             | rigard-i, to look at     |
| respond-i, to respond             | rig-i, to rig            |
| respublik-o, republic             | rigid-a, rigid           |
| rest-i, to remain                 | rigl-i, to bolt          |
| restoraci-o, restaurant           | rigor-a, rigora          |
| ret-o, net, netting               | rikan-i, to grin, sneer  |
| retin-o, retina                   | rikolt-i, to gather      |
| retorik-o, rhetoric               | rilat-i, to relate       |
| retort-o, retort ( <i>chem.</i> ) | rim-o, rhyme             |
| retroaktiv-a, retroactive         | rimark-i, to remark      |
| retrospektiv-a, retro-            | rimed-o, means           |
| spective                          | rimen-o, strap           |
| reŭmatism-o, rheuma-              | rimes-i, to remit money  |
| tism                              | ring-o, ring             |
| rev-i, to dream                   | rinocer-o, rhinoceros    |
| reveng-o, revenge                 | rip-o, rib               |
| reviz-i, to revise                | ripar-i, to repair       |
| revoluci-o, revolution            | ripet-i, to repeat       |
| revolver-o, revolver              | ripoz-i, to repose       |
| revu-o, review, journal           | riproĉ-i, to reproach    |
| rezerv-i, to reserve              | risk-i, to risk          |
| rezign-i, to resign               | rism-o, ream             |

|                           |                                  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| rísor-t-o, spring (metal) | rostr-o, trunk, snout            |
| rit-o, rite               | rot-o, company ( <i>milit.</i> ) |
| ritm-o, rythm             | rotond-o, rotunda                |
| river-o, river            | roz-o, rose                      |
| riverenc-o, reverence     | rozari-o, rosary                 |
| riz-o, rice               | rub-o, rubbish                   |
| rob-o, robe               | ruband-o, ribbon                 |
| rod-o, road (sea)         | ruben-o, ruby                    |
| rojalism-o, royalism      | rubl-o, rouble                   |
| rok-o, rock               | rubrik-o, head-line              |
| rol-o, role               | rug-a, red                       |
| roman-o, a novel          | ruin-oj, ruins                   |
| romanc-o, ballad          | ruk-i, to eructate               |
| romantik-a, romantic      | rul-i, to roll                   |
| romp-i, to brook          | rum-o, rum                       |
| rond-o, circle            | ruman-o, a Roumanian             |
| ronk-i, to snore          | rus-o, a Russian                 |
| ros-o, dew                | rust-i, to rust                  |
| rosmar-o, walrus          | ruš-o, ruche, ruching            |
| rosmaren-o, rosemary      | rutin-o, routine                 |
| rost-i, to roast          | ruz-a, cunning                   |

## S

|                    |
|--------------------|
| sabat-o, Saturday  |
| sabl-o, sand       |
| sabr-o, saber      |
| safir-o, sapphire  |
| safran-o, saffron  |
| sagac-a, sagacious |
| seg-o, arrow       |
| ság-a, wise        |
| sagu-o, sage       |
| sak-o, sack        |
| sakr-o, sacrum     |

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| sakrament-o, sacrament  |
| sakrilegi-o, sacrilege  |
| saks-o, a Saxon         |
| Saksujo, Saxony         |
| sal-o, salt             |
| salajr-o, salary        |
| salamandr-o, salamander |
| salamoniak-o, salamonic |
| salat-o, salad          |

|                               |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| sald-o, balance of an account | scienc-o, science               |
| salik-o, willow               | sciur-o, squirrel               |
| saliv-o, saliva               | se, if                          |
| salm-o, salmon                | seb-o, tallow                   |
| salon-o, reception-room       | sed, but                        |
| salpetr-o, saltpetre          | seg-i, to saw                   |
| salt-i, to jump               | segment-o, segment              |
| salut-i, to salute            | seg-o, chair                    |
| salvi-o, sage                 | sek-a, dry                      |
| sam-a, same                   | sekal-o, rye                    |
| sambuk-o, elder (tree)        | sekci-i, to dissect             |
| samovar-o, samovar            | sekci-o, section                |
| san-a, healthy                | sekret-o, secret                |
| sandal-o, sandal              | sekretari-o, secretary          |
| sang-o, blood                 | seks-o, sex                     |
| sankci-o, sanction            | sekst-o, sixth (music)          |
| sangvin-a, sanguine           | sekt-o, sect                    |
| sankt-a, holy                 | sekulariz-i, secularize         |
| sanskrit-o, sanskrit          | sekund-o, second                |
| sap-o, soap                   | sekv-i, to follow               |
| sard-o, a Sardinian           | sel-o, saddle                   |
| sardin-o, sardine             | selakt-o, whey                  |
| sark-i, to weed               | sem-i, to sow                   |
| sarkasm-o, sarcasm            | semafor-o, semaphore            |
| sat-a, satiated               | semajn-o, week                  |
| Satan-o, Satan                | semid-a, Semitic                |
| satir-o, satire               | seminari-o, seminary            |
| satirus-o, satyr              | sen, without                    |
| satrap-o, satrap              | senat-o, senate                 |
| satur-i, to saturate          | senc-o, sense, meaning          |
| saǔc-o, sauce                 | send-i, to send                 |
| sav-i, to save                | sensaci-o, sensation            |
| scen-o, scene                 | sent-i, to feel                 |
| sceptr-o, scepter             | sentenc-o, sentence             |
| sci-i, to know                | sentimental-a, senti-<br>mental |

|                                 |                        |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| sep, seven                      | silk-o, silk           |
| sepi-o, cuttle-fish             | silogism-o, syllogism  |
| Septembr-o, September           | siluet-o, silhouette   |
| seraf-o, seraph                 | silur-o, shad          |
| serb-o, a Servian               | silvi-o, hedge-sparrow |
| serê-i, to seek                 | simbol-o, symbol       |
| seren-a, serene                 | simetri-o, symmetry    |
| serenad-o, serenade             | simfoni-o, symphony    |
| sergent-o, sergeant             | simi-o, monkey, ape    |
| seri-o, series                  | simil-a, similar       |
| serioz-a, serious               | simpati-o, sympathy    |
| serpent-o, serpent              | simpl-a, simple        |
| serur-o, lock                   | simptom-o, symptom     |
| serv-i, to serve                | sinagog-o, synagogue   |
| servic-o, course (at a<br>meal) | sincer-a, sincere      |
| servut-o, servitude             | sindik-o, syndic       |
| ses, six                        | sindikat-o, syndicate  |
| sever-a, severe                 | sinedri-o, sanhedrim   |
| sezon-o, season                 | singult-i, to hiccup   |
| sfer-o, sphere                  | sinjor-o, Mr., Sir     |
| sfinks-o, sphinx                | sinod-o, synod         |
| si, self                        | sinonim-o, synonym     |
| Siberi-o, Siberia               | sintaks-o, syntax      |
| sibl-i, to hiss                 | sintez-o, synthesis    |
| sid-i, to sit                   | siren-o, siren         |
| sieĝ-i, to besiege              | Siri-o, Syria          |
| sifilis-o, syphilis             | siring-o, lilac        |
| sifon-o, syphon                 | sirop-o, syrup         |
| sigel-i, to seal                | sistem-o, system       |
| sign-o, sign                    | sitel-o, pail          |
| signal-o, signal                | situaci-o, situation   |
| signif-i, to signify            | skabel-o, stool        |
| silab-o, syllable               | skaben-o, alderman     |
| silent-i, to be silent          | skabi-o, itch          |
| silik-o, flint                  | skadr-o, squadron      |
|                                 | skal-o, scale (of map) |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| skalp-o, scalp                               | soci-a, social-a, social                 |
| skandal-o, scandal                           | socialism-o, socialism                   |
| skandinav-o, a Scandi-                       | socialist-o, socialist                   |
| navian                                       | sociologi-o, sociology                   |
| skapol-o, shoulder-blade                     | societ-o, society                        |
| skarab-o, beetle                             | sod-o, soda                              |
| skarlat-o, scarlet                           | sof-o, sofa                              |
| skarp-o, scarf                               | sofism-o, sophism                        |
| skatol-o, small box, case                    | soif-i, to be thirsty                    |
| skelet-o, skeleton                           | sojl-o, threshold                        |
| skeptik-a, sceptical                         | sol-a, alone                             |
| skerm-i, to fence                            | sol-o, solo                              |
| skiz-i, to sketch                            | soldat-o, soldier                        |
| sklav-o, slave                               | sole-o, sole (fish)                      |
| skolastik-a, scholastic                      | solen-a, solemn                          |
| skolop-o, woodcock                           | solid-a, solid, substancial, respectable |
| skombr-o, mackerel                           | solidar-a, jointly liable                |
| skorbut-o, scurvy                            | soliter-o, tape-worm                     |
| skorpi-o, scorpion                           | solv-i, to solve                         |
| skot-o, a Scot                               | solvent-a, solvent                       |
| skrap-i, to scrape                           | somer-o, summer                          |
| skrib-i, to write                            | son-i, to give a sound                   |
| skrupul-a, scrupulous                        | sonat-o, sonata                          |
| sku-i, to shake                              | sond-i, sound, fathom                    |
| skulpt-i, to sculpture                       | song-o, dream                            |
| skun-o, schooner                             | sonor-i, to ring                         |
| skurȝ-o, whip, scourge                       | sopir-i, to sigh for                     |
| skvam-o, scales (fish)                       | sopran-o, soprano                        |
| slang-o, slang                               | sorb-i, to absorb                        |
| slav-o, a Slav                               | sorȝ-o, witchcraft                       |
| smerald-o, emerald                           | sorik-o, shrew-mouse                     |
| smilak-o, sarsaparilla                       | sorp-o, black haw                        |
| smirg-o, emery                               | sort-o, fate                             |
| sobr-a, sober                                | sovag-a, wild                            |
| soci-o, society at large,<br>the social body | spac-o, space                            |

|                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| spalir-o, espalier        | spong-o, sponge          |
| spasm-o, spasm            | spontane-a, spontaneous  |
| spat-o, spavin            | sporad-a, sporadic       |
| spec-o, species           | sport-a, sport           |
| special-a, special        | sprit-a, witty           |
| specifik-i, to specify    | spron-o, spur            |
| specimen-o, specimen      | sput-i, to spit, spit up |
| spektr-o, specter         | blood, etc.              |
| spesulo, mirror           | stab-o, staff (army)     |
| spektakl-o, spectacle     | stabl-o, work-bench      |
| scene                     | staci-o, station         |
| spekulaci-o, specula-     | stadi-o, stadium         |
| tion                      | stal-o, shed, stall      |
| spekulativ-a, specula-    | stalagmit-o, stalagmite  |
| tive                      | stalaktit-o, stalactite  |
| sperm-o, sperm            | stamp-i, to stamp, to    |
| spert-a, experienced      | mark                     |
| spez-o, a clearing of     | stan-o, pewter           |
| funds : enspezi, to       | standard-o, flag         |
| take in ; elspezi, to     | stang-o, pole            |
| pay out                   | stapl-o, pile, heap      |
| spic-o, spice             | star-i, to stand         |
| spik-o, ear (of grain)    | stard-o, bustard         |
| spin-o, spine             | stat-o, state, condition |
| spinac-o, spinach         | statik-a, static         |
| spindel-o, spindle        | statistik-o, statistics  |
| spion-o, a spy            | statu-o, statue          |
| spir-i, to breathe        | statur-o, stature        |
| spirit-o, spirit          | steb-i, to stitch        |
| spiritism-o, spiritism    | stel-o, star             |
| spiritualism-o, spirit-   | stenografi-o, stenogra-  |
| ualism                    | phy                      |
| spiritus-o, spirit (alco- | step-o, steppe           |
| holic)                    | stereoskop-o, stereo-    |
| spite, in spite of        | scope                    |
| split-o, splint, sliver   |                          |

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>stereotip-o</b> , stereotype           | <b>subjunktiv-o</b> , subjunctive |
| <b>sterk-o</b> , dung, manure             | <b>sublimat-o</b> , sublime       |
| <b>stern-i</b> , to stretch or sprawl out | <b>substanc-o</b> , substance     |
| <b>stertor-i</b> , to make a harsh noise  | <b>substantiv-o</b> , substantive |
| <b>stil-o</b> , style                     | <b>subtil-a</b> , subtle          |
| <b>stimul-i</b> , to stimulate            | <b>subtrah-i</b> , to subtract    |
| <b>stipo</b> , broom (shrub)              | <b>suč-i</b> , to suck            |
| <b>stof-o</b> , Russian measure           | <b>sud-o</b> , south              |
| <b>stoik-a</b> , stoical                  | <b>sufer-i</b> , to suffer        |
| <b>stomak-o</b> , stomach                 | <b>sufič-a</b> , sufficient       |
| <b>stopl-o</b> , stubble                  | <b>sufiks-o</b> , suffix          |
| <b>strab-i</b> , to squint                | <b>sufok-i</b> , to suffocate     |
| <b>strang-a</b> , strange                 | <b>sugesti-o</b> , suggestion     |
| <b>strat-o</b> , street                   | <b>suk-o</b> , sap, juice         |
| <b>streč-i</b> , to stretch               | <b>sukcen-o</b> , amber           |
| <b>strek-i</b> , to streak                | <b>sukces-i</b> , to succeed      |
| <b>stri-o</b> , streak, stripe            | <b>suker-o</b> , sugar            |
| <b>strig-o</b> , owl                      | <b>sulfur-o</b> , sulphur         |
| <b>strigl-i</b> , to curry (comb)         | <b>sulk-o</b> , furrow, wrinkle   |
| <b>strik-o</b> , strike (workers)         | <b>sultan-o</b> , sultan          |
| <b>striknin-o</b> , strychnine            | <b>sum-o</b> , sum                |
| <b>strof-o</b> , strophe                  | <b>sun-o</b> , sun                |
| <b>struktur-o</b> , structure             | <b>sup-o</b> , soup               |
| <b>strut-o</b> , ostrich                  | <b>super</b> , above              |
| <b>student-o</b> , student                | <b>superstič-o</b> , superstition |
| <b>stuk-i</b> , to stucco                 | <b>supoz-i</b> , to suppose       |
| <b>stump-o</b> , stub, stump              | <b>supr-e</b> , above             |
| <b>stup-o</b> , tow                       | <b>sur</b> , on                   |
| <b>sturg-o</b> , sturgeon                 | <b>surd-a</b> , deaf              |
| <b>sturn-o</b> , starling                 | <b>surpriz-i</b> , to surprise    |
| <b>sub</b> , under, beneath               | <b>surtut-o</b> , overcoat        |
| <b>subit-a</b> , sudden                   | <b>suspekt-i</b> , to suspect     |
| <b>subjekt-o</b> , subject                | <b>suveren-o</b> , sovereign      |
| <b>subjektiv-a</b> , subjective           |                                   |

**svarm-i**, teem, swarm  
**svat-i**, to act as match-maker  
**sved-o**, a Swede

**sven-i**, to swoon  
**sving-i**, to swing  
**svis-o**, a Swiss

## S

**Saf-o**, sheep  
**Saft-o**, shaft (machine)  
**Sah-o**, shah  
**Sajn-i**, to seem  
**Sak-oj**, chess  
**Sakal-o**, jackal  
**Sakt-o**, shaft (mining)  
**Sal-o**, shawl  
**Salup-o**, shallop  
**Salm-o**, straw, stalk  
**Sam-o**, chamois skin  
**Sanc-o**, luck, chance  
**Sancel-i**, to cause to hesitate, to shake  
**Sang-i**, to change  
**Sankr-o**, canker  
**Sarad-o**, charade  
**Sarg-i**, to load, charge (a gun, etc.)  
**Sarg-i**, to load (wagon, car, etc.)  
**Sark-o**, shark  
**Sat-i**, to prize, like  
**Saŭm-o**, foam  
**Sel-o**, shell  
**Selak-o**, shellac  
**Selk-o**, suspenders

**Serc-i**, to joke  
**Si**, she  
**Sild-o**, shield  
**Siling-o**, shilling  
**Sim-i**, to get mouldy, to spoil  
**Sind-o**, shingle  
**Sink-o**, ham  
**Sip-o**, ship  
**Sir-i**, to tear  
**Sirm-i**, to shield  
**Slim-o**, slime  
**Slos-i**, to lock  
**Smac-i**, to kiss noisily  
**Smir-i**, to smear with  
**Snur-o**, string  
**Sov-i**, to shove, push  
**Sovel-i**, to shovel  
**Sovinism-o**, jingoism  
**Spar-i**, to be sparing  
**Spic-o**, Spitz (dog)  
**Spin-i**, to spin  
**Spruc-i**, to spurt, spout  
**Srank-o**, cupboard  
**Shrapnel-o**, shrapnel  
**Sraŭb-o**, screw  
**Stal-o**, steel

**Stat-o**, state  
**Stel-i**, to steal  
**Stip-o**, block of wood  
**Stof-o**, goods, stuff  
**Ston-o**, stone  
**Stop-i**, to stop up  
**Strump-o**, stocking  
**Stup-o**, stair-step

**Su-o**, shoe  
**Suld-i**, to owe  
**Sultr-o**, shoulder  
**Sut-i**, to chute or pour out grain, sand, etc.  
**Svel-i**, to swell  
**Svit-i**, to perspire

## T

**t. e.**, *tio estas*, that is  
**tabak-o**, tobacco  
**taban-o**, gad-fly  
**tabel-o**, table (figures, names, etc.)  
**tabl-o**, table (furniture)  
**tabul-o**, plank  
**taburet-o**, tabouret  
**ta&ment-o**, a squad of soldiers  
**taft-o**, taffeta  
**tag-o**, day  
**tajlor-o**, tailor  
**tajd-o**, tide  
**taks-i**, to estimate the value of, to price  
**taksus-o**, yew  
**takt-o**, bar (music)  
**taktik-o**, tactics  
**talent-o**, talent  
**taler-o**, thaler  
**tali-o**, waist  
**talisman-o**, talisman

**talmud-o**, talmud  
**talp-o**, mole (animal)  
**talk-o**, talc  
**tambur-o**, drum  
**tamburin-o**, tambourine  
**tamen**, however  
**tamtam-o**, tom-tom  
**tan-i**, to tan  
**tandem-o**, tandem  
**tangent-o**, tangent  
**tanin-o**, tannin  
**tapet-o**, tapestry  
**tapis-o**, carpet  
**tar-o**, tare (of weight)  
**tarantel-o**, tarantella  
**tarantul-o**, tarantula  
**tarif-o**, tariff  
**tas-o**, cup  
**task-o**, task  
**tartar-o**, cream of tartar  
**tatar-o**, a Tartar  
**tatu-i**, to tattoo  
**ta&g-i**, to be fit for

|                                 |                                      |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| tavol-o, layer                  | termit-o, termite                    |
| te-o, tea                       | termometr-o, thermometer             |
| teatr-o, theater                | ter-n-i, to sneeze                   |
| ted-i, to be tedious            | terur-o, terror                      |
| teg-i, cover completely         | testament-i, bequeath                |
| tegment-o, roof                 | testik-o, testicle                   |
| teism-o, theism                 | testud-o, tortoise                   |
| teknik-a, technical             | tetan-o, lockjaw                     |
| teks-i, to weave                | tetr-o, grouse                       |
| telefon-o, telephone            | tetra-o, hazel-hen                   |
| telegraf-o, telegraph           | tez-o, thesis                        |
| telepati-o, telepathy           | tia, such, that kind                 |
| teler-o, plate                  | tial, therefore                      |
| teleskop-o, telescope           | tiam, then                           |
| tem-o, theme, subject           | tiar-o, tiara                        |
| temp-o, time                    | tibi-o, tibia                        |
| temperament-o, tem-<br>perament | tie, there                           |
| tempi-o, temple (head)          | tiel, thus, in that way              |
| templ-o, temple                 | ties, that person's                  |
| ten-i, to keep, hold            | tif-o, typhus                        |
| tend-o, tent                    | tigr-o, tiger                        |
| tenden-o, tendon                | tikl-i, to tickle                    |
| tendenc-o, tendency             | tili-o, linden                       |
| tenor-o, tenor                  | tim-i, to fear                       |
| tent-i, to tempt                | timian-o, thyme                      |
| teologi-o, theology             | timon-o, pole or shaft<br>of vehicle |
| teori-o, theory                 | tin-o, vat                           |
| ter-o, earth                    | tindr-o, tinder                      |
| terapeŭtik-o, therapeu-<br>tics | tine-o, moth                         |
| teras-o, terrace                | tinktur-o, tincture                  |
| tercet-o, musical trio          | tint-i, to jingle                    |
| terebint-o, turpentine          | tio, that, that thing                |
| territori-o, territory          | tiom, that much, that<br>many        |
| termin-o, definition            |                                      |

|                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| tip-o, type              | traktat-o, treatise       |
| tipografi-o, typography  | tram-o, tram              |
| tir-i, to draw, pull     | tranĉ-i, to cut           |
| tiran-o, tyrant          | trankvil-a, calm          |
| titol-o, title           | trans, across, beyond     |
| tiu, that person, that   | transcend-a, transcend-   |
| tog-o, toga              | ant                       |
| tol-o, linen             | transitiv-a, transitive   |
| toler-i, to tolerate     | trapez-o, trapeze         |
| tom-o, tome,             | trat-i, to draw (a draft, |
| tomat-o, tomato          | note, etc.)               |
| tomb-o, tomb             | travesti-o, travesty      |
| tombak-o, tombac         | tre, very                 |
| ton-o, tone              | tref-o, club (in cards)   |
| tond-i, to shear, clip   | trem-i, to tremble        |
| tondr-i, to thunder      | tremolo, asp, aspen       |
| topaz-o, topaz           | tremp-i, dip, immerse     |
| topografi-o, topography  | tren-i, to drag           |
| torĉ-o, torch            | trezor-o, treasure        |
| tord-i, to wind, twist   | tri, three                |
| torrent-o, torrent       | tribun-o, rostrum         |
| torf-o, peat, turf       | tribunal-o, tribunal      |
| torn-i, to turn on lathe | tribut-o, tribute         |
| tornistr-o, knapsack     | tricikl-o, tricycle       |
| torped-o, torpedo        | trik-i, knit              |
| tort-o, tart             | trikot-o, knitted work    |
| tost-o, toast            | tril-o, trill             |
| tra, through             | trink-i, to drink         |
| trab-o, beam             | trip-oj, tripe            |
| tradici-o, tradition     | tritik-o, wheat           |
| traduk-i, to translate   | triumf-o, triumph         |
| traf-i, to hit the mark  | trivial-a, trivial        |
| tragedi-o, tragedy       | tro, too, too much        |
| trafe-o, trachea         | trofe-o, trophy           |
| trajt-o, feature         | trog-o, trough, manger    |
| trakt-i, to treat of     | tromb-o, water-spout      |

|                                      |                       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| trombon-o, trombone                  | tuf-o, tuft           |
| tromp-i, to deceive                  | tuj, immediately      |
| tron-o, throne                       | tuk-o, a cloth        |
| trop-o, trope                        | tul-o, tulle          |
| tropik-o, tropic                     | tulip-o, tulip        |
| trot-i, to trot                      | tumult-o, tumult      |
| trotuar-o, sidewalk                  | tunel-o, tunnel       |
| trov-i, to find                      | tunik-o, tunic        |
| tru-o, hole                          | tur-o, tower          |
| trud-i, to intrude                   | turban-o, turban      |
| truf-o, truffle                      | turbin-o, turbine     |
| trul-o, trowel                       | turd-o, thrush        |
| trump-o, a large horn                | turist-o, tourist     |
| trumpet-o, trumpet                   | turk-o, Turk          |
| trunk-o, trunk (of tree)             | turkis-o, turquoise   |
| trup-o, troupe                       | turment-i, to torment |
| trust-o, trust, syndicate            | turn-i, to turn       |
| trut-o, trout                        | turnir-o, tournament  |
| tualet-o, toilet                     | turt-o, dove          |
| tub-o, tube                          | tus-i, to cough       |
| tuber-o, bulb or knot<br>(in plants) | tu\$-i, to touch      |
|                                      | tut-a, entire, whole  |

## U

|                                  |                        |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| u, sign of imperative:           | ulm-o, elm             |
| amu, love                        | uln-o, ell             |
| uj', that which contains:        | ultimat-o, ultimatum   |
| cigarujo, cigar-case             | ultramar-a, ultramar-  |
| ukaz-o, ukase                    | ine                    |
| ul', a person noted for:         | um', indefinite suffix |
| timo, fear; timulo,<br>a coward. | umbilik-o, navel       |
| ulcer-o, ulcer                   | unc-o, ounce           |
| uleks-o, furze                   | ung-o, finger-nail     |
|                                  | uniform-o, uniform     |

univers-o, universe  
 universal-a, universal  
 universitat-o, univers-  
 ity  
 unik-a, unique  
 unu, one  
 ur-o, ure-ox  
 uragan-o, hurricane  
 uran-o, uranium  
 urb-o, city, town  
 urin-i, to urinate  
 urn-o, urn

urogal-o, heath-cock  
 urs-o, bear  
 urtik-o, nettle  
 us, conditional of verb :  
 amus, *might love*  
 uter-o, womb, uterus  
 util-a, useful  
 utilism-o, utilitarianism  
 utopi-o, utopia  
 uvertur-o, overture  
 uz-i, to use  
 usurp-i, to usurp

## V

vad-i, to wade  
 vafl-o, waffle  
 vag-i, to roam  
 vägon-o, railway car  
 vakcini-o, whortleberry  
 vak-i, to be vacant  
 vaks-o, wax  
 val-o, valley  
 valid-a, valid  
 valiz-o, valise  
 valor-i, to be worth  
 vals-i, to waltz  
 valv-o, valve  
 vampir-o, vampire  
 van-a, vain  
 vandal-o, vandal  
 vanel-o, lapwing  
 vang-o, cheek  
 vanil-o, vanilla  
 vant-a, vain, futile

vapor-o, vapor  
 varb-i, to recruit, enlist  
 variol-o, small-pox  
 varm-a, warm  
 vart-i, to nurse  
 vasal-o, vassal  
 vast-a, wide, vast  
 vat-o, wadding  
 Vatikan-o, Vatican  
 vaz-o, vase  
 vazelin-o, vaseline  
 ve! woe!  
 veget-i, to vegetate  
 vegetar-a, vegetarian  
 vejn-o, vein  
 vek-i, to awake  
 vekt-o, scale beam  
 vel-o, sail  
 velen-o, vellum  
 velk-i, to fade

|                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| velociped-o, velocipede          | vespert-o, bat                        |
| velur-o, velvet                  | vest-i, to dress                      |
| ven-i, to come                   | vestibl-o, vestibule                  |
| vend-i, to sell                  | vest-o, vest                          |
| vendred-o, Friday                | vet-i, to bet                         |
| venen-o, poison                  | veter-o, weather                      |
| vener-a, venereal                | veteran-o, veteran                    |
| veng-i, to avenge                | veterinar-o, veterinary               |
| venki, to vanquish               | etur-i, travel, journey<br>by vehicle |
| vent-o, wind                     | vezik-o, bladder                      |
| ventol-i, to ventilate           | vezir-o, vizier                       |
| ventr-o, abdomen                 | vi, you                               |
| ver-a, true                      | viadukt-o, viaduct                    |
| verand-o, veranda                | viand-o, meat                         |
| verb-o, verb                     | vibr-i, to vibrate                    |
| verben-o, verbena                | viburn-o, viburnum                    |
| verd-a, green                    | vic-o, rank, turn, order              |
| verdigr-o, verdigris             | vici-o, vetch                         |
| verdikt-o, verdict               | vid-i, to see                         |
| verg-o, switch, rod              | vidv-o, widower                       |
| verk-i, to compose               | vigl-a, alert                         |
| verm-o, worm                     | vikari-o, curate                      |
| vermut-o, vermouth               | vilaĝ-o, village                      |
| vermiĉel-o, vermicelli           | vin-o, wine                           |
| vers-o, verse                    | vinagr-o, vinegar                     |
| verst-o, verst                   | vind-i, to swaddle                    |
| verſ-i, to pour                  | vinjet-o, vignette                    |
| vert-o, fore part of the<br>head | vinkt-i, to rivet, clinch             |
| vertag-o, terrier                | vintr-o, winter                       |
| vertebr-o, vertebra              | viol-o, violet                        |
| vertikal-a, vertical             | violon-o, violin                      |
| veruk-o, wart                    | violonĉel-o, a violon-<br>cello       |
| verv-o, rapture                  | vip-o, whip                           |
| vesp-o, wasp                     | viper-o, viper                        |
| vesper-o, evening                |                                       |

|  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| vir-o, a man                                   | vok-i, to call           |
| virg-a, virginal                               | vokal-o, a vowel         |
| virt-o, virtue                                 | vol-i, to will           |
| virtuoz-o, virtuoso                            | volfram-o, wolfram       |
| visk-o, mistletoe                              | volont-e, willingly      |
| viski-o, whisky                                | volum-o, volume(book)    |
| vist-o, whist                                  | volumen-o, volume        |
| viſ-i, to wipe                                 | volupt-o, voluptuous     |
| vitr-o, glass                                  | volv-i, to roll, wind    |
| vitriol-o, vitriol                             | vom-i, to vomit          |
| viv-i, to live                                 | vort-o, word             |
| vizaĝ-o, face                                  | vost-o, tail             |
| vizi-o, vision                                 | vual-o, veil             |
| vizier-o, vizor                                | vulgar-a, vulgar, common |
| vizit-i, to visit                              | vulkan-o, volkano        |
| voĉ-o, voice                                   | vulp-o, fox              |
| voj-o, way, road                               | vultur-o, vulture        |
| vojaĝ-i, to voyage                             | vund-i, to wound         |
| vojevod-o, wayvode, a<br>small Polish official |                          |

## Z

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| zebr-o, zebra         |
| zelat-o, zealot       |
| zenit-o, zenith       |
| zibel-o, sable-marten |
| zigzag-o, zigzag      |
| zingibr-o, ginger     |
| zink-o, zinc          |
| zizel-o, zizel        |

|                                       |
|---------------------------------------|
| zodiak-o, zodiac                      |
| zon-o, girdle                         |
| zoologi-o, zoology                    |
| zorg-i, care for, watch,<br>see after |
| zuav-o, zouave                        |
| zum-i, to hum                         |

## ENGLISH - ESPERANTO VOCABULARY

### A

|                         |                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| abandon, forlasi        | according to, laŭ                |
| abash, hontigi          | accouche, akuſi                  |
| abbot, abato            | account, konto, kalkulo, rakonto |
| abbreviate, mallongigi  | accumulate, amasigi              |
| abdomen, ventro         | accurate, akurata                |
| abduct, forrabi         | accuse, kulpigi                  |
| abide, resti, logi      | accustomed, kutima               |
| ability, talento        | ace, aso                         |
| able, povia             | ache, doloro                     |
| abolish, forigi, nuligi | acid, acido                      |
| abomination, abomeno    | acknowledge, konfesi, avizi      |
| abound, svarmi          | acorn, glano                     |
| about, preskaŭ, ĉirkaŭ  | acquaint, sciigi, konigi         |
| above, supre            | acquiesce, konsenti              |
| abscess, absceso        | acquire, akiri                   |
| absent, forestanta      | acrobat, akrobato                |
| absolute, absoluta      | act, ago, akto                   |
| absorb, sorbi           | active, agema, aktiva            |
| abstract, abstrakta     | actor, aktoro                    |
| absurd, absurdia        | actual, efektiva                 |
| abuse, trouzi           | adage, proverbo                  |
| academy, akademio       | add, aldoni, adicii              |
| accede, cedi, konsenti  | address, adresi                  |
| accelerate, akceli      | adept, adepto                    |
| accent (mark), signo    | adequate, adekvata               |
| accent, akcento         | adhere, aliĝi                    |
| accept, akcepti         | adieu, adiaŭ                     |
| accident, okazo         |                                  |
| accompany, akompani     |                                  |

|                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| adjacent, apuda          | air, aero, aerumi, ario     |
| adjective, adjektiva     | alas ! alas !               |
| administer, administri   | album, albumo               |
| admiral, admiralo        | albumen, albumeno           |
| admire, admiri           | alcohol, alkoholo           |
| admonish, admoni         | algebra, algebro            |
| adopt, adopti, alpreni   | alias, alie                 |
| adore, adori             | alike, simila               |
| adorn, ornami            | alive, viva                 |
| adulterate, falsi        | all, ĉiom, ĉiuj             |
| adultery, adulto         | allot, lotumi               |
| Advent, Advento          | allow, permesi              |
| adverb, adverbo          | allude, aludi               |
| advertise, anonci        | allure, logi                |
| advise, konsili, avizi   | almighty, ĉiopova           |
| affable, afabla          | almost, preskaŭ             |
| affair, afero            | alms, almozo                |
| affect, afekti           | aloft, supre                |
| affection, amo, afekcio  | alone, sole                 |
| affirm, atesti           | alphabet, alfabeto          |
| affirmative, jesa        | Alps, Alpoj                 |
| affix, afikso            | already, jam                |
| afterward, poste         | also, ankaŭ                 |
| again, ree               | altar, altaro               |
| against, kontraŭ         | although, kvankam           |
| agate, agato             | alto, aldo                  |
| agent, agento            | altogether, tute            |
| agitate, agiti           | alum, aluno                 |
| ago, antaŭ               | always, ĉiam                |
| agony, agonio            | amalgam, amalgamo           |
| agree, interkonsenti     | ambassador, ambasa-<br>doro |
| agriculture, agrikulturo | amber, sukcelo              |
| ah ! ha !                | ambition, ambicio           |
| ahead, antaŭe            | ambush, embuski             |
| aid, helpi, asisti       | America, Ameriko            |
| aim, celo                |                             |

amidst, meze  
 ammonia, amoniako  
 among, inter  
 ample, sufica  
 amuse, amuzi  
 analogy, analogio  
 analyze, analizi  
 anarchy, anarĥio  
 anatomy, anatomio  
 ancestor, prapatro  
 anchor, ankro  
 ancient, antikva  
 and, kaj  
 anger, kolero  
 angle, angulo  
 animal, besto  
 ankle, maleolo  
 announce, anonci  
 anonymous, anonima  
 answer, respondi  
 ant, formiko  
 antelope, antilopo  
 antipathy, antipatio  
 antique, antikva  
 anvil, amboso  
 any, ia  
 anybody, iu  
 anybody's, ies  
 anyhow, iel  
 any quantity, iom  
 any time, iam  
 anything, io  
 anywhere, ie  
 apart, aparte  
 apathy, apatio  
 ape, simio

apology, apologio  
 apoplexy, apopleksio  
 apostle, apostolo  
 apostrophe, apostrofo  
 apparatus, aparato  
 appear, ŝajni, aperi  
 appetite, apetito  
 applaud, aplaŭdi  
 apple, pomo  
 appoint, nomi, elekti  
 approach, proksimigi  
 approve, aprobi  
 apricot, abrikoto  
**April**, Aprilo  
**Arab**, arabo  
 arbitrary, arbitra  
 arbitration, arbitracio  
 arbor, laŭbo  
 arc, arko  
 arcade, arkado  
 archipelago, insularo  
 arctic, arktika  
 ardent, fervora  
 arena, areno  
 argue, argumenti  
 arm, armi, brako  
 army, armeo  
 aroma, aromo  
 around, ĉirkaŭ  
 arrest, aresti  
 arrogant, aroganta  
 arrow, sago  
 arsenic, arseniko  
 art, arto  
 artery, arterio  
 artichoke, artišoko

|                                |                        |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| article, artikolo, ajo         | aunt, onklino          |
| artist, artisto                | auspices, aŭspicoj     |
| as, kiel, tiel                 | Australia, Aŭstralio   |
| ashes, cindro                  | Austrian, aŭstro       |
| Asia, Azio                     | author, aŭtoro         |
| ask, demandi, peti             | authority, aŭtoritato  |
| asphalt, asfalto               | autocrat, aŭtokrato    |
| aspire, aspiri, celi           | automatic, aŭtomata    |
| assault, atako                 | automobile, aŭtomobilo |
| assign, asigni                 | autumn, aŭtuno         |
| assist, asisti, helpi          | avalanche, lavango     |
| astrin <u>gent</u> , adstringa | avaricious, avara      |
| astrology, astrologio          | avenge, vengi          |
| astronomy, astronomio          | average, meza          |
| at, ĉe                         | aversion, antipatio    |
| atheism, ateismo               | avert, deturni         |
| athlete, atleto                | avid, avida            |
| atmosphere, atmosfero          | avoid, eviti           |
| atom, atomo                    | await, atendi          |
| attack, ataki                  | awaken, veki           |
| attain, atingi                 | away, for              |
| attempt, atenci                | awful, terura          |
| attend, atendi, atenti,        | awkward, nelerta       |
| servi, zorgi                   | awl, aleno             |
| attention, atento              | axe, hakilo            |
| attest, atesti                 | axis, akso             |
| attract, altiri                | axiom, aksiomo         |
| auction, aŭkcio                | azote, azoto           |
| audience, aŭditorio            | azure, lazura          |

**B**

babble, babili  
baboon, paviano  
baby, infaneto, ido

bachelor, fraŭlo  
back, dorso, re, poste  
badge, simbolo, devizo

badger, melo  
 bag, sako  
 bagatelle, bagatelo  
 baggage, pakaĵo  
 bail, kaŭcio  
 balance, balanci  
 balance-sheet, bilanco  
 balcony, balkono  
 bald, senhara  
 ball, balo, pilko, globo  
 ballad, balado  
 ballast, balasto  
 ballet, baletto  
 balloon, balono  
 ballot, baloti  
 balsam, balzamo  
 bamboo, bambuo  
 banana, banano  
 band, ligilo, bando  
 bandage, bandago  
 banish, ekzili  
 bank, banko, bordo  
 banker, bankiero  
 banner, flago, standardo  
 banquet, festeno  
 baptize, bapti  
 bar, bari  
 barbarian, barbaro  
 barber, barbiro  
 bare, nuda  
 bark, boji, barko  
 barley, hordeo  
 barometer, barometro  
 baron, barono  
 barrel, barelo  
 baritone, baritono

base, fundamento  
 basin, pelvo  
 basket, korbo  
 bass (music), baso  
 bat, vespero  
 battery, baterio  
 battle, batalo  
 bayonet, bajoneto  
 bazar, bazaro  
 be, esti  
 beak, beko  
 beam, trabo  
 bean, fabo  
 bear, urso  
 bear, naski, produkti  
 beard, barbo  
 beast, bruto, besto  
 beat, bati  
 beautiful, bela  
 beaver, kastoro  
 because, ĉar  
 bed, lito  
 bee, abelo  
 beech, fago  
 beef, bovaĵo  
 beer, biero  
 beet, beto  
 beetle, skarabo  
 before, antaŭ  
 beg, petegi, peti almozon  
 begin, komenci  
 behave, kondutti  
 behind, post  
 belch, rukti  
 Belgian, belgo  
 believe, kredi

|                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| bell, sonorilo             | block, stipo, bloko,  |
| belly, ventro              | kvadrato              |
| belong, aparteni           | blot, makulo          |
| below, sub, malsupre       | blow, blovi           |
| belt, zono                 | blouse, bluzo, kitelo |
| bench, benko, stablo       | blue, blua            |
| bend, fleksi               | boa, boao             |
| benediction, beno          | board, tabulo         |
| berry, bero                | boast, fanfaroni      |
| besides, krom              | boat, boato           |
| besiege, siegi             | body, korpo           |
| bet, veti                  | Bohemian, bohemo      |
| between, inter             | boil, boli            |
| beyond, trans              | bolt, rigli           |
| Bible, biblio              | bomb, bombo           |
| bicycle, biciklo           | bonbon, bombono       |
| big, granda                | bone, osto            |
| bigamy, bigamio            | bonnet, ĉapo          |
| bile, galo                 | book, libro           |
| bill, bilo, kalkulo, beko, | boot, boto            |
| kambio, afišo              | booth, budo           |
| bind, ligi, bindi, ban-    | borax, borakso        |
| dagi                       | bore, bori            |
| biography, biografio       | borrow, prunte preni  |
| biology, biologio          | bosom, brusto         |
| birch, betulo              | botany, botaniko      |
| bird, birdo                | both, ambaŭ           |
| biscuit, biskvito          | bottle, botelo        |
| bishop, episkopo           | bottom, fundo         |
| bit, peco                  | boulevard, bulvardo   |
| bite, mordi                | boundary, limo        |
| black, nigra               | bouquet, bukedo       |
| blackbird, merlo           | bow, saluti           |
| bleat, bleki               | bow, arco, pafarko,   |
| bless, beni                | banto                 |
| blind, blinda              | bowl, pelvo, kaliko   |

|                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| box, kesto, skatolo   | brush, broso            |
| pugnebato, logio      | brute, bruto            |
| boy, knabo            | bucket, sitelo          |
| brag, fanfaroni       | buckle, buko            |
| brain, cerbo          | buckwheat, poligono     |
| brake, haltigilo      | bud, burgono            |
| bran, brano           | buffalo, bubalo         |
| branch, branĉo        | bug, cimo               |
| brave, brava          | build, konstrui         |
| bray, bleki           | bulb, bulbo             |
| bread, pano           | Bulgarian, bulgaro      |
| break, rompi          | bull, bovoviro          |
| breast, brusto, mamo  | bullet, kuglo           |
| breathe, spiri        | bun, bulko              |
| brick, briko          | bundle, fasko           |
| bridge, ponto         | bungle, fuſi            |
| bridle, brido         | burden, ŝargo           |
| brigade, brigado      | bureau, komodo, oficejo |
| brigand, bandito      | burn, bruli, bruligi    |
| bright, hela, brila   | burnish, poluri         |
| brighten, briligi     | burner, flamingo        |
| brilliant, brillianto | bury, enfosi, enterigi  |
| bring, alkonduki      | bush, arbeto            |
| brink, rando          | bushel, buſelo          |
| briny, sala           | business, afero, pro-   |
| brittle, facilrompa   | fesio, komerco, ofico   |
| broad, larga          | bust, busto             |
| brochure, broſuro     | busy, okupata           |
| bronchitis, bronkito  | but, sed, krom, escepte |
| brooch, broĉo         | butcher, buči           |
| brood, kovi           | butter, butero          |
| brook, rivereto       | butterfly, papilio      |
| broom, balailo        | button, butono, buton-  |
| brother, frato        | umi                     |
| brown, bruna          | buy, aĉeti              |
| bruise, kontuzi       | by, per, apud, preter   |

## C

- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| cab, fiakro              | capital, kapitalo, kapi- |
| cabbage, brasiko         | telo, granda litero      |
| cabin, kajuto, kabano,   | capitol, kapitolo        |
| Cambreto                 | caprice, kaprico         |
| cable, ŝnurego           | captain, Ŝipestro, kap-  |
| cadet, kadeto            | itanio                   |
| cafe, restoracio, kafejo | carat, karato            |
| cage, kago               | caravan, karavano        |
| cake, kuko               | carbuncle, karbunkolo    |
| calculate, kalkuli       | card, karto              |
| caldron, kaldrono        | cardboard, kartono       |
| calendar, kalendaro      | care, zorgi              |
| calf, bovido, tibikarno  | caress, karesi           |
| caliber, kalibro         | carmine, karmino         |
| calico, kalikoto         | carnival, karnivalo      |
| call, voki               | caricature, karikaturi   |
| callous, kala            | carp, karpo              |
| calm, kvieta, trankvila  | carpenter, ĉarpenti      |
| calumny, kalumnio        | carpet, tapiço           |
| camp, tendaro            | carriage, veturilo       |
| camphor, kamforo         | carrot, karoto           |
| can, povas               | carry, porti             |
| canal, kanalo            | cartilage, kartilago     |
| canary, kanario          | cartridge, kartoĉo       |
| candidate, kandidato     | case, kazo, kesto, ingo  |
| candle, kandelo          | cash, mono, kontanto     |
| candy, kando             | cast, fandi              |
| cane, kano, bastono      | castle, kastelo          |
| cannon, pafilego         | cat, kato                |
| canon, kanono            | catalogue, katalogo      |
| canopy, baldakeno        | catarrh, kataro          |
| canvas, kanvaso          | catch, kapti             |
| cap, ĉapo, kepo          | cathedral, katedralo     |
| capable, kapabla         | Catholic, Katolika       |

|                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| cauliflower, florbrasiko | charming, ĉarma          |
| cause, kaŭzo             | chaste, ĉasta            |
| caution, averti          | chatter, babili          |
| cavalry, kavalerio       | cheap, malkara           |
| cave, kaverno            | cheat, trompi            |
| cease, ĉesi              | cheese, fromaĝo          |
| cedar, cedro             | chemise, ĉemizo          |
| cede, cedi               | chemistry, ĥemio         |
| ceiling, plafono         | check, ĉeko              |
| celery, celerio          | cherry, ĉerizo           |
| cell, ĉelo               | chess, ŝakoj             |
| cellar, kelo             | chest, kesto, brusto     |
| cement, cemento          | chestnut, kaštano        |
| censor, cenzuri          | chew, maĉi               |
| cent, cendo              | chief, ĉefa              |
| centime, centimo         | child, infano            |
| center, centro           | chimney, kamentubo       |
| century, centjaro        | chin, mentono            |
| ceremony, ceremonio      | china, porcelano         |
| certain, certa           | Chinaman, ĥino           |
| certify, certigi, atesti | chirp, ĉirpi, pepi       |
| chagrin, ĉagreno         | chisel, ĉizi             |
| chain, ĉeno              | chocolate, ĉokolado      |
| chair, seĝo              | choice, elekto           |
| chalice, kaliko          | choir, horo              |
| chalk, kreto             | chop, haki               |
| chamber, ĉambro          | Christ, Kristo           |
| chamois, ĉamo            | Christmas, Kristnasko    |
| chamois-skin, ŝamo       | church, eklezio, preĝejo |
| chance, hazardo, ŝanco,  | cider, cidro             |
| okazo                    | cigar, cigaro            |
| change, ŝangi            | cigarette, cigaredo      |
| chapter, ĉapitro         | cinder, cindro           |
| character, karaktero     | cinnamon, cinamo         |
| chariot, ĉaro            | cipher, cifero           |
| charlatan, ĉarlatano     | circle, rondo            |

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| circular, cirkulero              | cocoa, kakao                            |
| circumstance, cirkon-<br>stanco  | cocoanut, kokoso                        |
| circus, cirko                    | cod, gado                               |
| cistern, cisterno                | codicil, kodicilo                       |
| cite, citi                       | coddle, dorloti                         |
| citizen, urbano, ano             | coffee, kafo                            |
| city, urbo                       | coffer, kesto                           |
| civil, civila, gentila           | coffin, ĝerko                           |
| civilize, civilizi               | coin, monero                            |
| class, klaso                     | coke, koakso                            |
| claw, ungo, ungego               | colic, koliko                           |
| clay, argilo                     | collar, kolumo                          |
| clean, pura                      | collect, kolekti                        |
| clear, klara                     | college, kolegio                        |
| clerk, komizo                    | colonel, kolonelo                       |
| clever, lerta                    | colony, kolonio                         |
| client, kliento                  | colossal, kolosa                        |
| climate, klimato                 | color, koloro                           |
| climb, suprenrampi               | column, kolono                          |
| clink, tinti                     | comb, kombi                             |
| clip, tondi                      | combat, batalo                          |
| cloak, mantelo                   | combine, kombini                        |
| clock, horlogo                   | come, veni                              |
| close, proksima                  | comedy, komedio                         |
| close, fermi                     | comet, kometo                           |
| cloth, drapo, tuko               | comfort, komforto                       |
| clothe, vesti                    | comic, komika                           |
| cloud, nubo                      | comma, komo                             |
| clove, kariofilo                 | command, komandi,<br>ordoni             |
| club, bastonego, trefo,<br>klubo | commander (of an or-<br>der), komandoro |
| coal, karbo, ŝtonkarbo           | commence, komenci                       |
| coast, marbordo, gliti           | commentary, komen-<br>tario             |
| coat, vesto                      | commerce, komerco                       |
| cock, koko                       |   |

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| commission, komisio,      | congress, kongreso        |
| maklero                   | conjecture, konjekti      |
| committee, komitato       | conscience, konscienco    |
| common, komuna, vul-      | consent, konsento         |
| gara                      | consequently, sekve       |
| commune, komunumo         | console, konsoli          |
| compact, kompakta         | constitution, konstitu-   |
| company, kompanio,        | cio                       |
| roto, trupo, anaro,       | construct, konstrui       |
| gastoj                    | consul, konsulo           |
| compare, kompari          | consume, konsumi          |
| compass, kompaso, cir-    | consumption, ftizo        |
| kelo                      | contact, kontakto         |
| compel, devigi            | contain, enhavi           |
| complicate, kompliki      | contempt, malestimo       |
| compute, kalkuli          | contend, batali, disputi  |
| comrade, kamarado         | content, kontenta         |
| conceal, kaſi             | contest, disputi, konkuri |
| concede, cedi             | continent, kontinento     |
| concern, koncerni         | continue, daŭri, daŭrigi  |
| concerning, pri           | contour, konturo          |
| concert, koncerto         | contraband, kontraban-    |
| conclude, konkludi, fini  | do                        |
| concubine, kromvirino     | contract, kontrakto       |
| condemn, kondamni         | contradict, kontraŭdiri   |
| condition, kondiĉo, stato | contrary, kontraŭa        |
| condole, kondolenci       | contrast, kontrasti       |
| conduct, konduki          | contrive, elpensi         |
| conduct, konduto          | control, kontroli         |
| cone, konuso              | contusion, kontuzo        |
| confederate, konfederi    | convene, kunveni          |
| conference, konferenco    | convenient, konvena       |
| confess, konfesi          | conventional, kutima      |
| confide, konfidi          | converge, konvergi        |
| conform, konformi         | conversation, konver-     |
| confuse, konfuzi          | sacio                     |

|                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| convert, konverti         | cover, kovri, tegi      |
| convince, konkinki        | cowl, kapuĉo            |
| cook, kuiri               | coxcomb, dando          |
| copper, kupro             | coy, rezerva            |
| copy, kopii, ekzemplero   | crab, kankro            |
| coquet, koketi            | crack, fendi, kraki     |
| coral, koralo             | cradle, lulilo          |
| cork, korko, ŝtopi        | crafty, ruza            |
| corkscrew, korktirilo     | crane, gruo, ŝarglevilo |
| corn, maizo, kalo         | crape, krepo            |
| corner, angulo            | crater, kratero         |
| cornice, kornico          | cravat, kravato         |
| corporal, korporalo,      | crawl, rampi            |
| korpa                     | crayon, krajono         |
| corpse, kadavro           | crazy, freneza          |
| correct, korekta          | cream, kremo            |
| correspond, korespondi    | create, krei            |
| corset, korseto           | credit, kredito         |
| Cossack, kozako           | creditor, kreditoro     |
| cost, kosto               | credulity, kredemo      |
| costly, multekosta        | creed, kredo            |
| cotton, kotuno            | creep, rampi            |
| cough, tusi               | Creole, kreolo          |
| counsel, konsili, advo-   | crest, tufo             |
| kato                      | crevice, fendo          |
| count, kalkuli, grafo     | crew, Ŝipanaro          |
| countenance, vizago       | cricket, grilo          |
| country, lando, kamparo   | crime, krimo            |
| couple, paro              | crippled, kripla        |
| courage, kurago           | crisis, krizo           |
| courier, kuriero          | criticise, kritiki      |
| course, kurso             | crocodile, krokodilo    |
| court, jugejo, jugistaro, | crop, rikolto, kropo    |
| amindumi                  | cross, kruco, malafabla |
| courteous, gentila        | crystal, kristalo       |
| cousin, kuzo, kuzino      | cube, kubo              |

|                        |                    |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| cuckoo, kukolo         | current, fluo      |
| cucumber, kukumo       | curtain, kurteno   |
| cuff, manumo           | cushion, kuseno    |
| cuirass, kiraso        | custom, kutimo     |
| culpable, kulpa        | cut, tranci        |
| cunning, ruza          | cutlet, kotleto    |
| cup, taso              | cyclone, ciklono   |
| cupola, kupolo         | cylinder, cilindro |
| cure, kuraci, resanigi | cymbal, cimbalo    |
| curl, buklo            | cypress, cipreso   |
| currant, ribo          | czar, caro         |

## D

|                     |                                |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| daffodil, narciso   | darken, mallumigi              |
| dagger, ponardo     | darling, karuleto              |
| dahlia, dalio       | darn, fliki                    |
| daily, ĉiutaga      | dart, sego, pikilo             |
| dainty, frandajo    | date, dato, datumi,<br>daktilo |
| daisy, lekanteto    | dative, dativo                 |
| dam, digo           | daub, fusii                    |
| damage, difekti     | daughter, filino               |
| damask, damasko     | daunt, timigi                  |
| dame, sinjorino     | dauntless, sentima             |
| damn, kondamni      | dawn, tagigo                   |
| dance, danci        | day, tago                      |
| dandy, dando        | daybook, taglibro              |
| Dane, dano          | daydream, revo                 |
| dandelion, leontodo | dazzle, blindigi               |
| danger, dangero     | deacon, diakono                |
| dangle, pendeti     | dead, senviva, mortinta        |
| dare, kuraĝi        | deaf, surda                    |
| dark, malluma       |                                |

|                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| deal, komerci, disdoni  | depend, dependi         |
| dear, kara, multekosta  | depute, deputi          |
| death, morto            | describe, priskribi     |
| debate, debato          | desert, forlasi         |
| debauch, diboco         | desert, dezerto         |
| debit, debito           | deserve, meriti         |
| debt, suldo             | design, desegno         |
| decanter, karafo        | desire, deziri          |
| decaying, kaduka        | desk, skribtable        |
| deceive, trompi         | dessert, deserto        |
| December, Decembro      | destine, destini        |
| decent, deca            | destroy, detru          |
| decide, decidi          | detail, detalo          |
| decipher, decifri       | deter, malhelpi         |
| deck, ferdeko           | devil, diablo           |
| declaim, deklami        | devoted, sindona        |
| declaration, deklaracio | dew, roso               |
| declare, aserti         | diagonal, diagonala     |
| declivity, deklivo      | diagram, diagramo       |
| decorate, ornami        | dialect, dialekto       |
| deep, profunda          | dialogue, dialogo       |
| deer, cervo             | diameter, diametro      |
| defend, defendi         | diamond, diamanto       |
| deficiency, deficit     | dictate, dikti          |
| define, definite        | dictionary, vortaro     |
| delay, prokrasti        | differ, diferenci       |
| delegate, delegito      | dig, fosi               |
| delegation, delegacio   | digest, digesti         |
| delicate, delikata      | diligent, diligenta     |
| deliver, liveri         | dine, tagmangi, vesper- |
| demand, postuli         | mangi                   |
| democrat, demokrato     | dip, trempi             |
| demon, demono           | diphthong, diftongo     |
| denounce, denunci       | diploma, diplomo        |
| dense, densa            | diplomacy, diplomatio   |
| deny, nei               | direct, direkti, ordoni |

|                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| direct, rekta              | drag, treni           |
| director, direktoro        | dragon, drako         |
| dirt, koto                 | dragoon, dragono      |
| disc, diskو                | drama, dramo          |
| discount, diskonto         | draw, tiri            |
| discover, eltrovi          | drawers, kalsono      |
| discreet, diskreta         | dray, ŝargveturilo    |
| discuss, diskuti           | dream, songi          |
| disgust, naŭzi             | drēgs, fēo          |
| dish, plado                | dress, vesti          |
| disinfect, dezinfekti      | drill, bori           |
| dispatch, depeso           | drink, trinki         |
| dispel, forpeli            | drone, burdo          |
| dispute, disputi           | drop, guto, fali      |
| dissolve, solvi            | drown, droni          |
| distinct, klara            | drug, drogo           |
| distinguish, distingi      | drum, tamburo         |
| disturbance, tumulto       | dry, seka             |
| diverse, diversa           | duck, anaso           |
| divide, dividi             | dude, dando           |
| divorce, eksedzigo         | duel, duelo           |
| do, fari                   | duet, dueto           |
| doctor, doktoro, kuracisto | duke, duko            |
| document, dokumento        | dull, malakra         |
| dog, hundo                 | dung, sterko          |
| dogma, dogmo               | durable, fortika      |
| doll; pupo                 | duration, daŭro       |
| dollar, dolaro             | during, dum           |
| door, pordo                | dust, polvo           |
| dose, dozo                 | duty, devo, imposto   |
| dot, punkto                | dyke, digo            |
| doubt, dubi                | dynamics, dinamiko    |
| douche, dušo               | dynamite, dinamito    |
| dove, kolombo              | dynasty, dinastio     |
| down, lanugo               | dysentery, disenterio |
|                            | dyspepsia, dispepsio  |

## E

each, ĉiu  
 eager, avida  
 eagle, aglo  
 ear, orelo, spiko  
 earl, grafo  
 early, frua, frue  
 earth, tero  
**earthenware**, fajenco  
 earthquake, tertremo  
 east, oriento  
**Easter**, Pasko  
 easy, facila  
 eat, mangi  
 ebony, ebono  
 echo, eho  
 economize, spari  
 ecstacy, ekstazo  
 eczema, ekzemo  
 Edeno, Eden  
 edge, rando  
 edict, edikto  
 edify, edifi  
 edit, redakti  
 edition, eldono  
 educate, eduki  
 eel, angilo  
 effect, efiki  
 effort, peno, atenco  
 egg, ovo  
 Egyptian, egipto  
 eight, ok  
 either, aŭ  
 elastic, elasta  
 elbow, kubuto

elect, elekti  
 ell, ulno  
 elm, ulmo  
 else, alie  
 embarrass, embarasi  
 emblem, emblemo  
 embrace, ĉirkaŭpremi  
 embroider, brodi  
 emerald, smeraldo  
 eminent, eminenta  
 empire, imperio  
 employ, dungi, uzi  
 employment, ofico  
 empty, malplena, vakanta  
 enamel, emajlo  
 enclose, enmeti, enfermi  
 encore, bis  
 encounter, renkonti  
 encroach, trudi  
 end, fino  
 endow, doti  
 enemy, malamiko  
 energy, energio  
 engine, mašino  
 Englishman, anglo  
 enjoy, gui  
 enlist, varbi, aliĝi al  
 enough, sufice  
 enterprise, entrepreno  
 enthusiasm, entuziasmo  
 entice, logi  
 entire, tuta  
 entreat, petegi

envelop, envolvi  
 envelope, koverto  
 envy, envii  
 epidemic, epidemio  
 epilepsy, epilepsio  
 episode, epizodo  
 epitaph, epitafo  
 epithet, epiteto  
 epoch, epoko  
 equal, egala  
 equation, ekvacio  
 equator, ekvatoro  
 err, erari  
 errand, komisio  
 erysipelas, erizipelo  
 escort, eskorto  
 especial, speciala  
 essence, esenco, oleo  
 establish, fondi, kon-.  
 stati, starigi  
 esteem, estimi  
 eternal, eterna  
 ether, etero  
 ethics, etiko  
 etiquette, etiketo  
 euphonious, belsona  
 Europe, Eŭropo  
 even, eĉ, ebena  
 event, okazo  
 ever, ajn, iam  
 every, ĉiu, ĉia  
 everybody, ĉiu  
 everybody's, ĉies  
 everything, ĉio  
 everywhere, ĉie  
 evident, evidenta

evolution, evolucio  
 exact, preciza, ĝusta  
 examine, ekzameni  
 example, ekzemplo  
 except, escepte  
 excessive, troa  
 exchange, intersango  
 exchange, borso  
 excite, ekskuti  
 exclusive, eksklusiva  
 excursion, ekskurso  
 execute, ekzekuti  
 exercise, ekzerco  
 exhibition, ekspozicio  
 exist, ekzisti  
 expand, etendi  
 expect, atendi  
 expedite, ekspedi  
 expel, elpeli  
 expense, elspezo  
 experience, sperto  
 expert, lerta  
 explain, klarigi  
 explode, eksplodi  
 explore, esplori  
 express, esprimi, sendi  
 rapidire  
 extend, etendi  
 external, ekstera  
 extinguish, estingi  
 extra, ekstra  
 extreme, ekstrema  
 eye, okulo  
 eyebrow, brovo  
 eyeglasses, okulvitroj  
 eyelid, palpebro

## F

|                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| fable, fablo               | feast, festeni        |
| facilitate, faciligi       | feather, plumo        |
| facsimile, faksimilo       | February, Februaro    |
| fact, fakteto              | fee, pago             |
| factory, fabriko           | feed, nutri           |
| fade, velki                | feel, palpi, senti    |
| fail, malsukcesi, bankroti | felt, felto           |
| faint, sveni               | female, ino           |
| fair, foiro, justa         | feminism, feminismo   |
| faith, fido                | fence, skermi, barilo |
| fairy, feino               | fennel, fenkolo       |
| fall, fali                 | ferment, fermenti     |
| falsa, falsa, malvera      | fern, filiko          |
| fame, famo                 | ferry, pramo          |
| family, familio            | fervor, fervoro       |
| familiar, familiara        | festoon, festono      |
| fan, ventumi               | festival, festo       |
| fanatical, fanaticika      | fetter, kateno        |
| fantasy, fantazio          | fever, febro          |
| far, malproksima           | few, iom, nemultaj,   |
| farewell, adiaŭ            | malmultaj, kelkaj     |
| farm, farmi                | fiance, fianco        |
| fashion, maniero, modo,    | fiber, fibro          |
| fasono                     | fictitious, fiktiva   |
| fast, rapida               | fiel fi!              |
| fat, grasa                 | field, kampo          |
| fatal, fatala              | fig, figo             |
| fate, sorto                | fight, batali         |
| father, patro              | figure, cifero        |
| fathom, sondi              | file, fajli           |
| faucet, krano              | fill, plenigi         |
| fault, kulpo, eraro        | final, fina           |
| favor, favoro              | finance, financo      |
| fear, timo                 | find, trovi           |

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| fine, delikata, bela, mal- | focus, fokus           |
| dika                       | fodder, furago         |
| finger, fingro             | fog, nebulo            |
| finish, fini               | fold, faldi            |
| fir, abio                  | follow, sekvi          |
| fire, fajro                | fond, ama              |
| fire-place, kamenos        | fondle, dorloti        |
| firm, firmo, fortika       | foot, piedo, futo      |
| first, unua                | foot, on, piedire      |
| fiscal, fiska              | fop, dando             |
| fish, fisso, fiskapto      | for, pro, por, ĉar     |
| fist, pugno                | forbear, toleri        |
| fit, taŭga                 | force, devigi          |
| five, kvin                 | forehead, frunto       |
| fixed, fiksa               | foreign, fremda, ali-  |
| flag, flago, standardo     | landa                  |
| flake, floko               | foresee, antaŭvidi     |
| flame, flamo               | forge, forgi, falsi    |
| flank, flanko              | forest, arbaro         |
| flannel, flanelo           | forget, forgesi        |
| flap, klapo                | forget-me-not, miozoto |
| flat, plata                | forgive, pardoni       |
| flatter, flati             | fork, forko            |
| flea, pulo                 | form, formo            |
| flesh, karno, viando       | formal, ceremonia      |
| flexible, fleksebla        | formation, formacio    |
| flint, siliko              | formula, formulo       |
| flirt, koketi, flirti      | forsake, forlasi       |
| flour, faruno              | fortify, fortikigi     |
| flow, fluui                | forward, antaŭen       |
| flower, floro              | forward, ekspedi, sen- |
| flue, kamentubo            | di, antaŭenigi         |
| fluid, flua                | foster, nutri          |
| flute, fluto               | foul, malpura          |
| fly, flugi, mušo           | found, fondi           |
| foam, ŝaŭmo                | foundation, fondajo    |

fountain, fontano  
 four, kvar  
 fowl, kortbirdo  
 fox, vulpo  
 fraction, frakcio  
 fragment, fragmento  
 frame, kadro  
 franc, franko  
 France, Francujo  
 frank, sincera  
 fraternal, frata  
 fraud, trompo  
 freckle, lentugo  
 free, libera, senpaga  
 freemason, framasono  
 freight, ŝargo  
 Frenchman, franco  
 frequent, ofta  
 fresco, fresko  
 fresh, freſa

friend, amiko  
 fringe, frango  
 frivolous, frivola  
 friz, frizi  
 frog, rano  
 frost, frosto  
 froth, ŝaŭmo  
 fruit, frukto  
 fry, friti  
 fulfill, plenumi  
 full, plena  
 funnel, funelo  
 fur, felo  
 furious, furioza  
 furnace, forno  
 furnish, provizi  
 furniture, meblaro  
 further, plie, plu  
 futile, vanta  
 future, estonta

## G

gain, gajni  
 gaiter, gamaſo  
 gall, galoo  
 gallery, galerio  
 gallop, galopi  
 game, ludo, casajo  
 gamut, gamo  
 gang, bando  
 gangrene, gangreno  
 garden, gardeno  
 gargle, gargari  
 garland, girlando

garlic, ajlo  
 garment, vesto  
 garrison, garnizono  
 garter, strumpligilo  
 gas, gaso  
 gather, kolekti  
 gauge, mezuri  
 gauze, gazo  
 gay, gaja  
 gazette, gazeto  
 gelatine, gelateno  
 gendarme, gendarmo

|                             |                       |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| gender, sekso               | group, grupo          |
| genealogy, genealogio       | grouse, tetro         |
| general, generala, generalo | grow, kreski          |
| gipsy, cigano               | grumble, grumbli      |
| grave, tombo, grava         | grunt, grunti         |
| gravy, viandsuko            | guarantee, garantio   |
| gray, griza                 | guard, gardi, gvardio |
| grease, graso               | guess, diveni         |
| great, granda               | guest, gasto          |
| green, verda                | guide, gvidi          |
| Greek, greko                | guillotine, gilotino  |
| grimace, grimaco            | guilt, kulpo          |
| grind, pisti, mueli         | guitar, gitaro        |
| groan, gemi                 | gulf, golfo           |
| groin, ingveno              | gum, gumo             |
| grotesque, groteska         | gun, pafilo           |
| ground, tero                | gunpowder, pulvo      |
|                             | gypsum, gipso         |

## H

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| ha ! ha !            |  |
| habit, kutimo        |  |
| hack, haki           |  |
| hail, hajli          |  |
| hair, haro           |  |
| half, duono          |  |
| halt, halti, haltigi |  |
| ham, ŝinko           |  |
| hammer, martelo      |  |
| hand, mano           |  |
| hang, pendi, pendigi |  |
| happiness, felico    |  |
| harbor, haveno       |  |
| hard, malmola        |  |

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| hardly, apenaŭ           |
| hare, leporo             |
| harem, haremo            |
| harmony, harmonio        |
| harness, jungi           |
| harp, harpo              |
| harpoon, harpuno         |
| harrow, erpi             |
| harsh, malmilda, severa  |
| harvest, rikolto         |
| hasten, rapidi, rapidigi |
| hat, ĉapelo              |
| hatchet, hakilo          |
| hate, malami             |

|                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| have, havi                     | heresy, herezo                |
| haven, haveno                  | hermit, ermit                 |
| hawk, akcipitro, kol-<br>porti | hero, heroo                   |
| hay, fojno                     | herring, haringo              |
| hazard, hazardo                | hesitate, ŝanceligi           |
| hazel-nut, avelo               | hiccough, singulti            |
| he, li                         | hide, kaſi                    |
| head, kapo, estro              | hierarchy, hierarhio          |
| heal, resanigi, kuraci         | hieroglyphic, hieroglifo      |
| heap, amaso, staplo            | high, alta                    |
| hear, aŭdi                     | him, li, lin                  |
| heart, koro, kero              | himself, sin, si mem          |
| heat, hejti, varmigi           | Hindoo, hindo                 |
| heaven, ĉielo                  | hinge, ŝarniro                |
| heavy, peza                    | hip, kokso                    |
| Hebrew, hebreo                 | hippodrome, hipodromo         |
| hedgehog, erinaco              | hippopotamus, hipopo-<br>tamo |
| heed, atenti                   | hire, dungi                   |
| heel, kalkano, kalkan-<br>umo  | his, lia, sia                 |
| heir, heredanto                | hiss, sibli                   |
| heliotrope, heliotropo         | history, historio             |
| hell, infero                   | hit, frapi                    |
| helm, direktilo                | ho ! ho !                     |
| help, helpi                    | hoarfrost, prujno             |
| hem, borderi                   | hoarse, raŭka                 |
| hemisphere, duonsfero          | hoe, sarki                    |
| hemp, kanabo                   | hog, porko                    |
| hen, kokino                    | hold, teni, holdo             |
| hence, de nun, de tio          | hole, truo                    |
| her, ŝin, ŝia, si, sia         | holiday, festo                |
| herald, heroldo                | holly, ilekso                 |
| herb, herbo                    | holy, sankta                  |
| herd, paſti, brutaro           | home, hejmo                   |
| here, tie ĉi, ĉi tie           | homeopathy, homeo-<br>patio   |

|                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| honest, honesta       | humerus, humero              |
| honey, mielo          | humor, humoro                |
| honor, honoro         | hump, ĝibo                   |
| hoof, hufo            | hunger, malsato              |
| hook, hoko            | hundred, cent                |
| hope, esperi          | hunt, ĉasi, serĉi            |
| hops, lupolo          | hurrah ! hurra !             |
| horizon, horizonto    | hurry, rapidi                |
| horn, korno           | hurt, vundi, dolori, difekti |
| horoscope, horoskopo  | husband, edzo                |
| horse, ĉevalo         | husk, ŝelo                   |
| host, mastro, multego | hyacinth, hiacinto           |
| hot, varmega          | hydrogen, hidrogeno          |
| hotel, hotelo         | hydrophobia, hidrofobio      |
| hour, horo            | hyena, hieno                 |
| house, domo           | hymn, himno                  |
| how, kiel             | hyperbole, hiperbolo         |
| however, tamen        | hypokritical, hipokrita      |
| hue, nuanco           | hypothesis, hipotezo         |
| hum, zumi             | hyssop, hisopo               |
| human being, homo     | hysteria, histerio           |
| humane, humana        |                              |
| humble, humila        |                              |

## I

I, mi  
ice, glacio  
idea, ideo  
ideal, idealo  
identical, identa  
idiom, idiomo  
idol, idolo  
if, se  
ignorance, nescio

illness, malsano  
illuminate, ilumini  
illusion, iluzio  
illustrate, ilustri  
image, figuro  
imagine, imagi  
imitate, imiti  
immediately, tuj  
immense, grandega

|                           |                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| immigrate, enmigri        | inoculate, inokuli          |
| imp, koboldo              | inquire, demandi            |
| impair, difekti           | inquisitive, sciama         |
| imperative, ordona        | insane, freneza             |
| imperial, imperia         | insect, insekto             |
| import, enporti           | inside, interne             |
| impress, impresi          | insidious, insida           |
| in, en                    | insist, insisti             |
| inch, colo                | inspiri, inspiri            |
| incite, inciti            | instance, instanco          |
| incline, inklini, deklivo | instead of, anstataŭ        |
| include, enhavi           | instinct, instinkto         |
| income, rento             | institute, fondi, instituto |
| indefinite, nedifinita    | institution, institucio     |
| index, tabelo             | instruct, instrui           |
| indicate, montri          | instrument, instrumen-      |
| indicative, indikative    | to, ilo                     |
| indifferent, indiferenta  | insult, insulti             |
| indignant, indigna        | intelligent, inteligenta    |
| individual, individuo     | intend, intenci             |
| endorse, giri             | intense, forta, ega         |
| industrious, diligenta    | inter, enterigi             |
| industry, an, industrio   | interest, intereso, pro-    |
| inertia, inercio          | cento                       |
| infant, infano, infaneto  | interior, interna           |
| infect, infekti           | interpret, traduki          |
| infernal, infera          | interrupt, interrompi       |
| infinite, senlima         | intrigue, intrigi           |
| influence, influi         | intrude, trudi              |
| influenza, gripo          | invalid, invalido, mal-     |
| inform, informi, sciigi   | sanulo                      |
| infuse, infuzi            | invent, elpensi             |
| inhabit, logi             | inventory, inventaro        |
| inhale, enspiri           | investigate, esplori        |
| initiate, iniciati        | invite, inviti              |
| injury, vundo, difekto    |                             |

|                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| invoice, fakturo  | isolate, izoli |
| iodine, jodo      | issue, eldoni  |
| Ireland, Irlando  | isthmus, istmo |
| iron, fero, gladi | it, gi         |
| irony, ironio     | Italian, Italo |
| is, estas         | itch, juki     |
| island, insulo    | ivy, hedero    |

## J

|                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| jackass, azenviro          | joint, artiko      |
| jackal, ŝakalo             | joke, Ŝerci        |
| jacket, jako, jako, jaketo | journal, Ŝurnalo   |
| jail, karcero              | joy, Ŝojo, Ŝoy     |
| jam, fruktaĵo              | jubilee, jubileo   |
| January, Januaro           | judge, jugi        |
| Japanese, japano           | jug, kruĉo         |
| jay, garolo                | juggle, jongli     |
| jessamine, jasmeno         | juice, suko        |
| Jesus, Jesuo               | July, Julio        |
| Jew, judo                  | June, Junio        |
| jingle, tinti              | just, justa, Ĝuste |
| job, tasko                 | just now, ĵus      |
| join, kunigi               | justice, justeco   |

## K

|                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| kangaroo, didelfo    | kilometer, kilometro |
| keel, kilo           | kind, speco, bonkora |
| key, Ŝlosilo         | king, reĝo           |
| kick, piedfrapo      | kiss, kisi           |
| kidney, reno         | kitchen, kuirejo     |
| kill, mortigi, buĉi  | knapsack, tornistro  |
| kilogram, kilogramo  | knead, knedi         |
| kiloliter, kilolitro | knee, genuo          |

knife, trancilo  
knight, kavaliro  
knit, triki  
knout, knuto

know, scii  
knot, banto, tubero  
kopeck, kopeko  
Koran, korano

## L

|                                   |                           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| labor, labori                     | lathe, tornilo            |
| lace, lači, pasamento,<br>punto   | Latin, latina             |
| lack, manko                       | laugh, ridi               |
| lackey, lakeo                     | laundress, lavistino      |
| laconic, lakona                   | laurel, laŭro             |
| lad, knabo                        | law, lego                 |
| lady, sinjorino                   | lawsuit, proceso          |
| lake, lago                        | lay, meti                 |
| lamb, ŝafido                      | layer, tavolo             |
| lame, lama                        | lead, konduki             |
| lamp, lampo                       | lead, plumbo              |
| lance, lanco                      | leaf, folio               |
| land, tero, lando                 | lean, klini, malgrasa     |
| landlord, hotelmastro,<br>bienulo | leap, salti               |
| landscape, pejzago                | learn, lerni, sciigi      |
| language, lingvo                  | legitimate, legitima      |
| lantern, lanterno                 | lemon, citrono            |
| larceny, ŝtelo                    | lemonade, limonado        |
| lard, lardo                       | lend, prunti, prunte doni |
| large, granda                     | leopard, leopardo         |
| lark, alaŭdo                      | leprosy, lepro            |
| larva, larvo                      | less, malpli              |
| larynx, laringo                   | lesson, leciono           |
| last, lasta, daŭri                | lethargy, letargio        |
| late, malfrua                     | letter, letero, litero    |
| lath, lato                        | lettuce, latuko           |
|                                   | level, nivelo, ebena      |
|                                   | liable, responda          |

|                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| liberal, malavara, lib- | little, malgranda, eta,   |
| eralia                  | malmulte, iom             |
| liberate, liberigi      | liturgy, liturgio         |
| library, biblioteko     | live, vivi, logi          |
| libretto, libreto       | liver, hepato             |
| license, permeso        | lizard, lacerto           |
| lick, leki              | lo! jen!                  |
| lie, kuſi, mensogi      | load, ŝargi, ŝargi        |
| lieutenant, leütenanto  | loaf, bulkego             |
| life, vivo              | loan, prunto              |
| lift, levi              | lobster, omaro            |
| light, lumo, malpeza    | locality, loko            |
| lightning, fulmo        | lock, ŝlosi, seruro, buk- |
| lighthouse, lumturo     | lo, kluzo                 |
| like, ŝati              | lockjaw, tetano           |
| like, simila, tiel      | locomotive, lokomotivo    |
| likely, eble, verſajne  | log, ŝtupo                |
| lilac, siringo          | logic, logiko             |
| lily, lilio             | loins, lumbo              |
| limb, membro, branĉo    | lone, sola                |
| lime, kalko             | long, longa               |
| limit, limo             | look, rigardi, serĉi      |
| limp, lami              | looking-glass, spegulo    |
| line, linio             | loom, teksilo             |
| linen, tolo, tolaĵo     | loosen, ellasi            |
| lion, leono             | Lord, the, la Sinjoro     |
| lip, lipo               | lose, perdi, malgajni     |
| liquid, fluida          | lot, sorto, kvanto        |
| liquidate, likvidi      | lots, cast, loti          |
| liquor, likvoro         | lottery, loterio          |
| liquorice, glicirizo    | loud, laŭta               |
| list, registro          | louse, pediko             |
| listen, aŭskulti        | love, ami                 |
| literature, literaturo  | low, malalta, mallaŭta    |
| lithograph, litografi   | lower, mallevi            |
| liter, litro            | lowly, humila             |

loyal, fidela  
luck, ŝanco, bonŝanco  
lull, luli  
lung, pulmo

lute, liuto  
Lutheran, luterano  
luxury, lukso  
lyre, liro

## M

macadam, makadamo  
macaroni, makaroni  
**machine**, mašino  
madam, sinjorino  
magazine, revuo, gazeto  
magic, magio  
magnet, magneto  
mahogany, mahogono  
mail, poštvo  
maize, maizo  
majestic, majesta  
major, majoro  
majority, plimulto  
make, fari  
male, viro  
malicious, malica  
man, homo, viro  
manage, administri  
mania, manio  
manifesto, manifesto  
manifold, multenombra  
manner, maniero  
manufacture, fabriki  
manure, sterko  
many, multe, multaj,  
    multo  
marble, marmoro  
March, Marto

march, marsi  
margin, margeno  
marguerite, lekanto  
marine, mara  
mark, signo, stampo,  
    marko  
marquis, markezo  
marriage, edzeco, edzigo  
marsh, marĉo  
marshal, maršalo  
martyr, martiro  
mask, masko  
mast, masto  
master, majstro  
masticate, mači  
mat, mato  
match, alumeto  
material, materialo  
matter, materio, puso  
mattress, matraco  
mature, matura  
maxim, maksimo  
maximum, maksimumo  
May, Majo  
mayor, urbestro  
mazurka, mazurko  
me, min, mi  
meal, faruno, mangô

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| mean, meza, signifi            | mild, milda                                  |
| measles, morbilo               | milk, lakto, melki                           |
| measure, mezuri                | mill, muelilo                                |
| meat, viando                   | millet, milio                                |
| medal, medalo                  | million, miliono                             |
| medicine kuracilo,<br>medicino | mind, animo, spirito,<br>obei, atenti, zorgi |
| meditate, mediti               | mine, mia, mian                              |
| medium, meza, medi-<br>umo     | mine, mino                                   |
| meet, renkonti                 | mineral, mineralo                            |
| melancholy, melanko-<br>lio    | minister, pastro, min-<br>istro              |
| melody, melodio                | mint, mento                                  |
| melon, melono                  | minute, minuto, noto                         |
| melt, fluidigi, degeli         | mirror, spegulo                              |
| memory, memoro                 | miserly, avara                               |
| menace, minaci                 | misery, mizero                               |
| mend, fliki                    | misprint, preseraro                          |
| mention, citi                  | miss, fraŭlino                               |
| mercury, hidrargo              | mission, misio                               |
| mere, nura                     | Mister, Sinjoro                              |
| meridian, meridiano            | mix, miksi                                   |
| merit, meriti                  | moan, gemi                                   |
| mesh, mašo                     | mock, moki                                   |
| message, depešo                | mode, modo                                   |
| Messiah, Mesio                 | model, modelo                                |
| metal, metalo                  | moderate, modera                             |
| meteor, meteoro                | modern, moderna                              |
| method, metodo                 | modest, modesta                              |
| meter, metro, mezurilo         | modulate, moduli                             |
| microbe, mikrobo               | Mohammedan, maho-<br>metano                  |
| middle, meza                   | moment, momento                              |
| mien, mieno                    | monarch, monarĥo                             |
| might, povo                    | Monday, lundo                                |
| migrate, migri                 | money, money                                 |

|                                |                               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| money-order, mandato           | mow, falci                    |
| mongrel, hibrida               | much, multe, multo            |
| monkey, simio                  | mud, koto, slimo              |
| monograph, monografo           | muff, mufo                    |
| monogram, monogramo            | mulberry, moruso              |
| monologue, monologo            | mule, mulo                    |
| monomania, monomania           | multiply, multigi, multipliki |
| monopoly, monopolio            | mummy, mumo                   |
| monster, monstro               | municipal, urba               |
| month, monato                  | murder, mortigi               |
| monument, monumento            | murmur, murmuri               |
| mood, humoro, modo             | muscle, muskolo               |
| moon, luno                     | muse, muzo, revi              |
| morala, morala                 | museum, muzeo                 |
| morals, moro, etiko            | mushroom, fungo               |
| more, pli multe, pli, plu      | music, muziko                 |
| more, the, ju pli...des<br>pli | musket, musketo               |
| morning, mateno                | muslin, muslino               |
| mortgage, hipoteko             | must, devas, devegas          |
| mosiac, mozaiko                | mustard, mustardo             |
| mosquito, moskito              | musty, sima                   |
| moss, musko                    | mute, muta, mutulo            |
| most, plej, plej multe         | mutiny, ribelo                |
| moth, tineo                    | mutter, murmuri               |
| mother, patrino                | button, ŝafaĵo                |
| motion, movo                   | mutual, reciproka             |
| motive, motivo                 | muzzle, bušumo                |
| motto, moto                    | my, mia, mian                 |
| mouldy, sima                   | myriad, miriado               |
| mountain, monto                | myrrh, mirho                  |
| mouse, muso                    | myrtle, mirto                 |
| moustache, lipharoj            | mystery, mistero              |
| mouth, bušo                    | mystify, mistifikasi          |
| move, movi                     | myth, mito                    |
|                                | mythology, mitologio          |

## N

|                                     |                             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| nail, najli, ungo                   | niece, nevino               |
| naive, naiva                        | night, nokto                |
| naked, nuda                         | nine, naŭ                   |
| name, nomo                          | noble, nobla                |
| nankeen, nankeno                    | nobleman, nobelo            |
| narrate, rakonti                    | nobody, neniu               |
| narrow, mallargā                    | no, no                      |
| nasal, naza                         | noise, bruo                 |
| nation, nacio                       | nomad, nomado               |
| naturally, nature, kom-<br>preneble | nominative, nominativo      |
| nature, naturo                      | none, neniom                |
| naught, nulo                        | noon, tagmezo               |
| nausea, naŭzo                       | nor, nek                    |
| nay, ne                             | normal, normala             |
| near, proksima, apud                | north, nordo                |
| nearly, preskaŭ                     | nose, nazo                  |
| necessary, necesa                   | nostril, naztruoj           |
| neck, kolo                          | not, ne                     |
| necktie, kravato                    | notary, notario             |
| need, bezoni                        | note, noti, rimarki, bilo   |
| neither, nek                        | nothing, nenio              |
| nephew, nevo                        | notice, rimarki, avizo      |
| nerve, nervo                        | notify, sciigi, avizi       |
| neuter, neŭtra                      | noun, substantivo           |
| neutral, neŭtrala                   | novel, romano               |
| never, neniam                       | November, Novembro          |
| nevertheless, tamen                 | now, nun                    |
| new, nova                           | nowhere, nenie,             |
| newspaper, ĵurnalo                  | nude, nuda                  |
| nice, agrabla                       | number, nombro, nu-<br>mero |
| nickel, nikelo                      | nurse, varti, flegi         |
| nicotine, nikotino                  | nut, nukso                  |

## O

**oak**, kverko  
**oar**, remilo  
**oasis**, oazo  
**oath**, ūro  
**oatmeal**, grio  
**obelisk**, obelisko  
**obey**, obej  
**object**, celo, objekto  
**object**, kontraŭparoli  
**obligation**, devo  
**oblige**, devigi, fari kom-  
 plezon  
**oblique**, oblikva  
**observe**, rimarki  
**obstinate**, obstina  
**obstruct**, obstrukci  
**obtain**, ricevi, akiri  
**obtrude**, trudi  
**occasion**, okazo  
**occupy**, okupi  
**occur**, okazi  
**ocean**, oceano  
**October**, Oktobro  
**ocular**, okula  
**odd**, stranga, nepara  
**ode**, odo  
**odor**, odoro  
**of**, de, da  
**offend**, ofendi  
**offer**, proponi, prezenti  
**office**, ofico  
**often**, ofte  
**oh!** ho!

**oil**, oleo  
**old**, malnova, antikva,  
 maljuna  
**olive**, olivo  
**omen**, antaŭsigno  
**omnibus**, omnibuso  
**omnipotent**, ĉiopova  
**on**, sur  
**once**, unufoje  
**one**, unu  
**onion**, bulbo  
**only**, nur  
**onward**, antaŭen  
**onyx**, onikso  
**opal**, opalo  
**open**, malfermi  
**opera**, opero  
**opera-glass**, lorneto  
**operate**, operacii, funk-  
 cii  
**opinion**, opinio  
**opium**, opio  
**opponent**, kontraŭulo  
**opportune**, gustatempa  
**opportunity**, okazo  
**oppress**, subpremi  
**optics**, optiko  
**optimism**, optimismo  
**opulent**, riĉa  
**or**, aŭ  
**oracle**, orakolo  
**orange**, orang'o  
**ordain**, ordeni

|                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| order, mendi, ordoni    | ovary, ovujo              |
| organ, organo, orgeno   | oven, forno               |
| orient, oriento         | over, super               |
| ornament, ornami        | overcome, venki           |
| orphan, orfo            | overhead, supre           |
| orthodox, ortodoksa     | overtake, atingi          |
| orthography, ortografio | overthrow, renversi       |
| ostrich, struto         | overture, uverturo, pro-  |
| other, alia             | pono                      |
| ought, devas            | owe, ŝuldi                |
| ounce, unco             | owl, strigo, gufo, cikumo |
| our, nia                | own, propra, posedi       |
| out, el, ekster         | ox, bovo                  |
| outline, skizo, konturo | oxygen, oksigeno          |
| outside, ekster, -a, -e | oxide, oksido             |
| oval, ovala             | oyster, ostro             |

## P

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| pack, pak             | pamphlet, pamfleto    |
| package, pakajo       | panic, paniko         |
| pad, vati             | pantaloons, pantalono |
| pagoda, pagodo        | panther, pantero      |
| pail, sitelo          | pantomime, pantomimo  |
| pain, doloro          | papa, paĉjo           |
| paint, pentri, kolori | paper, papero         |
| pair, paro            | papyrus, papiruso     |
| palace, palaco        | parade, paradi        |
| palate, palato        | paradise, paradizo    |
| palatable, bongusta   | paradox, paradokso    |
| pale, pala, paligi    | parasol, sunombrelo   |
| palm, palmo, manplato | parchment, pergameno  |
| paltry, triviala      | pardon, pardoni       |
| pamper, dorloti       | pare, senĝeligi       |

|                              |                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| parents, gepatroj            | pause, paŭzo           |
| park, parko                  | pavement, pavimo       |
| parliament, parlamento       | pavilion, pavilion     |
| parody, parodio              | pay, pagi              |
| parrot, papago               | pea, pizo              |
| parsimony, parcimonio        | peace, paco            |
| parsley, petroselo           | peach, persiko         |
| parsnip, pastinako           | peacock, pavo          |
| parson, pastro               | peak, pinto            |
| part, parto, porcio          | pear, piro             |
| participate, partopreni      | pearl, perlo           |
| participle, participo        | pedal, pedalo          |
| partition, divido            | pedant, pedanto        |
| partridge, perdriko          | peddle, kolporti       |
| party, partio                | pedestal, piedestalo   |
| pass, pasi                   | peel, ŝelo             |
| passenger, vojaganto         | pelt, felo             |
| passion, pasio, manio        | pen, plumo             |
| passive, pasiva              | penalty, puno          |
| passport, pasporto           | penchant, inklino, emo |
| past, estinta                | pendulum, pendolo      |
| paste, pasto                 | penetrate, penetri     |
| pasteboard, kartono          | penitent, penta        |
| pastel, paštelo              | penny, penco           |
| pastille, pastelo            | pension, pensio        |
| pastor, pastro               | penurious, avara       |
| pastoral, kampara, pastoralo | peony, peonio          |
| patch, fliki                 | people, popoli, homoj  |
| patent, patento              | pepper, pipro          |
| paternal, patra              | percentage, procento   |
| pathos, patoso               | perch, perko           |
| patience, pacienco           | perfect, perfekta      |
| patriarch, patriarko         | perform, fari, plenumi |
| patriot, patrioto            | perfume, parfumo       |
| patrol, patrolo              | perhaps, eble          |
|                              | peril, dangerego       |

|                                     |                            |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| period, periodo, punkto             | pig, porko                 |
| perish, perei                       | pigeon, kolombo            |
| perjury, jurrompo                   | pigmy, pigmeo              |
| permit, permesi                     | pile, staplo, amaso        |
| perpetual, ĉiama, eterna            | pilgrim, pilgrimanto       |
| persevere, persisti                 | pill, pilolo               |
| person, persono                     | pillar, kolono             |
| perspire, ŝviti                     | pillow, kapkuseno          |
| perverse, kontraŭa                  | pilot, piloto, gvidanto    |
| pest, pesto                         | pimple, akno               |
| pestle, pistilo                     | pin, pinglo                |
| pet, dorloti                        | pinch, pinči               |
| petition, petskribo                 | pine, pino, konifero       |
| petroleum, petrolo                  | pineapple, ananaso         |
| phantom, fantomo                    | pinnacle, pinto            |
| pharmacy, farmacio                  | pioneer, pioniro           |
| pharynx, faringo                    | pious, pia                 |
| phase, fazo                         | pirate, pirato             |
| pheasant, fazano                    | pistol, pistolo            |
| phenomenon, fenomeno                | pit, partero, fosajo, kavo |
| philanthropist, filan-<br>tropo     | pitch, peĉo                |
| philately, filatelo                 | pity, kompato, domago      |
| philosopher, filozofo               | pivot, pivoto              |
| philosophy, filozofio               | placard, afišo             |
| phlegm, flegmo                      | place, loko                |
| phoenix, fenikso                    | placid, kvieta             |
| phonetic, fonetika                  | plain, senornama, nebela   |
| phonograph, fonografo               | plait, plekti              |
| phosphorus, fosforo                 | plan, plano                |
| photograph, fotografi               | plane, raboti              |
| piano, fortepiano                   | planet, planedo            |
| picture, pentraĵo, foto-<br>grafaĵo | plank, tabulo              |
| pie, pasteo                         | plant, planti              |
| piece, peco                         | plate, telero              |
|                                     | platinum, plateno          |
|                                     | play, ludi, teatraĵo       |

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| pleasant, plaĉa          | port, haveno            |
| plenty, sufici           | portion, porcio, parto  |
| pliable, fleksebla       | portrait, portreto      |
| plot, konspiri, komploto | positive, pozitiva      |
| plow, plugi              | possess, posedi         |
| pluck, kurago            | possible, ebla          |
| plum, pruno              | post, fosto             |
| plump, dika              | post card, poštarko     |
| plural, multenombra      | poster, afiſo           |
| plush, pluſo             | pot, poto               |
| pocket, poſo             | potash, potaso          |
| pod, ŝelo                | potato, terpomo         |
| poem, poemo              | potency, potenco        |
| poet, poeto              | poultice, kataplasmo    |
| point, punkto            | pound, pisti, bategi,   |
| poison, veneno           | funto, libro            |
| pole, stango, poluso     | pour, verſi, ŝuti       |
| police, polico           | powder, pulvo, pulvoro, |
| polish, poluri           | pudro                   |
| polite, gentila          | power, povo, potenco    |
| politics, politiko       | practical, praktika     |
| polyp, polipo            | practice, kutimo        |
| pomade, pomado           | prairie, herbejo, stepo |
| pomegranate, granato     | praise, laŭdi           |
| pompous, pompa           | prattle, babili         |
| pond, lageto             | pray, pregi             |
| poniard, ponardo         | preach, prediki         |
| poodle, pudelo           | precentor, kantoro      |
| pope, papo               | precise, preciza, gusta |
| poplar, poplo            | prefer, preferi         |
| popular, populara        | prefix, prefikso        |
| porcelain, porcelano     | pregnant, graveda       |
| porcupine, histriko      | prejudice, antaŭjugo    |
| pore, poro               | premium, premio         |
| pork, porkaĵo            | prepare, prepari        |
| porphyry, porfiro        | preposition, prepozicio |

|                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| presbyter, presbitero     | proletarian, proletario    |
| prescription, recepto     | promenade, promeni         |
| present, donaci, prezenti | promise, promesi           |
| preserve, konfiti         | promptly, tuj, gustate     |
| preside, prezidi          | tempe                      |
| press, premilo, presilo   | pronoun, pronomo           |
| pretext, preteksto        | pronounce, elparoli        |
| pretty, beleta            | proof, pruvo, provo        |
| previous, antaŭa          | propaganda, propagando     |
| price, prezo              | property, posedajo         |
| prick, piki               | prophet, profeto           |
| priest, pastro            | proportion, proporcio      |
| prince, princo            | proposal, propono          |
| principal, precipa        | pro rata, proporcie        |
| principle, principio      | prose, prozo               |
| print, presi              | prosper, prosperi          |
| prison, karcero           | protect, protekti          |
| private, privata          | protest, protesti          |
| privilege, privilegio     | proud, fiera               |
| prize, premio             | prove, pruvi               |
| probe, sondi, esplori     | proverb, proverb           |
| problem, problemo         | provide, provizi           |
| proboscis, rostro         | province, provinco         |
| proceed, procedi          | provision, provizaĵo       |
| procession, procesio      | provisional, provizora     |
| proclaim, proklami        | provoke, incite            |
| procure, akiri            | proximity, proksimeco      |
| prodigal, malspara        | prudent, prudenta          |
| produce, produkti         | prune, sekpruno            |
| profess, profesi          | Prussian, pruso            |
| profession, profesio      | psalm, psalmo              |
| professor, profesoro      | public, publika            |
| proficient, kompetenta    | publish, eldoni, publikigi |
| profile, profilo          | pull, tiri                 |
| profit, profito, gajno    |                            |
| progeny, ido, idaro       |                            |

|                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| pulley, rulbloko         | puritan, puritano      |
| pulse, pulso             | purple, purpnro        |
| pump, pumpi              | purpose, celo, intenco |
| pumpkin, kukurbo         | purse, monujo          |
| punch (drink), punĉo     | pus, puso              |
| punctuate, interpunkcii  | push, puſi             |
| puncture, trapiki        | putrid, putra          |
| punish, puni             | putty, mastiko         |
| pupil, lernanto, pupilo  | puzzle, enigmo         |
| purchase, aĉeti          | pyramid, piramido      |
| pure, pura, virta, casta | python, pitono         |

## Q

|                             |                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| quack, anasbleki, ĉarlatano | queer, stranga    |
| quadrant, kvadranto         | question, demando |
| quadrille, kvadrilo         | quick, rapida     |
| quail, koturno              | quiet, kvieta     |
| quality, kvalito, eco       | quill, plumo      |
| quantity, kvanto            | quit, lasi        |
| quartet, kvarteto           | quite, tute       |
| queen, regino               | quoin, kojno      |
|                             | quote, citi       |

## R

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| rabbi, rabeno     | rake, rasti         |
| rabbit, kuniklo   | rank, vico, rango   |
| radius, radiuso   | rape, perfonto      |
| raft, foso        | rapid, rapida       |
| rag, ĉifono       | raspberry, frambo   |
| ragamuffin, bubo  | rat, rato           |
| rail, relo        | rate, procento      |
| railroad, fervojo | rather, pli volonte |
| rain, pluvo       | reach, atingi       |
| rainbow, ĉielarko | read, legi          |

|                             |                            |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| readily, volonte, facile    | regret, bedaŭri            |
| ready, preta                | regulation, regulo         |
| real, vera. reala           | reject, rifuzi             |
| really, vere, efektive      | rejoice, goji              |
| ream, rismo                 | relate, rakonto            |
| reap, rikolti               | relation, rilato, parenco  |
| reason, rezoni              | religion, religio          |
| rebate, rabato              | rely, konfidi              |
| rebel, ribeli               | remain, resti              |
| rebuke, riproĉi             | remark, rimarki            |
| rebut, refuti               | remedy, rimedo             |
| receipt, kvitanci           | remember, memori           |
| receipts, enspezoj          | remote, malproksima        |
| receive, ricevi             | render, redoni             |
| recently, antaŭ nelonge     | rent, lui                  |
| recite, rakonti, deklami    | repair, ripari             |
| recognize, rekoni           | repeat, ripeti             |
| recommend, rekomandi        | report, raporti            |
| recompense, rekom-<br>penci | repose, ripozi             |
| recount, rakonti            | represent, reprezentti     |
| recruit, rekruto            | reproach, riproĉi          |
| red, ruĝa                   | reproduce, reprodukti      |
| reduce, malpliigi           | republic, respubliko       |
| reed, kano                  | reputation, reputacio      |
| reef, rifo                  | request, peti              |
| reflect, rebrili, pripensi  | require, postuli, bezoni   |
| refuge, take, rifugî        | rescue, savi               |
| refund, repagi, redoni      | research, esploro          |
| refuse, rifuzi              | resemble, simili           |
| refute, refuti              | reserve, rezervi           |
| regale, regali              | resist, kontraŭstari       |
| regard, rigardi             | resolute, decida           |
| regarding, pri              | respect, respekti          |
| region, regiono             | respond, respondi          |
| register, registri          | rest, paŭzo, resti, ripozi |
|                             | restaurant, restoracio     |

|  |                           |
|--|---------------------------|
| result, rezulti, rezultato                 | rob, rabi                 |
| retain, gardi, teni                        | robe, vesti, robo         |
| retina, retino                             | robust, fortika           |
| retort, respondi                           | rock, roko                |
| return, redoni, reveni                     | rogue, fripono            |
| revenge, revengo                           | roll, ruli, ruligi, bulko |
| review, revuo, parado                      | roof, tegmento            |
| revolt, ribelo                             | rook, frugilego           |
| revolution, revolucio                      | room, ĉambro              |
| reward, rekompenco                         | rooster, koko             |
| rheumatism, reūmatismo                     | root, radiko              |
| rhinoceros, rinocero                       | rope, ŝnuro               |
| rhubarb, rabarbo                           | rose, rozo                |
| rhyme, rimo                                | rosin, kolofono           |
| rhythm, ritmo                              | rot, putri                |
| rib, ripo                                  | rouble, rublo             |
| ribbon, rubando                            | round, ronda              |
| rice, rizo                                 | rouse, veki, eksciti      |
| rich, riĉa                                 | route, vojo               |
| ride, rajdi                                | row, remi, vico           |
| ridiculous, ridinda                        | rub, froti                |
| rifle, pafilo                              | ruby, rubeno              |
| right, rajto, guste, dekstra, rekta, prava | rude, malgentila          |
| righteous, justa                           | ruin, ruino               |
| rim, rando                                 | rule, regi, regulo        |
| ring, ringo, rondo                         | run, kuri                 |
| ringlet, buklo                             | rum, rumo                 |
| rise, levigi                               | rural, kampara            |
| risk, riski                                | ruse, ruzo                |
| rival, konkuri                             | rush, kuregi              |
| river, rivero                              | rush, junko               |
| road, vojo                                 | Russia, Ruslando          |
| roam, vagi                                 | Russian, ruso             |
| roar, muĝi, blekegi                        | rust, rusti               |
|  | ruthless, senkompara      |
|  | rye, sekalo               |

## S

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| sack, sako         | say, diri              |
| sacred, sankta     | scab, skabio           |
| sacrifice, oferi   | scaffold, eſafodo      |
| saddle, selo       | scald, brogi           |
| sagacious, sagaca  | scale, skalo, skvamo   |
| sage, salvio, saga | scales, pesilo         |
| sail, velo,        | scandal, skandalo      |
| salad, salato      | Scandinavian, skandi-  |
| salary, salajro    | navo                   |
| sale, vendo        | scar, cikatro          |
| saline, sala       | scarcely, apenaŭ       |
| salmon, salmo      | scarf, skarpo          |
| salt, salo         | scarlatina, skarlatino |
| salute, saluti     | scarlet, skarlato      |
| same, sama         | scent, odoro           |
| sample, specimeno  | scheme, projekto       |
| sanction, sankcii  | science, scienco       |
| sand, sablo        | scissors, tondilo      |
| sane, racia        | score, dudeko          |
| sanitary, higiena  | Scotchman, skoto       |
| sarcasm, sarkasmo  | scoundrel, kanajlo     |
| sardine, sardine   | scourge, skurĝi        |
| Sardinian, sardo   | scrape, skrapi         |
| Satan, Satano      | scratch, grati         |
| satin, atlasso     | screen, ſirmilo        |
| satire, satiro     | screw, ſraŭbo          |
| saturate, saturi   | scrofula, skrofolo     |
| Saturday, sabato   | sculpture, skulpti     |
| sauce, saŭco       | sea, maro              |
| sausage, kolbaso   | seal, sigeli, foko     |
| savage, sovaĝa     | search, serĉi          |
| save, savi, ſpari  | seashore, marbordo     |
| saw, segi          | season, sezono         |

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| seat, sego, sidigi, sidigi           | serious, serioza  |
| second, sekundo, dua                 | sermon, prediko   |
| secret, sekreto                      | serpent, serpento                                       |
| secrete, kaſi                        | servant, servisto                                       |
| sect, sekto                          | servile, sklava   |
| section, sekcio, parto               | seven, sep  |
| secular, neeklezia                   | several, kelkaj, multaj,<br>diversaj                    |
| sediment, fečo                       | severe, severa  |
| seduce, delogi                       | sew, kudri  |
| see, vidi                            | sex, sekso  |
| seed, semo                           | shade, nuanco, ombrajo                                  |
| seek, serĉi                          | shaft, timono   |
| seem, ŝajni                          | shake, ŝanceli, skui,<br>tremi                          |
| seemly, deca                         | shame, honto  |
| seize, ekkapti                       | shape, formo  |
| select, elekti                       | share, dividi, akcio,<br>parto, porcio, parto-<br>preni |
| self, selves, mem                    | shark, ŝarko  |
| sell, vendi                          | sharp, akra   |
| semicolon, punktokomo                | shatter, frakasi  |
| seminary, seminario                  | shave, razi   |
| senate, senato                       | shawl, ŝalo   |
| senator, senatano                    | she, ŝi   |
| send, sendi                          | sheaf, garbo  |
| sense, sento, senco,                 | shear, tondi  |
| ratio, sageco                        | sheath, ingo  |
| sensible, sagâ                       | sheep, ŝafo   |
| sensual, voluptema                   | shelf, breto  |
| sentence, jugi, kon-<br>damni, frazo | shell, ŝelo   |
| separate, aparta                     | shepherd, pastisto                                      |
| September, Septembro                 | shield, ŝildo, ŝirmi                                    |
| seraph, serafo                       | shilling, ŝilingo                                       |
| serenade, serenado                   | shine, brili  |
| serene, trankvila                    |   |
| sergeant, sergento                   |   |
| series, serio                        |   |

|                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| shingle, ŝindo         | sister, fratino            |
| ship, ŝipo             | sit, sidi                  |
| shirt, ĉemizo          | situation, situacio, ofico |
| shock, frapo           | six, ses                   |
| shoe, ŝuo              | sixteen, dekses            |
| shoot, pafi            | sixty, sesdek              |
| shore, marbordo        | size, grandeco             |
| should, devas          | skate, gliti               |
| shoulder, ŝultro       | sketch, skizi              |
| shove, ŝovi            | skillful, lerta            |
| shovel, ŝoveli         | skin, haŭto                |
| show, montri           | skirt, jupo                |
| shrewd, sagaca         | skull, kranio              |
| shun, eviti            | sky, cielo                 |
| shut, fermi            | slander, kalumnii          |
| sick, malsana          | slang, slango              |
| side, flanko           | slanting, oblikva          |
| siege, siego           | slate, ardezo              |
| sift, kribri           | slave, sklavo              |
| sign, signo, subskribi | sleek, glata               |
| signal, signalo        | sleep, dormi               |
| signify, signifi       | sleeve, maniko             |
| silence, silento       | slender, maldika           |
| silk, silko            | slide, gliti               |
| silver, argento        | slipper, pantoflo          |
| similar, simila        | slime, ŝlimo               |
| simple, simpla         | slit, fendo                |
| sin, peko              | slope, deklivo             |
| since, ĉar, de tiam    | smear, ŝmiri               |
| sincere, sincera       | smell, flari, odori        |
| sinew, tendeno         | smile, rideti              |
| sing, kanti            | smock, kitelo              |
| single, unuobla        | smoke, fumi                |
| singular, stranga      | smooth, glata, ebena       |
| sir, sinjoro           | smother, sufoki            |
| siren, sireno          | snail, limako              |

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| snake, serpento        | soprano, soprano            |
| snare, kaptilo         | sorrel, okzalo              |
| sneeze, terni          | sort, speco                 |
| snore, ronki           | soul, animo                 |
| snow, nego             | sound, sono, sondi          |
| so, tiel, tia, tiom    | soup, supo                  |
| soap, sapo             | sour, acida                 |
| sober, sobra           | source, fonto, deveno       |
| social, sociala, socia | south, sudo                 |
| socialism, socialismo  | sow, porkino                |
| soda, sodo             | sow, semi                   |
| sofa, sofo             | space, spaco, daŭro         |
| soft, mola             | spade, fosilo               |
| soil, tero             | spade (cards), piko         |
| solar, suna            | spare, indulgi              |
| solder, luti           | sparrow, pasero             |
| soldier, soldato       | speak, paroli               |
| sole, sola             | species, speco              |
| solemn, solena         | specter, fantomo            |
| solid, fortika, firma  | speculate, spekulacii       |
| soliloquy, monologo    | speed, rapideco             |
| solution, solvo        | spell, silabi               |
| solve, solvi           | spend, elspezo              |
| some, kelkaj, kelke,   | sphere, sfero               |
| iom, ia                | sphinx, sfinkso             |
| somebody, iu           | spice, spico                |
| somebody's, ies        | spider, araneo              |
| somehow, iel           | spill, disversi, dissuti    |
| something, io          | spin, spini                 |
| somewhat, iom          | spine, spino                |
| somewhere, ie          | spirit, spirito, animo,     |
| son, filo              | fantomo, energio, alkoholo  |
| sonata, sonato         | spiritualism, spiritualismo |
| song, kanto            | spit, kraĉi                 |
| soon, baldaŭ           |                             |
| soot, fulgo            |                             |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| spite, malamo                               | starboard, dekstro                                |
| spite of, in, spite                         | stato, etato, stato                               |
| splash, spruci, plaŭdi                      | statue, statuo                                    |
| split, fendi                                | stature, kresko                                   |
| spoil, difekti, malbon-<br>igi, malboniĝi   | statute, regulo, lego                             |
| spoke, radio                                | stay, resti                                       |
| sponge, spongo                              | steak, steko, bifsteko                            |
| spoon, kulero                               | steal, ŝteli                                      |
| spoonful, plenkulero                        | steam, vapo                                       |
| spring, salti, printempo,<br>risorto, fonto | steel, ŝtalo                                      |
| spur, sprono                                | steep, kruta                                      |
| spy, spiono                                 | steer, direkti, bovo                              |
| squad, taĉmento                             | stenography, stenogra-<br>fio                     |
| squadron, skadro(mil.)<br>eskadro (naval)   | step, ŝtupo, paši                                 |
| square, kvadrato                            | step- (relation), duon-                           |
| squint, strabi                              | stereotype, stereotipo,<br>kliši                  |
| squirrel, sciuro                            | sterile, senfrukta                                |
| stab, pikegi                                | stick, bastono                                    |
| stable, ĉevalejo                            | stick, glui                                       |
| staff, stango, stabo                        | stiff, rigida                                     |
| stage, scenejo                              | stifle, sufoki                                    |
| stain, makulo                               | still, trankvila, kvieta,<br>tamen, ankoraŭ, sen- |
| stair, ŝtuparo                              | mova, distililo                                   |
| stake, paliso, fosto                        | stir, movi  |
| stall, budo, stalo                          | stitch, stebi                                     |
| stamin, stameno                             | stocking, ŝtrumpo                                 |
| stammer, balbuti                            | stoical, stoika                                   |
| stamp, stampi, pošt-<br>marko               | stomach, stomako                                  |
| stand, stari                                | stone, ŝtono                                      |
| standard, standardo,<br>modelo              | stool, skabelo                                    |
| star, stelo                                 | stop, halti, haltigi, ĉesi                        |
|   | store, provizo, maga-<br>zeno, butiko             |

|                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| story, historio, fabelo,  | subject, temo, subjekto,  |
| etago                     | regato, regnano           |
| stout (fat), dika         | submarine, submara        |
| stove, forno              | subscribe, aboni, sub-    |
| straight, rekta           | skribi, monoferi          |
| strain, strechi, kribri   | subsequently, sekve,      |
| strait, markolo           | poste                     |
| strand, fadeno            | substitute, anstataui     |
| strange, stranga          | subterfuge, artifiko      |
| stratum, tavolo           | succeed, sukcesi          |
| straw, pajlo              | such, tia                 |
| strawberry, frago         | sue, procesi              |
| streak, streko            | suffix, sufikso           |
| stream, rivero, rivereto  | suffrage, voedono         |
| street, strato            | sugar, sukero             |
| street-car, tramveturilo  | suit, konveni, kompleto   |
| stretch, strechi          | sulphur, sulfuro          |
| strict, severa            | sum, sumo                 |
| strike, frapi, striko     | summer, somero            |
| string, snureto           | summit, supro             |
| stringent, severa, dra-   | sumptuous, luksa          |
| kona                      | sun, suno                 |
| strip, stro               | Sunday, dimanco           |
| stripe, streko            | superfluous, superflua    |
| stroll, promeni           | superior, supera          |
| structure, strukturo      | superstition, supersticio |
| struggle, barakti         | supper, noktomango,       |
| strut, paradi             | vespermango               |
| strychnine, striknino     | supplement, aldono        |
| student, studento         | supply, provizi           |
| studious, lernema         | support, subteni          |
| study, lerni              | suppress, subpremi        |
| stuff, stofo, plenigi     | surprise, surprizi        |
| style, stilo, modo, faso- | suspect, suspekti         |
| no                        | swallow, gluti, hirundo   |
| stylish, moda             | swarm, svarmi             |

swear, juri, blasfemi  
 sweat, ŝviti  
**Swede**, svedo  
 sweep, balai  
 sweet, dolĉa, malacida  
 swell, ŝveli  
 swift, rapida  
 swim, nagi  
 swing, svingi  
**Swiss**, svizo  
 swoon, sveni  
 sword, glavo  
 syllable, silabo

symbol, simbolo  
 symmetry, simetrio  
 sympathy, simpatio  
 symphony, simfonio  
 symptom, simptomo  
 synagogue, sinagogo  
 syndicate, sindikato  
 synod, sinodo  
 synonym, sinonimo  
 syntax, sintakso  
 synthesis, sintezo  
 syrup, siropo  
 system, sistemo

## T

table, tablo, tabelo  
 tactics, taktiko  
 taffeta, tafto  
 tail, voſto  
 tailor, tajloro  
 take, preni  
 tale, rakonto, fabelo  
 talent, talento  
 talk, paroli  
 tall, alta  
 tallow, sebo  
**Talmud**, talmudo  
 tan, tani  
 tar, gudro  
 tariff, tarifo, imposto  
 tart, acida, torto  
 taste, gusto, gustumi  
 tattoo, tatui

tax, taksi, imposto  
 tea, teo  
 teach, instrui  
 tear, ŝiri  
 tear, larmo  
 teat, mampinto  
 tedious, teda  
 telegram, telegramo  
 telephone, telefoni  
 telescope, teleskopo  
 tell, rakonti, diri  
 temperature, tempera-  
 turo  
 tempest, ventego  
 temple, templo, tempio  
 tempt, tenti  
 ten, dek  
 tenant, luanto

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| tendon, tendeno         | thirst, soifo          |
| tenor, tenoro           | this, tio ĉi, tiu ĉi   |
| tent, tendo             | thistle, kardo         |
| term, templimo, termino | thorn, dorno           |
| terminate, fini         | thou, ci, vi           |
| terrace, teraso         | though, kvankam        |
| territory, teritorio    | thrash, draſi          |
| terror, teruro          | thread, fadeno         |
| test, provi             | threaten, minaco       |
| testament, testamento   | three, tri             |
| testify, atesti         | threshold, sojlo       |
| tetanus, tetano         | thrill, vibri, eksciti |
| text, teksto            | throat, gorgo          |
| textile, teksa          | throne, trono          |
| than, ol                | throng, amaso          |
| thank, danki            | through, tra           |
| that, tio, tiu, kiu, ke | throw, ſeti            |
| thaw, degeli            | thrush, turdo          |
| the, la                 | thumb, dika fingro     |
| theater, teatro         | thunder, tondri        |
| their, ilia, sia        | Thursday, jaŭdo        |
| them, ilin, ili         | thus, tiel, tiamaniere |
| theme, temo             | thy, ci, via           |
| then, tiam, do, poste   | thyme, timiano         |
| theology, theologio     | ticket, bileto         |
| theory, teorio          | tickle, tikli          |
| there, tie              | tide, tajdo            |
| therefore, tial         | tie, ligi, kravato     |
| thermometer, termo-     | tier, vico             |
| metro                   | tiger, tigro           |
| they, ili               | till, gis              |
| thick, dika             | time, tempo            |
| thief, Ŝtelisto         | tin, stano             |
| thigh, femuro           | tinkle, tinti          |
| thing, io, ajo          | tipple, drinki         |
| think, pensi            | tipsy, ebria           |

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| tire, lacigi, tedi, enui | trace, postsigno        |
| title, titolo            | track, vojo             |
| to, al                   | trade, negoci, komerci, |
| toad, bufo               | metio                   |
| toast, toasto            | tradition, tradicio     |
| tobacco, tabako          | tragedy, tragedio       |
| today, hodiaŭ            | train, dresi, vagonaro, |
| toe, piedfingro          | instrui                 |
| tolerate, toleri         | trait, trajto           |
| tomato, tomato           | traitorous, perfida     |
| tomb, tombo              | transcribe, transskribi |
| tomorrow, morgaŭ         | translate, traduki      |
| tone, tono               | transparent, travidebla |
| tongue, lango            | travel, veturi, vojaĝi  |
| too, tro                 | tray, pleto             |
| tool, ilo                | treadle, pedalo         |
| tooth, dento             | treasure, trezoro       |
| top, supro, pinto        | treat, kuraci, regali,  |
| topaz, topazo            | trakti                  |
| topic, temo              | treaty, kontrakto, in-  |
| torch, torĉo             | terkonsento             |
| torment, turmenti        | tree, arbo              |
| torpedo, torpedo         | triangle, triangulo     |
| torrent, torrento        | tribe, gento            |
| torrid, varmega          | trifle, bagatelo        |
| tortoise, testudo        | trill, trili            |
| toss, ĵeti               | trio, trio              |
| total, tuto              | triumph, triumfo        |
| totter, ŝanceli          | trivial, triviala       |
| touch, tuſi, palpi       | trombone, trombono      |
| tow, stupo               | troop, bando, amaso     |
| toward, al               | tropic, tropiko         |
| towel, viſilo            | trot, troti             |
| tower, turo              | trough, trogo           |
| town, urbo               | trousers, pantolono     |
| toy, ludilo              | trout, truto            |

|  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| trump, atuto, trumpo                   | turkey, meleagro                 |
| trunk, kesto, kofro,<br>trunko, rostro | turn, turni, torni, vico         |
| trust, konfidi, fidi                   | turpentine, terebinto            |
| try, peni, provi, atenci               | turquoise, turkiso               |
| tub, kuvo                              | turtle, testudo                  |
| tube, tubo                             | turtle-dove, turto               |
| tuber, tubero                          | twelve, dekdu                    |
| Tuesday, mardo                         | twine, fadeno, ŝnureto           |
| tuft, tufo                             | twinkle, brileti                 |
| tulip, tulipo                          | twist, tordi                     |
| tumbler, glaso                         | twitter, pepi, cirpi             |
| tumult, tumulto                        | two, du                          |
| tune, agordi                           | type, modelo, presltero,<br>tipo |
| turf, torfo                            | typhus, tifo                     |
| Turk, turko                            | tyrant, tirano                   |

## U

|                        |
|------------------------|
| udder, mamo            |
| ugly, malbela          |
| ukase, ukazo           |
| ulcer, ulcero          |
| unbounded, senlima     |
| uncle, onklo           |
| under, sub             |
| undergo, suferi        |
| underscore, substreki  |
| understand, kompreni   |
| undertake, entrepreni  |
| unexpected, neatendita |
| unhappy, malfeliĉa     |
| uniform, uniformo      |
| union, unuigo, unuiĝo  |
| unit, unuo             |

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| universal, universala    |
| university, universitato |
| unless, escepte ke       |
| until, ĝis               |
| unto, al                 |
| unworthy, malinda        |
| upon, sur                |
| urge, urgi               |
| urine, urino             |
| us, nin                  |
| use, uzi                 |
| usual, kutima            |
| usurp, uzurpi            |
| utilize, utiligi         |
| utopia, utopio           |
| utterly, tute            |

## V

vacant, vakanta  
 vacation, libertempo  
 vaccinate, inokuli  
 vain, vana, vanta  
 vainly, vane  
 valise, valizo  
 valley, valo  
 value, valoro  
 valve, klapo  
 vanilla, vanilo  
 vanquish, venki  
 vapor, vaporo  
 variola, variolo  
 various, diversa  
 varnish, laki  
 vase, vazo  
 vaseline, vazelino  
 vassal, vasalo  
 vast, vasta  
 vegetable, legomo  
 vehicle, veturilo  
 vein, vejno  
 vellum, veleno  
 velvet, veluro  
 vengeance, venĝo  
 venom, veneno  
 ventilate, ventoli  
 venture, riski  
 verb, verbo  
 verdict, verdikto  
 verse, verso  
 vertical, vertikala

very, tre  
 vessel, ŝipo, boato, ujo  
 vest, vešto  
 veteran, veterano  
 vex, ĉagreni  
 vice, malvirtro  
 victory, venko  
 view, vidi, vidajo  
 vigilant, vigila  
 village, vilago  
 villain, kanajlo  
 vinegar, vinagro  
 violence, perforto  
 violet, violo  
 violin, violono  
 virginal, virga  
 virus, veneno  
 vision, vido, aperaĵo  
 visit, viziti  
 vizage, vizago  
 vizier, veziro  
 voice, voĉo  
 volkano, vulkano  
 volume, tomo, volumo  
 voluptuous, voluptema  
 vomit, vomi  
 vote, balotii, voĉdoni  
 vouch, garantii, atesti  
 vow, promesi ĵure  
 vowel, vokalo  
 vulgar, vulgara  
 vulture, vulturo

## W

|                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| wad, vati                     | weed, sarki                   |
| wager, veti                   | week, semajno                 |
| wages, salajro                | weep, plori                   |
| wagon, ŝargveturilo           | weigh, pezi, pesi             |
| waist, talio                  | welcome, bonveno              |
| wait, atendi, servi           | well, nu, sana, bone,<br>puto |
| waiter, kelnero               | west, okcidento               |
| wake, veki                    | wet, malseka                  |
| walk, marši, promeni          | whale, baleno                 |
| wall, muro                    | what, kia, kio                |
| walnut, juglando              | wheat, tritiko                |
| waltz, valso                  | wheel, rado                   |
| wander, vagi                  | when, kiam                    |
| want, bezoni, manki           | where, kie                    |
| ward, kvartalo                | whether, ĉu                   |
| warm, varma                   | which, kio, kiu               |
| warn, averti                  | while, dum                    |
| wash, lavi                    | whim, kaprico                 |
| watch, gardi, poŝhor-<br>logo | whip, vipo                    |
| water, akvo                   | whiskers, vangharoj           |
| wave, ondo                    | whisper, paroleti             |
| wax, vakso                    | whistle, fajfi                |
| way, vojo, maniero            | whist, visto                  |
| we, ni                        | white, blanka                 |
| wealth, riĉeco                | who, kiu                      |
| wear, porti, eluzi            | whole, tuto, tuta             |
| weary, laca, enua             | wholesale, pogrande           |
| weather, vetero               | whom, kiun                    |
| wedge, kojno                  | whose, kies                   |
| Wednesday, merkredo           | why, kial                     |

|                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| widower, vidvo             | wizard, sorĉisto     |
| wife, edzino               | wolf, lupo           |
| wild, sovaga               | woman, virino        |
| willful, obstina           | womb, utero          |
| will, testamenti, voli     | wonder, miri         |
| willingly, volonte         | woo, amindumi        |
| win, venki, gajni          | wool, lano           |
| wind, vento                | word, vorto          |
| wind, tordi, vindi, streĉi | work, labori, verko  |
| window, fenestro           | world, monda         |
| wine, vino                 | worm, vermo          |
| wing, flugilo, flankajo    | worship, adori       |
| wink, palpebrumi           | worth, valoro, indo  |
| winter, vintro             | wound, vundi         |
| wipe, visi                 | wrap, kovri, volvi   |
| wisdom, sago, sageco       | wreath, girlando     |
| wish, deziri, voli         | wreck, ŝippereo      |
| wit, sprito                | wretched, mizera     |
| without, sen               | wrinkle, sulko       |
| witness, vidi, atesti      | write, skribi, verki |

## Y

|                     |
|---------------------|
| yacht, yaĥto        |
| yard, korto, jardo  |
| yawn, oscedi        |
| year, jaro          |
| yearly, ĉiujara     |
| yell, kriegi        |
| yellow, flava       |
| yes, jes            |
| yesterday, hieraŭ   |
| yet, tamen, ankoraŭ |

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| yew, taksuso                         |
| yield, cedi, kapitulaci,<br>produkti |
| yoke, jugo                           |
| you, vi                              |
| young, junia, ido                    |
| your, yours, via                     |
| youth, junulo, juneco                |
| youthful, junia                      |
| Yule, kristnasko                     |

130-316<sup>aa</sup> *English-Esperanto Vocabulary*

**Z**

zeal, fervoro  
zebra, zebro  
zenith, zenito  
zero, nulo

zigzag, zigzago  
zinc, zinko  
zoology, zoologio  
zouave, zuavo

---

<sup>aa</sup>Total number of pages, 316.

## **AMERIKA ESPERANTISTO**

is a monthly journal of Esperanto literature and news, issued at Chicago. It is edited and published by Comrade Arthur Baker, the compiler of this book. Containing articles on live topics by writers of various nations, it is of much help to those who wish to acquire the international style in the use of the language. Per year, one dollar; sample copy, ten cents. We receive and forward subscriptions according to our usual clubbing plan.—**APPEAL TO REASON.**





UCSB LIBRARY

X-82569

University of California Library  
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Phone Renewals  
310/825-9188

OCT 10 2005

JUN 29 2005

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 657 788 6

Un